

Second Edition

# Tarot *for* Your Self

A  
Workbook For  
Personal  
Transformation

MARY K. GREER

2ND EDITION

# Tarot *for* Your Self

A Workbook for Personal Transformation

*By*

Mary K. Greer



NEW PAGE BOOKS  
A division of The Career Press, Inc.  
Franklin Lakes, NJ

Copyright © 2002 by Mary K. Greer

All rights reserved under the Pan-American and International Copyright Conventions. This book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form or by any means electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system now known or hereafter invented, without written permission from the publisher, The Career Press.

**TAROT FOR YOUR SELF 2ND EDITION**

Edited by Nicole DeFelice

Typeset by Eileen Dow Munson

Cover design by Lu Rossman

Printed in the U.S.A. by Book-mart Press

To order this title, please call toll-free 1-800-CAREER-1 (NJ and Canada: 201-848-0310) to order using VISA or MasterCard, or for further information on books from Career Press.



The Career Press, Inc., 3 Tice Road, PO Box 687  
Franklin Lakes, NJ 07417

[www.careerpress.com](http://www.careerpress.com)

[www.newpagebooks.com](http://www.newpagebooks.com)

ISBN 1-56414-588-3

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without the expressed written consent of the publisher, except by a reviewer, who may quote brief passages in connection with a review.

Photographs by Ed Buryn

Original illustrations by Susan St. Thomas

Diagrams by Mary Greer

Grateful acknowledgment is made for permission to print:

“Six of Cups” copyright 1962 by Diane Wakoski from the book *Inside the Blood Factory* by Diane Wakoski. Reprinted by permission of Doubleday and Co., Inc. “The Empress #8” from *Smudging* by Diane Wakoski. Published by Black Sparrow Press, Los Angeles, copyright 1972. Reprinted by permission of the author. Excerpt from “The Queen of Wands” from the book *The Queen of Wands* by Judy Grahn. Published by The Crossing Press, copyright 1982. Reprinted by permission of the author. “The back fence/the ancient Celtic Cross” from *A Passage of Saint Devil* by Duncan McNaughton. Published by Talonbooks, Ltd., copyright 1976. Reprinted by permission of the author. “What Made Tarot Cards and Fleurs de Lis” from *Selected Poems 1943-1966* by Philip Lamantia, copyright 1967. Reprinted by permission of City Lights Books. Excerpt from “Zero: The Fool” in *Pieces* by Robert Creeley, copyright 1969. Reprinted by permission of Charles Scribner’s Sons. Excerpt from *The Greater Trumps* by Charles Williams. Copyright 1950 by Pellegrini and Cudahy. Reprinted by permission of Farrar, Straus and Giroux, Inc. “Princess of Disks,” a previously unpublished poem by Diane di Prima, copyright 1983 by Diane di Prima. Printed by permission of the author. “A Tarot Story,” a previously unpublished short story by LiAnne Graves, copyright 1984 by Lianne Graves. Printed by permission of the author. Tarot processes developed and taught by Angeles Arrien in her classes used by her permission. Adaptation from “Images of Interpersonal Intuition” from the book *Awakening Intuition* by Frances E. Vaughan. Published by Anchor Books, copyright 1979. Used by permission of the author. Reproductions of the Aquarian Tarot deck, copyright 1970, and the Morgan-Greer Tarot deck, copyright 1979. Used by permission of Morgan Press, Inc. Reproductions of the Church of Light Egyptian Tarot deck, copyright 1936, 1964. Used by permission of the Church of Light. Reproductions of the Motherpeace Tarot deck, copyright 1981. Used by permission of Vicki Noble. Reproductions of the Moon and Sybil cards from the Amazon Tarot deck, copyright 1980 by Elf and Dragon Press. Used by permission of the artist, Billie Ports. Reproduction of the Sage card from the Amazon Tarot deck, copyright 1980 by Elf and Dragon Press. Used by permission of the artist, Prairie Jackson. Reproductions of the Voyager Tarot deck, copyright 1984. Used by permission of Jim Wanless. Reproductions of the Xultun Tarot deck, copyright 1976. Used by permission of the artist, Peter Balin. Tarot cards reproduced by permission of U. S. Games Systems, Inc. from the following decks: Aleister Crowley Thoth Tarot deck, copyright 1978 by U. S. Games Systems, Inc. and Samuel Weiser, Inc. Native American Tarot deck, copyright 1982

by U. S. Games Systems, Inc. Rolla Nordic Tarot deck, copyright 1981 by U.S. Games Systems, Inc. Sacred Rose Tarot deck, copyright 1982 by U. S. Games systems, Inc. All rights reserved. Further reproduction prohibited.

Rider-Waite Tarot cards reproduced by permission of U. S. Games Systems, Inc., Stamford, CT 06902 USA. Further reproduction prohibited.

First published, October 1984

Printed in the United States of America

*To Ed Buryn*  
*And*  
*Casimira Greer Buryn*



*This page intentionally left blank*



## Acknowledgments

I would first like to thank Tristine Rainer for her book, *The New Diary: How to Use a Journal for Self-Guidance and Expanded Creativity*. It was through reading and working with her book that I realized what was to me of most importance in the Tarot: the personal search for self-understanding. Her book was the key that made all the pieces fit, and she demonstrated through her way of writing—as if she were talking to me as a close friend—the way in which I too wanted to reach my readers. Any similarities between her book and mine are due to my admiration for her writing and the inspiration of her ideas.

There are many readers, artists, teachers, counselors, healers, thinkers, magicians, and movers of Tarot, especially in the San Francisco Bay area, that I have been privileged to know and study with. I have used what they have taught me, along with my 15 years of independent study, to the extent that their ideas have blended and merged with mine. I have tried to acknowledge their seed ideas and creations throughout the book, and I want to give special thanks to: Angeles Arrien, Vicky Noble, Suzanne Judith, Diane di Prima, Dori Gombold, Joanne Kowalski, Jim Wanless, Hilary Anderson, Ed Hoscoe, Tracey Hoover, Jean Samiljan, Gail Fairfield, and Luna Moth—all practitioners of the art of Tarot. For what I have learned from them in the fields of psychic development, astrology, healing, and crystals, I would like to thank: Tamara Diagilev, Oh Shinnah, Merlyn, Dale Walker, Aaron Greenberg, and Yana Breeze. And to my best teachers of all, my students of the last eight years, I offer this book in gratitude.

Special thanks go to four people who were my coaches and midwives as I gave birth to this work: foremost to Ed Buryn, who inspired, encouraged, edited, cooked, washed dishes, and made this whole book possible. To my friends: artist and astrologer Susan St. Thomas, whose illustrations grace these pages; to Tarot and past-life counselor Dori Gombold, whose writing skills and knowledge of Tarot smoothed many an awkward passage; and to Howard Fallon, who introduced me to the wonders of word processing and provided the computer support.

I've dedicated this book to Ed, who knew I could do it and without whom it would have taken many more years, and to our daughter Casimira, born at the time the book was first conceptualized and who has grown with it.



*This page intentionally left blank*



# Contents

Subject Directory	11	
Preface	15	
Introduction	19	
Chapter 1	Getting Acquainted with the Cards	27
Chapter 2	The Tarot Journal	51
Chapter 3	Reading the Cards	75
Chapter 4	The Celtic Cross Spread	89
Chapter 5	The Court Card Personalities	103
Chapter 6	Permutations: Reading in Depth	117
Chapter 7	Dealing with Moods, Emotions, and Relationships	139
Chapter 8	Prosperity and Planning	155
Chapter 9	Becoming Conscious of What You Create	173
Chapter 10	Healing	187
Chapter 11	Crystals and Tarot	201
Chapter 12	Design and Creativity with the Tarot	213

Epilogue		229
Appendix A	Interpreting the Cards	231
	The Major Arcana	233
	The Minor Arcana: Number Cards	247
	The Minor Arcana: Court Cards	265
Appendix B	Tarot History and Theory of Origins	273
Appendix C	Table of Correspondences	285
Endnotes		289
Bibliography		293
About the Author		299

# Subject Directory

## **SPREADS**

The Three-Card Spread	52
The Basic Celtic Cross Spread	93
The Three Modes of Tarot Spread	110
The Celtic Cross Permutations	
#1 The Turning Wheel Spread	118
#2 Past, Present, Future Spread	121
#3 The Whole Person Summary Spread	123
#4 The Path of Hermes Spread	127
#5 Breaking Through Obstacles	130
Expanding the Three-Card Spread	132
Yes-No Spread	134
Either-Or Spread	135
Basic Relationship Spread	136
A Composite Relationship Spread	150
Angie's Relationship Spread	151
The Horoscope Spread	179
The Major Arcana Spread	181
The Chakra Spread	188
The Tree of Life Spread Form	195

**CHARTS**

(You may want to photocopy these before using for your continued use.)

Patterns of Personal Destiny	32
Zodiac Lessons and Opportunities	37
Tarot Profile	40
Body-Mind-Spirit Daily Reading Chart	54
Calculating Your Year Card Chart	61
Lifetime Year Card Graph	64
Basic Celtic Cross Reading	97
Court Card Images	109
Three Modes of Tarot Reading	111
The Turning Wheel Reading	120
Past, Present, Future Reading	122
The Whole Person Summary Reading	125
The Path of Hermes Reading	129
The Breakthrough Process	131
Turning Points Worksheet	156
The Major Arcana Reading	180
The Chakra Reading	190
The Tree of Life Reading	193

**EXERCISES**

Your Tarot Profile	125
Selecting Cards by Personal Choice	129
Court Card "Roles"	104
Understanding the Court Cards	106
Dealing with Depression	139
Discovering Joy	141
Clarifying Your Relationships	143

Your Inner Masculine and Feminine	147
Turning Points and Major Milestones	155
Clarifying Your Options	159
The Five-Year Fantasy	162
Clarifying Money Issues	164
Planning with Tarot	168
Interpreting Your Birth Chart	176
Using a Crystal Pendulum with Tarot	183
Designing Your Own Spread	213
Designing Your Own Deck	215
The Fool's Tale	225
A Story Through the Suits	226
Creating a Plot	226

## **MANDALAS**

Relationship Mandala	147
Five-Year Fantasy Mandala	162
Prosperity Mandala	167
Planning Mandala	171
Birth Chart Mandala	174

## **ACTIVE IMAGINATION AND VISUALIZATIONS**

Relaxation and Grounding	44
Entering a Card	46
A Tarot Story	69
High Priestess Guided Visualization	71
Contacting Your Inner Teacher Court Card	112
Temperance: The Healing Angel	197
Using a Crystal for Tarot Visualizations	208

**RITUALS**

Purifying Your Tarot Cards	42
Purification with Earth, Air, Fire, Water	81
Purifying Your Crystals	203
Infusing a Crystal with a Tarot Archetype	205
Protecting with Crystals and Tarot: Setting Wards	208

**INTERPRETING THE CARDS AND SPECIAL USES**

Year Card Lessons	68
How to Ask Questions	76
Interpreting the Suits	78
Reversed Cards	85
Meanings for the Celtic Cross Positions	93
Life Choices as Depicted by the Major Arcana	157
When? A Timing Option	170
Healing with the Tarot Archetypes	206

# Preface

More than 20 years have passed since I began writing *Tarot for Your Self*. Its working title was *Personalizing the Tarot* in that I hoped you would use this book to establish your own relationship with the cards and to create life-affirming changes that you chose for yourself. This is not to say that other uses of the Tarot such as metaphysical study and meditation, fortune telling, or historical research are not valuable and worthy—they are. I felt, however, that plenty of books had already been written on these subjects. On the other hand, there was a rich area of experimentation and practice about which little was being written, simply because all the books said never to read Tarot for yourself. It was time to bring it out of the closet and to share what I and my students and friends were discovering. Since then, many people have told me that I wrote the book they wanted to write. This book started with class handouts and my own journals. If you keep a journal, as I recommend here, you will one day discover that you have, indeed, written your own book.

I have seen copies of *Tarot for Your Self* with personalized covers and markers throughout, and ones that have been put in ring binders so that pictures and journal pages can be added. Those who have written in their copy from the very beginning say that it becomes a treasure chest, full of their own insights, growth and development, and brings new understanding whenever they re-read what they have written. They recommend not worrying about being simplistic or silly—just put something down—its significance may only be apparent later.

If I were to emphasize just one thing, it would be that there are lots of rules, but that rules are made to be broken. *Taboo* comes from a Polynesian word that means “sacred or holy” rather than simply “prohibited.” It suggests that great power is available, but that the tabooed thing must be approached in the proper way, with respect and with consciousness. In using Tarot for yourself I find that an attitude of sacred play serves well, since Tarot began, after all, as a game. When working with this book, if you aren’t sure you are doing something right, then do whatever makes sense, and later evaluate the results. Put your cards in any wrapping you choose. Shuffle in a way that feels comfortable. Make up a spread. I see rules as being like recipes in a cookbook: follow them when trying out something for the first time, and then modify them to suit your taste or available ingredients. When working in magical realms for the first time, you may want to be a little more careful, but with the material in this book, feel free to play.



In no way do I advocate throwing out all other Tarot books and just making it up as you go along—as should be quite clear from my bibliography. But, there are many ways to learn about or use Tarot. I believe this book has filled a significant gap in what has been written. By all means, expand your knowledge of Tarot by learning what a creator has to say about his or her deck, and explore all you can about the history of Tarot (a fascinating subject, for which, see Appendix B). Eventually you may find that everything you study can be related to the Tarot. When reading in almost any subject area, I take notes in “taroteeze.” By noting a relevant Major Arcana card in the margins next to an important idea, I am able to put together ideas from other parts of a work, or among different works, and thus make exciting discoveries.

This revised edition contains everything from the original with a few clarifications and corrections, and a rewritten history chapter. I have also added several helpful charts, material on what I call the “Hidden Factor (Shadow) Card,” and advice on reading reversals. Appendix A now contains reversed meanings for all 78 cards and expanded interpretations of the Minor Arcana number cards. I’ve included more works in the bibliography and updated references and resources.

In the early 1980s I still wanted to believe that the origins of Tarot were ancient, mysterious, and occult, even if I didn’t really believe the myths about Egypt and the gypsies. Historical scholarship by Michael Dummett, Thierry DePaulis, Ron Decker, Stuart Kaplan, and Robert O’Neill, among others, have amply demonstrated that Tarot was, in all likelihood, invented in Northern Italy in the first half of the fifteenth century, as I discuss in Appendix B. I want to especially thank Robert O’Neill, Tom Tadfor Little, and James Revak for their comments, although they are in no way responsible for the results, my mistakes, nor my opinions.

Correspondences to astrology, the Hebrew letters, and the Qabalistic Tree of Life are those of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn (founded in 1888). Since the creators of the most influential decks of the 20th century (the Rider-Waite-Smith and Crowley-Harris [Thoth] decks) were members of the Golden Dawn, these associations have become common in the English-speaking world. There are many other sets of correspondences including those advanced by Eliphas Lévi (the standard for the Marseilles Tarot) and C. C. Zain (Brotherhood of Light), and new ones are being proposed all the time. Please feel free to substitute your preferred system in the text. Make this book your own.

For all those who wonder about my daughter Casimira, who appears in examples in this book, as I write she is completing her senior year at the University of New Hampshire with a term abroad in Australia. She’s done well, despite the long hours I’ve spent writing books. She says she doesn’t believe in Tarot—but is not averse to a look at the cards when there’s a difficult decision to be made.

A blessing on all your Tarot readings,

Mary K. Greer

September 4, 2001

Nevada City, California

*This page intentionally left blank*



FROM THE RIDER-WAITE-SMITH deck, originally published in 1910: the illustrations were by scene designer Pamela Colman Smith under the direction of occultist Arthur Edward Waite. The Major Arcana cards are laid out in three rows of seven cards each with the Fool (zero card) placed above the others. The first seven cards represent the body; the second seven, the mind; and the third, the spirit. If you add a number from the bottom row to the number from the top row directly above it, then divide that number by two, you have the number of the card between them. The number 11 is the arithmetical mean of all the diametrically opposed cards such as 1 and 21, 8 and 14, etc. According to Paul Foster Case, the top row refers to powers and potencies; the middle row to laws or agencies; and the bottom row to conditions or effects. Thus you can say that the power of Card 1 works through the agency of Card 8 to modify the effects of Card 15, and so on.

# ntroduction

*Now we can see the real use of the Tarot pack. It is for living in and arranging our lives with. The cards are the exchange-symbols between inner and outer life....  
Altogether the Tarots are a most valuable collection of psycho-physical currency convertible into either dimension.  
—Wm. B. Gray, *Magical Ritual Methods**

The traditional focus of Tarot, at all levels of skill, is to read the cards for others or to meditate upon their symbols. Yet, every Tarot practitioner also reads the cards for him- or herself. This widespread practice expresses a basic need for self-understanding that the Tarot is uniquely well suited to fulfill. *Tarot for Your Self* is the first book to focus directly upon this personal use of the Tarot and provides, through the workbook format, a place for you to keep a record of your process.

*Tarot for Your Self* is a tool for achieving self-knowledge. It is designed to actually teach Tarot, rather than merely explain it, and to help you apply Tarot to your real-life situations as a practical resource.

It is intended to serve both beginning students and advanced practitioners by introducing a variety of approaches to the Tarot. These include: meditations, rituals, spreads, mandalas, visualizations, dialogues, charts, astrology, numerology, and affirmations, all directed toward greater self-exploration. By examining your past, present, and future potential, you will learn to deal more effectively with your problems, recognize your choices, and clarify your goals. To begin this path to self-knowledge all you need is this book, a Tarot deck of any design, and a pencil.

## **What Tarot Is**

The Tarot of today is a Western occult psychological and philosophical system, as well as a card game. It consists of 78 cards divided into what has come to be called the Major and Minor Arcana. The 22 cards of the Major Arcana represent in archetypal symbols wo/man's journey through life, a journey that Carl Jung envisioned as the process of individuation.

The remaining 56 cards consist of 16 Court Cards and 40 “pip” or number cards. They are divided into four suits: Wands, Cups, Swords, and Pentacles, which equate to a standard playing card deck as Clubs, Hearts, Spades, and Diamonds respectively. Each suit has four Court Cards—King, Queen, Knight, and Page (or Princess), and cards numbered Ace through 10.

Because the Tarot relies on the universal language of symbolism, its influence has, over several centuries, spread throughout the world unrestricted by language barriers or semantics. And, since symbolism is also the language of the unconscious, the use of the Tarot tends to activate the intuitive mind, or right-brain center. Because of this, the cards have, since the 18th century, been most commonly used for “psychic” divination based on a variety of layouts, one of the most popular being the Celtic Cross.

A reading consists of shuffling the deck, selecting the cards, arranging them in a particular pattern or layout, and interpreting the meaning of the entire symbolic picture in relation to your question, or the current influences in your life.

But working with the Tarot should not be confined merely to random choices of cards. Each card, especially among the 22 Major Arcana, embodies an entire philosophical and psychological text, and any one of them can be selected as a subject for meditation or visualization.

## Tarot for Yourself

Because it is difficult to be objective about your own problems, most Tarot books suggest ways of reading for others, but discourage reading for yourself. They point out the tendency to read your own desires and fears into the cards; and since most spreads are not designed to offer new options or choices for action, the reader is left with a sense of helplessness.

The Tarot should be approached, not merely as a means for divination, but as a potentially dynamic tool for personal growth and transformation. I have written this book to share with you methods that grew out of my own personal experiences and those of my students. It is dedicated to making the use of Tarot for yourself a powerful and enlightening adventure.

Before you begin, here are several ways to avoid the usual difficulties and confusions of reading for yourself:

1. You don't have to interpret the cards! Do a reading as part of a journal entry and simply observe how the cards relate to what you have written.
2. Tape-record your self-readings and explain everything aloud, just as though you were reading for someone else.
3. Spend time with one reading. Look at it from several different points of view. Leave it out on your dresser to look at.
4. If there is a card that is particularly confusing or upsetting, get to know it through meditation or visualization.

5. Have a friend assist you. Exchange readings in which each of you reads your own cards, but offers commentary and feedback to the other.
6. Use the Tarot for purposes other than readings, such as creating mandalas or stories, or simply describing situations through the symbolism of the cards.

## Which Deck to Choose

Since working with Tarot involves relating to symbols, it is important to choose a deck with which you can feel comfortable and familiar. *To get the most from the exercises in this book, you will need pictures on all the cards*, whereas many European decks use abstract designs (similar to modern playing cards) on the Minor Arcana. Any of the following Tarot decks would be suitable for use here, although they only begin to suggest the variety available. Since first writing this book in the early 1980s hundreds of new Tarots have been published and dozens more appear every year. You may enjoy trying these exercises with different decks and even comparing the results of a reading with multiple ones.

The following are only a small sample of available decks. For instance, I've mentioned only a few of the many "cultural decks" based on world mythologies.

DECK	COMMENTS
Rider-Waite-Smith	Published in 1910. The first deck in which all the Minor Arcana had pictures. Conceptualized by Arthur Edward Waite, illustrated by Pamela Colman Smith, and based on the Golden Dawn, it has influenced most of the decks that follow. (RWS)
Alchemical	17th c. alchemy based.
Ancestral Path	Multi-cultural.
Aquarian	60s art deco.
Baseball	Excellent use of the baseball metaphor.
Connelly	Modifies traditional images that Connelly felt were too scary.
Enchanted	Magical, fabric art.
Gendron	Computer graphics.
Halloween	Playful.
Hanson-Roberts	Redrawn RWS, fairy-tale style, non-threatening.
Hudes	Renaissance, mapmakers.
Legend	Arthurian, Grail myth.
Morgan-Greer	Brightly colored, portrait-style close-ups.
Mythic	Based on Greek myth.

Nefertari's	Egyptian, gold-embossed backgrounds.
New Palladini	By the artist of the Aquarian deck.
Robin Wood	Neo-pagan, Wiccan.
Royal Fez Moroccan	A 12th-century look.
Sacred Rose	Byzantine, stained-glass inspired.
Shape-Shifter	Shamanic merging of animals and humans.
Spiral	Ornate, qabalist, metaphysical paintings.
Universal Waite	Recoloring of the RWS deck.
VisionQuest	Native American.
William Blake	Based on Blake's art and ideas.
Witches	Neo-pagan, qabalist.
Xultun	Mayan-based.
Thoth	Completed in 1945. Conceptualized by Aleister Crowley, and illustrated by Frieda Harris. Golden Dawn correspondences.

The following decks have influences that combine both Thoth and RWS:

Cosmic Tribe	Computer manipulated photo collage.
Light and Shadow	Elegant back and white linoleum cuts.
Motherpeace	Round, feminist.
Nigel Jackson	Pagan. Air; Fire.
Sacred Circle	Celtic sacred sites.
Voyager	Photo collage.
World Spirit	Multi-cultural, shamanic.

In a class of their own:

Celtic Wisdom	Celtic myth.
Osho Zen	Buddhist influence.
Merryday	Fairies, elves, and modern magicians.
Shining Tribe	Shamanic, earth-based.
Wheel of Change	Country pagan. No people on the Number Cards.

#### EUROPEAN CLASSICS:

Marseilles, Italian, Classic, Ancient, Minchiate, and most Egyptian-style decks have simple suit designations. While wonderful to read with, these generally require memorization of card meanings rather than the kinds of reading techniques taught in this book.

I have used the Rider-Waite-Smith and Crowley-Harris (Thoth) decks as my basic referents in writing the text and in all correspondences between the Tarot, astrology, numerology, Hebrew letters, etc., as summarized in Appendix C.

## Rational and Intuitive Thinking

All of us are familiar with the rational-logical way of thinking. It is the way we were taught in school, and it is the way society encourages us to operate throughout our lives. Intuitive thinking is based on “insight,” the acceptance of an innate harmony in the universe and a meaningful connection between the past, present, and future, between ourselves, and everything that exists.

The exercises in this book will encourage the use of your intuitive abilities in a systematic way. The workbook format provides a place to record your progress on the path of self-evaluation, a process that can then be continued in a creative and spontaneous manner throughout your life. Your tools are the visual symbols of the Tarot, which transcend the limitations of verbal thinking. Together, they will facilitate the use of both intuitive and analytical thinking in a balanced and harmonious way.

## How to Use This Book

Whether you are a beginner or a more advanced practitioner, it will be to your advantage to work your way through the book chapter by chapter. You will experience the cumulative effects of the way the exercises have been arranged to build the confidence and expertise needed to use the Tarot for yourself as well as for others.

Always remember that this is a workbook: don't just read the exercises, *do them*, and write down your results. It is especially important that you do the beginning exercises spontaneously, not looking up the meanings of the cards, but discovering the unique significance they have for you and trusting your choices. After you've established your own rapport with the symbols, you can begin using the interpretations in Appendix A to expand your knowledge of the symbols. There you will find key questions to pinpoint the specific purposes of the cards in your layouts, and affirmations to program the highest qualities of each card into your thought patterns.

Use this book as a journal, a place to record not only the results of the exercises, but your own personal growth: the insights, thoughts, and experiences that occur as a result of your work and meditations. As in any journal, be sure to date your exercises and entries: month, day, and year.

It is important at all times to be uninhibited and spontaneous in your writing. You do not have to show your work to anyone unless you wish to.

The exercise worksheets can be photocopied for your personal use. See the section “Charts” in the Subject Directory for those that would be most useful. However, the formats of these worksheets are meant to be suggestive, not prescriptive, and you should feel free to write in them any way you wish, or on other sheets.



## Developing Intuition

Since one of the main purposes of this book is to help you develop an awareness of your intuition and how it works, here are a few suggestions with which to approach the exercises:

1. Always write down your impressions and images spontaneously. Write down even those ideas you started to reject; don't censor your thoughts!
2. Be free, open, and expressive. Don't worry about spelling and punctuation. Criticism and editing have their place in formal writing, but not in this book.
3. If you write something that seems to be wrong at the time, put a single line through it, so it can still be read. You may see that comment in a different light in retrospect.
4. If you are right-handed, try writing with your left (or vice versa). Although it seems awkward at first, it may free you from rigid patterns of expression.
5. If you get stuck, write the last word over and over until a new thought presents itself—and it will.
6. Fantasize. Lie. Reach for the incredible, the unusual. Into what uncharted realms and surprises can your mind take you?

If writing is not enjoyable or appropriate for you, try taping your impressions, using the same ground rules as above; or verbalize your impressions to a partner. You can even act out the majority of these exercises, or find some other artistic means of expression. The important thing is to express and objectify your intuitive awareness so that by becoming conscious of your behavior patterns you will be free to change them.

## The Photographs and Illustrations

At the beginning of each chapter is a photograph or illustration of Tarot cards laid out in a pattern that can help you understand the relationships, interconnections, and deeper meanings of the cards. Their teachings are unlocked primarily by intuitive insight through contemplation of the patterns.

You can learn about the structure of the Tarot and about your own psychic structure from meditating on the visual interrelationships of the cards as explained in the notes accompanying them. Some authors have discussed insights they have had through particular patterns, and I have tried to refer you to those sources in the suggested readings. But, as indicated by the term “meditation,” the significance of each pattern is personally and individually divulged, never fully apprehended through verbal means. I have included them here in this book as an indication of a possible further direction for your studies.

## Sample Exercise

Stop right now and get a pen or pencil and write “Rose” in the space following this paragraph. For five minutes write down every thought that enters your head as you contemplate roses. Use word association, memories, and your sense impressions. Write as quickly as possible. Include such thoughts as, “This is silly—I hate roses anyway—what good will this do?” All thoughts are important and must be captured. If images come to mind, capture them in short word pictures. For example:

*“Rose red, red rose. Thorns hurt. Scent overwhelms. Blood red and fingers torn but I can’t stop myself from stealing the neighbor’s rose. Watch the petals blow full, then fall—pool like dried blood.”*

This example would never win a writing contest, but that is not the point. Humor is a good way to get you started. Think of the most absurd associations you can, be sarcastic or nutty; after all, you are the Fool beginning a new journey....

Roses appear frequently in the majority of Tarot decks. When you have completed your intuitive writing exercise, *but not before*, look through your cards at the way the rose has been used in your deck. Do any of the thoughts you’ve written give you insights as to why the rose might have appeared in a particular card?



*FROM THE SACRED ROSE TAROT designed by Johanna Sherman and first published in 1982 by U.S. Games Systems, Inc. The Major Arcana are here arranged in three horizontal rows by nines. Any card below will reduce, through adding the digits, to the number in the top row directly above it; for example, 16 = 1 + 6 = 7. The difference between the higher and the lower number is always nine, as in 7 + 9 = 16. According to Richard Roberts, the archetype of each number is thus raised to another level by the addition of nine (The Hermit or Seeker). In his book, Tarot Revelations, Roberts explores common motifs in each vertical series, such as the judging motif in cards two, 11 and 20, and what happens when you add each card to the succeeding ones.*

Reproductions of the Sacred Rose Tarot deck, copyright © 1982, are used by permission of U.S. Games, Inc.

# Getting Acquainted with the Cards

ROTA TARO ORAT TORA ATOR

*The wheel of Tarot speaks the law of Hathor.*

Deciding to work with Tarot is like embarking on a long journey, an inward journey that cannot be taken lightly. It is a discipline, the origins of which are ancient and obscure. The word “Tarot” has been associated with the Egyptian “royal road of life”; and the anagram “rota,” which is Latin for wheel, suggests the means of progressing along that road.

It has also been referred to as a map, or a key. The Major and Minor Arcana into which the deck is divided are “arks,” or containers that, according to the *American Heritage Dictionary*, “hold the great secret of nature that alchemists sought to find,” the concealed knowledge of the self. These arcana are the keys that open the container of the self.

Paul Foster Case envisioned the keys of the Major Arcana as making up the structural dimensions of a cube of space—the foundations of our universe. At the heart of this cube is a cross, similar to the rosy cross pictured on the back of the Crowley-Harris Thoth deck.

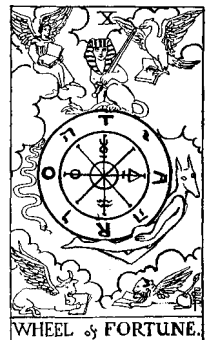
The French occultists Eliphas Lévi and Gerard Encausse (Papus) saw the Tree of Life as a living Tarot landscape, a detailed map of which may be found in Gareth Knight’s *A Practical Guide to Qabalistic Symbolism*.

As in the quotation at the beginning of this chapter, “rota” gives the Tarot its definition of “wheel,” a spinning center of energy that Charles Williams, in his novel *The Greater Trumps*, described as dancing the dance of life. If you could follow the intricacies of this dance you would be at one with the Fool—the still center of the dance.

The Tarot also represents “torah,” which translates from Hebrew as “the law.” The first five books of the Jewish Testament



*The Rosy Cross*



*The Wheel of Fortune*



*The Fool*



*The High Priestess*

are also called the *Tora*. The Tarot as a book of “tora” is the law book held in the lap of the High Priestess, representing the law, which can only be known by intuition—by personal experience. She is the oracle or sybil, a priestess of Hathor, the Egyptian earth goddess who predates Isis. The horned headdress of this cow-headed goddess marks the waxing, full, and waning moons; the cycle or wheel of creation, the basic measure of time used in all civilizations.

In this chapter you will learn to explore the cards intuitively, opening yourself to your own impressions of the cards—learning what they mean to you. You will learn what you *already* know about them. Expect to surprise yourself with your perceptions. You know more than you think you do!

Several years from now, the things you write in this book will be an important reminder of who you were when you began your journey of self-discovery; so always keep a pen or pencil immediately available to record the thoughts and insights that emerge as you work with the various layouts and exercises. As you read the questions that follow, note your first response; capture it and write it down, spontaneously and without judgment.

What is Tarot? (Write your own definition as if you were explaining it to a friend.)

What do you feel is the purpose of the Tarot cards?

What do you want to learn from the Tarot?

What are you hoping to gain from this workbook?

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Tarot Profile

### Personal Tarot Symbols for Guidance and Inspiration

Basque anthropologist and Tarot teacher Angeles Arrien teaches a method of determining which of the Major Arcana cards can be used as your individual lifetime cards. In a way, they are similar to astrological sun signs. It is an ideal way to establish your own personal relationship to these ancient archetypal symbols: a way to discover how the Tarot can help you gain personal insight into the significance and purpose of your individual journey.

### Your Personality and Soul Cards

Using your birth date you can numerologically calculate your Personality and Soul Numbers. The corresponding Personality Card indicates what you have come into this particular lifetime to learn. The corresponding Soul Card shows your soul purpose through all your lifetimes.

To determine these two cards you add together your month, day, and year of birth like this:

Example:

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{October 14, 1947} = \quad 10 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 14 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad + 1947 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 1971 \end{array}$$

Then you add each digit in the resulting number:

$$1 + 9 + 7 + 1 = 18.$$

Keep any number from 22 to 1. The resulting number is the Personality Number, which in this case corresponds with the eighteenth Major Arcana card: The Moon.

You then add together  $1 + 8 = 9$ . This is your Soul Number, which in this case corresponds with the ninth Major Arcana card: The Hermit. Your Soul Number must fall between 1 and 9.

In some cases the number will add up to more than 22. Since there are only 22 Major Arcana cards, reduce the number down to 22 or less.

Example:

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{February 4, 1980} = \quad 2 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 4 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad + 1980 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 1986 \end{array}$$

$1 + 9 + 8 + 6 = 24$ .  $2 + 4 = 6$ . In this case the number six (The Lovers) is *both* your Personality and Soul Card. In this lifetime you are specifically working on your soul purpose. It makes you more focused and directed.



*The Moon*



*The Sage/Hermit*



*The Lovers*

There is one case in which more than two cards can appear. If your first number is 19 you will have three cards.

Example:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{November 16, 1954} = \quad 11 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 16 \\
 + 1954 \\
 \hline
 1981 = 19 = 1 + 9 = 10 = 1 + 0 = 1
 \end{array}$$



The Sun



The Wheel of Fortune



The Magician

This is an especially creative path in which all three cards operate as *both* Personality *and* Soul Cards. People with this sequence *must* learn to communicate their individual creative expressions. Their personal identity and sense of self will be inextricably combined with their life and soul purpose. Their ability to relate to others will depend on a harmony of vision and purpose with them.

If your birth date adds up to 22, you have a number of great impulsiveness and great mystery, a fine line to balance. 22 represents 0 (The Fool) and reduces to 4 (The Emperor). While you can consider 4 (The Emperor) to be your Soul Card and 22/0 (The Fool) to be your Personality Card (especially when figuring your Numerological Lessons and Opportunities Cards), I find that in practice they work as a unit.

Figure your own Personality and Soul Cards as indicated below:

Add

The month I was born: \_\_\_\_\_

The day I was born: \_\_\_\_\_

The year I was born: \_\_\_\_\_

Equals: \_\_\_\_\_

Add each digit: \_\_\_\_ + \_\_\_\_ + \_\_\_\_ + \_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

If you have a double-digit answer, add again:

\_\_\_\_\_ + \_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

My Personality Number is \_\_\_\_\_ (the higher of the two numbers you received, but 22 or less). The Major Arcana card corresponding to this number is \_\_\_\_\_.

My Soul Number is \_\_\_\_\_ (the single-digit number in your final reduction). The Major Arcana card corresponding to this number is \_\_\_\_\_.

(Note exceptions as explained above.)



The Emperor



The Fool

## Your Hidden Factor Card

Along with the numbers obtained directly through addition and reduction, there is frequently another number-and-card concept indirectly connected with your birth date, which I call your Hidden Factor Card. The chart on page 32 will help you determine this number.

## Tarot Constellations

A “Tarot Constellation” consists of all the cards with the *same prime number* (1 through 9), as well as all other Major Arcana cards whose numbers reduce to that prime number. Their energies constellate, or come together, based on similar principles; that is, on vibrational essences of like quality.

Refer back to the February 4, 1980 birthday used as an example. Both Personality and Soul Cards are The Lovers (6). Now look at the Patterns of Personal Destiny Chart and notice that there is one other Major Arcana number listed in this constellation: 15. Since this person did not get a 15 in the calculations, it is a hidden aspect of the birth vibrational essence. This is the Hidden Factor Card: The Devil (15). All the 6’s of the Minor Arcana also belong to this Constellation, which is the Constellation of Relatedness and Choice.

If your birthday adds up to a 21, then The World is your Personality Card, The Empress (3) is your Soul Card, and The Hanged Man (12) is your Hidden Factor Card. If your birthday adds up directly to a 3, then The Empress is both your Personality and Soul Card, and The World and The Hanged Man are your Hidden Factor Cards.

## The Nighttime Cards

If your birthday adds up to a 14, 15, 16, 17, or 18, then you will have no Hidden Factor Card. However, these numbers are what can be called the “Nighttime Cards.” The sun goes down with Temperance (14) and after the Moon (18) it rises as the Sun. The shadow aspects are therefore an integral part of the personality of those whose birthday adds up to a Nighttime Card, but with an added element of naturalness, trust, or fascination regarding the shadow in their lives.

## The Hidden Factor as Shadow Card

Your Hidden Factor Card indicates aspects of yourself that you fear, reject, or don’t see, and thus it can also be called the Shadow Card. The shadow, a term used and defined by Carl Jung, refers to unknown or little-recognized parts of the personality. These are aspects of yourself that you deny, and thus cannot see directly. However, you will remain sensitive to these qualities and therefore tend to see them in others via the psychological mechanism of “projection.”

## The Hidden Factor as Teacher Card

The Hidden Factor Card tends to act as your shadow most strongly during your younger years. The planet Saturn takes 28 to 30 years to complete a circuit of



 PATTERNS OF PERSONAL DESTINY 

Personality & Soul Card Patterns	Hidden Factor (Teacher) Cards	Minor Arcana Cards	Constellation of the	Principle of
1-1 10-1 19-10-1	10 & 19 19 10 (Teacher)	10's & 1's	<b>Magician</b> <i>(Sun, Wheel of Fortune, Magician)</i>	Will and Focused Consciousness
2-2 11-2 20-2	11 & 20 20 11	2's	<b>High Priestess</b> <i>(Judgment, Justice, High Priestess)</i>	Balanced Judgment through Intuitive Awareness
3-3 12-3 21-3	12 & 21 21 12	3's	<b>Empress</b> <i>(World, Hanged One, Empress)</i>	Love and Creative Imagination
4-4 13-4 22-4	13 & 22 22 13	4's	<b>Emperor</b> <i>(Fool, Death, Emperor)</i>	Life Force and Realization of Power
5-5 14-5	14 *	5's	<b>Hierophant</b> <i>(Temperance, Hierophant)</i>	Teaching and Learning
6-6 15-6	15 *	6's	<b>Lovers</b> <i>(Devil, Lovers)</i>	Relatedness and Choice
7-7 16-7	16 *	7's	<b>Chariot</b> <i>(Tower, Chariot)</i>	Mastery through Change
8-8 17-8	17 *	8's	<b>Strength</b> <i>(Star, Strength)</i>	Courage and Self-Esteem
9-9 18-9	18 *	9's	<b>Hermit</b> <i>(Moon, Hermit)</i>	Introspection and Personal Integrity

the zodiac; that is, to return to where it was in the sky when you were born. This approximate 29-year cycle of Saturn is known as your “Saturn Return.” Thus, Saturn—which, in astrology, represents the *shadow* and which has much the same significance as the hidden factor—has to face itself every 29 years. By the time you are 30, you have probably encountered your greatest shadow issues. Carl Jung declared that the shadow is your greatest teacher, and that only by getting to know your shadow can you achieve individuation.

With people over 30, their Hidden Factor Card operates more obviously as their Teacher Card, because they are ready to work actively and consciously with its principles.

*Your Hidden Factor Card becomes your Teacher when you actively strive to develop and understand its qualities in yourself and in the world around you. Then it represents your strengths.*

If you are a 19-10-1, you have no Hidden Factor Card; instead, you have the Wheel of Fortune (10) as your Teacher Card. In this pattern, you consciously trust that life brings you the experiences you need to achieve your purpose. At worst, you tend to drift through life, never challenged to use your abundant talents.

My Hidden Factor/Teacher Number(s) is/are: \_\_\_\_\_.

The Major Arcana card(s) corresponding to this number(s) is/are:

\_\_\_\_\_.

NOTE: See my book *Tarot Constellations: Patterns of Personal Destiny* for more specific descriptions of your Lifetime and Year Cards.

Once you have determined these cards, it is important to find out what they mean to you. You can look up meanings of the cards in Appendix A and in other books, but the best way to get in touch with their personal significance is to live with them. Take your Personality, Soul, and Hidden Factor (if applicable) Cards from your Tarot deck and put them up on the wall in your room. Identify with the images and visualize them in meditation.

Another method is to ask one of the images in your Personality, Soul or Hidden Factor Card what you need to learn from it in this lifetime. Write down *the first answer you can think of*. Ask some more questions and write down your impulsive, uncensored responses. You will get different answers at different periods in your life, so go through this process again at another time. Gradually you will come to understand who The Hermit, or The Empress, or The Moon is to you.

Do this right now in the space provided before you go any further. Spend seven minutes writing steadily every thought that goes through your head while focusing on the images in your card. You can expect to experience some blocks or resistance to continuing past the first comment or so. It is important to go on writing. Remember that humor often helps break through these blocks and perseverance is rewarded with unexpected and more interesting material. Use extra paper if necessary.



## Your Year Card

You also have a personal Year Card representing the tests, lessons, and experiences you will go through this year.

Add the month and date of your birth to the current year:

Example:

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{October 14, 2011} = \quad 10 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 14 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad + 2011 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 2036 = 11 \text{ (Wheel of Fortune)} \end{array}$$

In determining the Year Card, you always keep the highest number under 23. (Remember 22 = The Fool.) The resulting number corresponds with your Year Card.

Add

The month of my birth: \_\_\_\_\_

The day of my birth: \_\_\_\_\_

The current year: \_\_\_\_\_

Equals: \_\_\_\_\_

For the year 20\_\_\_\_ my Year Number is \_\_\_\_\_,

which corresponds with the Major Arcana card

\_\_\_\_\_.



*The Wheel of Fortune*

There are two ways to establish when this “year” begins: 1) January 1 of this year; or 2) on your birthday in this year. In either case, you are dealing with a 12-month period. I find that both systems work and I use them simultaneously. For example, the person born on October 14 would only be in a purely 10 (Wheel of Fortune) year for two and a half months during the overlap from the birthday to the end of the year. During the majority of 2011 The Hermit will be in effect simultaneously with The Wheel of Fortune. From January 2012 to October 14, 2012, The Wheel of Fortune will be interacting with Justice. Each person, by having a birthday at a certain time of the yearly cycle, establishes his or her own rhythm. Personally, I have found the January-to-January time to be of greatest outer significance in helping me to understand the events in my life. The cycle from birthday to birthday seems to be a time of integration during which the



*The Hermit*



*The Wheel of Fortune*

new lessons become a part of me. So January to January I experience circumstances that demand that I learn new reactions or directions. Around my birthday I begin integrating my learning, and during the birthday-to-birthday cycle these new awarenesses, which yield new actions, are tried and tested and thus become a natural part of me.

Other cards that are of significance to you are given in the charts below. Fill them in on your Tarot Profile on page 40. Work with each one in meditation and through intuitive writing.

### Your Zodiac Card



*Justice*

To determine which card corresponds with your astrological sun sign, check the chart below. (All astrological correspondences follow those of the Order of the Golden Dawn, Crowley, Waite, Paul Foster Case, etc. Substitute your own if they are different.)

- ARIES—The Emperor (4)
- TAURUS—The Hierophant (5)
- GEMINI—The Lovers (6)
- CANCER—The Chariot (7)
- LEO—Strength/Lust (11/8)
- VIRGO—The Hermit (9)
- LIBRA—Justice/Adjustment (8/11)
- SCORPIO—Death (13)
- SAGITTARIUS—Temperance/Art (14)
- CAPRICORN—The Devil (15)
- AQUARIUS—The Star (17)
- PISCES—The Moon (18)

My sun sign is \_\_\_\_\_ .

My Zodiac Card is \_\_\_\_\_ .

### Your Numerological Lessons and Opportunities Cards

These are the four Minor Arcana cards (one in each suit), which have the same number as your Soul Number. For instance, if your Soul Number is three, then your Lessons and Opportunities Cards are the Three of Wands, the Three of Cups, the Three of Swords and the Three of Pentacles. If you are a 22/4 then use four. If a 19-10-1, then both one and 10 may apply.

My Soul Number is \_\_\_\_\_. My four Numerological Lessons and Opportunities Cards are: the \_\_\_\_\_ of Wands, the \_\_\_\_\_ of Cups, the \_\_\_\_\_ of Swords, and the \_\_\_\_\_ of Pentacles.

### Your Zodiac Lessons and Opportunities Cards

These are three Minor Arcana cards that correspond with your astrological sun sign. Find your sun sign on the chart below. The three corresponding Tarot cards represent your zodiac lessons and opportunities.

ARIES	March 21 to 30	Two of Wands
	March 31 to April 10	Three of Wands
	April 11 to 20	Four of Wands
TAURUS	April 21 to 30	Five of Pentacles
	May 1 to 10	Six of Pentacles
	May 11 to 20	Seven of Pentacles
GEMINI	May 21 to 31	Eight of Swords
	June 1 to 10	Nine of Swords
	June 11 to 20	Ten of Swords
CANCER	June 21 to July 1	Two of Cups
	July 2 to 11	Three of Cups
	July 12 to 21	Four of Cups
LEO	July 22 to Aug. 1	Five of Wands
	Aug. 2 to 11	Six of Wands
	Aug. 12 to 22	Seven of Wands
VIRGO	Aug. 23 to Sept. 1	Eight of Pentacles
	Sept. 2 to 11	Nine of Pentacles
	Sept. 12 to 22	Ten of Pentacles
LIBRA	Sept. 23 to Oct. 2	Two of Swords
	Oct. 3 to 12	Three of Swords
	Oct. 13 to 22	Four of Swords
SCORPIO	Oct. 23 to Nov. 1	Five of Cups
	Nov. 2 to 12	Six of Cups
	Nov. 13 to 22	Seven of Cups

SAGITTARIUS	Nov. 23 to Dec. 2	Eight of Wands
	Dec. 3 to 12	Nine of Wands
	Dec. 13 to 21	Ten of Wands
CAPRICORN	Dec. 22 to 30	Two of Pentacles
	Dec. 31 to Jan. 9	Three of Pentacles
	Jan. 10 to 19	Four of Pentacles
AQUARIUS	Jan. 20 to 29	Five of Swords
	Jan. 30 to Feb. 8	Six of Swords
	Feb. 9 to 18	Seven of Swords
PISCES	Feb. 19 to 29	Eight of Cups
	March 1 to 10	Nine of Cups
	March 11 to 20	Ten of Cups

My sun sign is \_\_\_\_\_ . My Zodiac

Lessons and Opportunities Cards are \_\_\_\_\_,

\_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

### Your Destiny Card

Your Destiny Card is the Minor Arcana card that corresponds with your actual birth date. It is taken from the list above and will be one of your Zodiac Lessons and Opportunities Cards. From this card you can find indications of your fundamental impulses, desires, and reactions as an individual. (See *The Pursuit of Destiny* in this chapter's booklist.)

My birthdate is \_\_\_\_\_ .

My Destiny Card is \_\_\_\_\_ .

### Your Persona Cards

The Persona Cards are three cards based on correspondences between the Court Cards and your natal horoscope chart. You need to know your sun, moon, and rising signs to determine these cards (except for the Personal Potential Card, for which you only need your sun sign). If you do not have a natal chart, consult an astrologer, or one of the free chart calculation sites on the Internet. The astrological signs are given with their corresponding Court Cards. (If you use a different system of correspondences, change the ones below to be in accord with your own system.)

**INSERT YOUR OWN  
CORRESPONDENCES (IF THEY  
DIFFER FROM THOSE GIVEN)**

ARIES	Queen of Wands	_____
TAURUS	King of Pentacles	_____
GEMINI	Knight of Swords	_____
CANCER	Queen of Cups	_____
LEO	King of Wands	_____
VIRGO	Knight of Pentacles	_____
LIBRA	Queen of Swords	_____
SCORPIO	King of Cups	_____
SAGITTARIUS	Knight of Wands	_____
CAPRICORN	Queen of Pentacles	_____
AQUARIUS	King of Swords	_____
PISCES	Knight of Cups	_____

Your Personal Potential Card is the Court Card corresponding to your sun sign. My sun sign is \_\_\_\_\_, so my Personal Potential Card is \_\_\_\_\_.

Your Inner Teacher card is the Court Card corresponding to the sign your moon is in. My moon is in \_\_\_\_\_, so my Inner Teacher Card is \_\_\_\_\_.

Your Mode of Expression in the World is indicated by the Court Card corresponding to your rising sign (ascendant). My rising sign is \_\_\_\_\_, so my Mode of Expression in the World can be described by \_\_\_\_\_.



 **TAROT PROFILE** **Personal Tarot Symbols for Guidance and Inspiration**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

The following cards, used in meditation and visualizations, can help you find significance, purpose, and direction in your life.

PERSONALITY CARD \_\_\_\_\_

Indicates my life purpose, aspirations, and lessons to be learned.

SOUL CARD \_\_\_\_\_

Indicates my soul purpose and qualities that will assist me.

HIDDEN FACTOR/TEACHER CARD(S) \_\_\_\_\_

Indicates qualities I fear, reject, or don't see that can become my greatest strengths.

ZODIAC OR SUN SIGN CARD \_\_\_\_\_

Indicates what I need for self-expression.

CURRENT YEAR CARD \_\_\_\_\_

for 20 \_\_\_\_\_

Indicates qualities I need to develop this year.

**PREVIOUS YEAR CARDS****UPCOMING YEAR CARDS**

YEAR

CARD

YEAR

CARD

\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

Put a star next to any Year Card which is the same as your Personality, Soul, Hidden Factor, or Zodiac Card. These years are significant as indicators of how you express your life purpose.

**TAROT PROFILE**

**Personal Tarot Symbols for Guidance and Inspiration (continued)**

NUMEROLOGICAL LESSONS AND OPPORTUNITIES CARDS

The four Minor Arcana cards corresponding to my Soul Number:

\_\_\_ of Wands.

\_\_\_ of Cups.

\_\_\_ of Swords.

\_\_\_ of Pentacles.

ZODIAC LESSONS AND OPPORTUNITIES CARDS

The three Minor Arcana cards corresponding to my sun sign:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

DESTINY CARD \_\_\_\_\_

The Minor Arcana card indicating the fundamental impulses, desires, and reactions of myself as an individual.

PERSONA CARDS:

PERSONAL POTENTIAL CARD \_\_\_\_\_

The Court Card corresponding to my sun sign.

INNER TEACHER CARD \_\_\_\_\_

The Court Card corresponding to my moon sign.

MODE OF EXPRESSION IN THE WORLD \_\_\_\_\_

The Court Card corresponding to my rising sign.



## Rituals

Rituals are very important in establishing rapport with your cards, but need not be formalized. Through time and practice, you'll naturally find yourself developing personal rituals through such actions as how you shuffle, where and how you keep the cards, and at which times you use them. Such repetitions of action will help prepare you for a reading by relaxing you and taking you out of the ordinary stream of things. Do not hesitate to experiment; create your own rituals. But remember that to empower the ritual and the symbolic objects you choose to use, you must have faith in them; you must also feel confident that the act will have significant results spiritually, psychologically, and/or physically. It is through observing the results over a period of time that you validate your rituals.

### Suggested Rituals

When you first get your deck of cards, try sleeping with them under your pillow, or at least put them with your very personal possessions, to begin creating a special link between you.

Wrap your cards in a cloth, or keep them in a bag that “feels” good to you—something that you find beautiful and are pleased to look at and touch. Many Tarot readers use finely embroidered satin or velvet bags. Other interesting wraps are Chinese bags, second-hand or antique evening bags, leather pouches with beadwork, hand-carved imported boxes, and ceramic or enameled containers.

Black silk is a traditional wrap because silk is an especially good psychic insulator. However, it is not good for long-term storage. Fabrics such as cotton and wool are also quite suitable. White pine is the preferred wood for boxes, although that's never kept me from a box I find beautiful. Wood can adversely affect paper and is not recommended archivally. If you collect decks, then keep all original boxes and investigate the best methods for storage and care of paper.

## Purifying Your Tarot Cards

Purify your cards when you get a new deck. Also purify them between readings and before reading for yourself or meditating on them, especially if you last used them on someone else.

There are several methods of purifying your cards:

1. **REPEATED, RYTHMICAL SHUFFLING OF THE CARDS.** This is the most basic form of purification, an essential part of any reading, which does not make it any less evocative of focused consciousness—one of the results of purification. Purification means cleansing. Shuffling not only puts in new energies but also takes out old ones. It is good to shuffle at the end of a reading as well as at the beginning.

2. **SMOKING THE CARDS** with cedar, sage, piñon, or sweet grass. It is especially efficacious to burn such dried herbs in an abalone or similar shell, for it represents the element of water; the plant represents the element earth; the smoke the element air; and the fire is its own element. This bringing together of the four elements is an important part of ritual. But don't hesitate to use whatever you have at hand. Pass the deck of cards through the smoke several times and be sure to waft the smoke upon yourself and anyone else present. This is known as "smudging" and can be done with a large feather to distribute the smoke.
3. **FILLING THE DECK WITH LIGHT.** To do this, first close your eyes. At a position about 18 inches above your deck, picture a tiny seed of pure radiant white light, or the color of your choice (gold is also recommended). Imagine the seed of light growing into a crown that then pours a stream of light into your cards. Know that this stream of light is purifying your deck for your use. Use this technique in conjunction with the others.
4. **RUBBING WITH A SILK OR COTTON CLOTH**—perhaps the one they are wrapped in.
5. **CLEANSING WITH SEA SALT AND WATER** (for plastic coated cards). Wipe each card with a sponge lightly dampened with sea salt and fresh water. Dry thoroughly. Dust with talcum powder if they become sticky.
6. **BURYING IN EARTH.** An especially strong unpleasant energy may require burying the deck in earth for seven days or for the period from full moon to the first sliver of the new moon. Visualize Mother Earth absorbing all negative energies. Rarely is it necessary to burn a Tarot deck, though I have known people to do so.
7. **ORDERING THE DECK AFTER USING IT** is an excellent way to know the cards in their archetypal order; it purifies them. A Tarot deck in its archetypal order is symbolic of the path to self-knowledge. You can place a card on which you have been working on top of the deck so it will be the first thing you see when returning to your deck. The order I use is: Major Arcana, Fool through Universe; then each suit in order (Ace through Ten) followed by the King, Queen, Knight, and Page. The suits are ordered: Wands, Cups, Swords, and Pentacles.

When working with your cards, the atmosphere should be pleasant and relaxed. It is preferable not to drink coffee, black tea, alcohol, or take drugs. Herbal teas that traditionally benefit psychic development, visioning, clarity of mind, joy and well-being are vervain, mugwort, anise, lemon verbena, chamomile, cinnamon, bay laurel, hyssop, pennyroyal (don't use if you're pregnant), plantain, rosemary, uva ursi, and yerba santa. You might want to try one or more of these, or just plain water, instead of a caffeine drink.

Energy is traditionally considered to flow from east to west and from north to south. You can take advantage of these earth energy currents by facing the direction from which the energy comes—usually east or north.

Another matter is whether anyone else should touch your cards. This is completely personal. The fear of someone else “desecrating” your cards can be disturbing and actually cause adverse reactions if it happens. I fill my cards with love and invite my friends to partake freely of that. Occasionally I do not feel comfortable with a particular person touching my cards. I find that purification restores good feelings and well-being.

Experiment with the above rituals and others of your own making. Remember that repetition and belief are what give power to your rituals. There is a theatrical element to ritual, involving a willing suspension of disbelief, which creates its own magic and defines a special time and place.

Note here your own ideas for rituals:

## Active Imagination

In reading Tarot you can look up the meanings of the cards in Appendix A or in other books, or you can look at the images and symbols on the cards themselves and imagine your own meanings for these pictures. Much the same method of actively imagining is used in interpreting dreams and in psychoanalytic processes such as gestalt or psychosynthesis. Other names for active imagination are directed reverie, creative visualization, symbolic manipulation, and imaginative play; even self-hypnosis uses these principles.

To activate your ability to use your imagination productively, it is important to be relaxed yet alert, with your mind clear of mundane concerns. Use the following relaxation exercise before all your work with the Tarot.

## Relaxation and Grounding Exercise

First, read through the directions that follow. You may then want to record them on a cassette tape or have a friend read them to you. After doing the exercise several times, you will no longer need the tape; upon taking the initial three breaths, the process will become almost automatic. Eventually you will be able to clear your energy field quickly and achieve a deep, relaxed state in only a minute or two; but at the beginning, take your time.

The exercise is also called a “grounding” exercise. In any psychic work, the goal is to make yourself a clear channel so that you do not hold any of the work inside your body, where it can create blockage and possibly be experienced as tension or even illness. By grounding your energy, you note but do not hold onto your experiences, allowing them to pass through you and into Mother Earth or out into Father Sky.

It is best to sit upright on an ordinary chair, with spine straight, feet flat on the floor, and shoes off. Place your hands on your legs, palms down.

### **Do This Exercise Before Beginning Any Tarot Work:**

Take three deep breaths: pull the air first into the bottom of your lungs and slowly fill them to the top. Your stomach should expand. Hold for three counts. Exhale by pushing the air from the top of your lungs, expelling until the bottom is completely empty and your stomach pulled in. Hold for a count of three before inhaling again.

Continue to breathe in the same slow and careful way. On every exhalation, visualize all your cares and tensions leaving through the soles of your feet. On every inhalation, draw up revitalized energy through the soles of your feet. Picture yourself as a tree drawing up life and nourishment from Mother Earth and releasing the waste matter of your life. Continue to do this until you have established a regular, even rhythm to your breathing. Try to maintain this even breath for the rest of the exercise.

Next, as you inhale, visualize bringing the vital energy or sap from Mother Earth all the way up through your body and out through the crown of your head, releasing it into the atmosphere around you as sparkling golden dust, creating an oval cloud around you. Feel the sensation of well-being and health that this energy brings.

On your next inhalation, connect with a point of light about 18 inches above your head and draw down a ray of gold into your heart. When you exhale, this ray of gold radiates out from your heart in all directions.

### **Variations**

After you are completely comfortable with the above exercise and have practiced it many times, you may want to try one of the following variations or create your own.

1. Exhale pink-colored light (the color of rose quartz) from your heart. Envision it as the color of Universal Love.
2. Exchange energy from above and below by inhaling golden light energy from Mother Earth and Father Sun simultaneously, meeting in your heart center as you suspend your breath. When you exhale, send the nourishment and life of Mother Earth up to Father Sun and send the enlightening ray of Father Sun to quicken Mother Earth. This generates clean, free energy for all.

3. When you inhale and exhale, learn to keep your throat open. To do this, allow a slight sound to emerge from your throat with your breath. Once you know what it feels like to keep your throat open, you can breathe that way without making any noise.
4. Add your own variation here:

## Entering a Card

Lay your Major Arcana cards out in front of you in three rows of seven cards with the Fool above. (See the illustration on page 18.) Pick out the card that most attracts you \_\_\_\_\_ :

1. Describe what you see, allowing your eyes to move freely over the card and recording the symbols as you focus on them. Note which symbols seem to command your attention.
2. List any images or objects in the card which you didn't mention above.
3. What colors predominate?

Close your eyes and see if you can recreate the card in your imagination. Then open your eyes and see if you left anything out.

Read through the following directions completely before beginning this exercise. Use the same card as in the previous exercise. You may want to tape the instructions or have a friend read them to you. Three dots indicate a short silence.

Close your eyes and take three slow, deep breaths to center yourself. Imagine the card you have chosen becoming larger and larger until the figures in it are life size....Step over the border of the card and enter it. The landscape now extends as far as you can see in all directions. Look around you. What do you see?...Do you hear any noises?...What can you smell?...What is the temperature?...What

time of day is it?...Examine more closely anything that interests you.....Touch it if it's appropriate; what does it feel like?...Who else is there in this Tarot landscape with you?...Approach the figure that most attracts you. He or she has a gift for you, something that you can take back into your life to help you on your path to self-knowledge. Accept the gift and look at it carefully....Thank the giver. Ask what it is to be used for....Take one last look around and then imagine that the border of the card is behind you. Turn around and step over it and watch the card instantly shrink back down to its normal size. Open your eyes.

As in dreams, your experience will quickly lose details if you don't write them down. While writing, you may become aware of more details than you thought you had seen; record those impressions and feelings too.

Card Entered \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Reason for picking this card \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

What did I see? Describe in as much detail as possible.

What smells were there?

What did I hear?

What were the temperature and weather?

What time of day was it?



What did I touch and what was its texture?

Did I taste anything?

Colors I didn't mention in my description:

What figures were there (animal/human/spirit)? Describe them.

What gift did I receive? From which figure?

Were there any messages or instructions for me?

What positive qualities does my gift represent to me?

Write a statement affirming that you already have those qualities within yourself.

## Variations

It is possible to enter any of the Tarot cards and explore them or meet the figures in them. You can also have sustained dialogues and ask for information about the cards themselves or for advice in your life. Some other possibilities are:

1. Entering your Personality, Soul, or Year Cards.
2. Entering a card you dislike or which disturbs you to see if you can learn more about it. Remember that you can leave whenever you wish.
3. Entering two cards at once simply by placing them next to each other and imagining their landscapes connecting. You can then observe a meeting between the figures in the two cards and listen to their dialogue or initiate a three-way conversation. This will help you understand interrelating cards in a reading.
4. By entering a card you can ask an image or symbol directly what its meaning is. Some of the answers will be surprisingly enlightening and appropriate for you.

Be sure to write your answers down immediately after leaving the Tarot card, or you can try writing *while* you are imagining the experience.

### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER ONE

*Numerology and the Divine Triangle*. Faith Javane and Dusty Bunker. Rockport, MA: Para Research, 1979.

*The Pursuit of Destiny*. Muriel Bruce Hasbrouck. New York: Warner Destiny Books, 1976.

*Mind Games*. Robert Masters and Jean Houston. New York: Dell, 1972.



*FROM THE TAROT DE MARSEILLES, originally published in 17<sup>th</sup>-century France and still one of the most influential and popular Tarot decks. The Major Arcana are here arranged in three vertical rows of seven cards each. John D. Blakeley, in *The Mystical Tower of the Tarot*, describes his search for the possible Sufi origin of the Tarot. He found a book written in 1899 called *The Mystic Rose from the Garden of the King* by Sir Fairfax L. Cartwright. It is a tale told by a mystic dervish in which a wanderer approaches a tower “impelled by a desire to learn.” In answer to the question, “What seekest thou?” he answers, “Knowledge,” and affirms that with guidance he has the “strength and determination to climb to the topmost chamber of the tower.” There are three chambers on each floor, each containing a living Tarot archetype, and each floor presents “another plane of thought . . . another aspect of things.” The strange land in which this Temple of Knowledge is to be found, he discovers, is in the human heart.*



# The Tarot Journal

The best way to acquaint yourself with the Tarot is to find out how the cards function in your own life. Recognize the ups and downs of fortune by watching the daily patterns of the cards. Watch how certain cards, say The Sun, The World and the Two of Cups, or perhaps The Devil, The Tower and the Nine of Swords, appear and disappear in an ever-changing rhythm; discover what these cards signify for you. For example, in daily life The Tower can often indicate losing your temper, or scratching or cutting yourself, or getting the sudden impulse to clean out your refrigerator—a quick burst of energy. If The Tower occurs frequently, you are probably going through a period of change that involves a breakdown of old patterns. Sometimes it can mean a shattering of all that is familiar and “safe” in your life, or the destruction of your security structures, such as suddenly losing your job. In the case of The Tower, you are being asked to break through old structures in your life that no longer benefit your growth but are causing you to become rigid in your beliefs and values. It is an opportunity for you to open yourself to new freedom and to awaken to new knowledge. All of your old defenses are shown to be antiquated, allowing you now to move beyond them. In this way the cards point out the lessons and opportunities being presented to you. How well you handle life’s situations depends much on how quickly you learn your lessons.

Write down *all* your readings and date them with notes on the significance of the cards to you at the time. Append copies of significant readings to your journal if you have one, or note on the reading itself what is generally happening in your life right now—quick thumbnail sketches. Four to eight weeks later, go back to these significant readings. Note the progress of events. Can you now identify persons more specifically? Who was the mysterious Knight of Wands? How were you actually manifesting this masculine Knight energy? What was that argument about (Five of Wands)—or was it something other than an argument? What did you have to let go of (Death)? What was the final impetus that made you let go? Can it be identified by another card in the reading?

When I go back over an old reading I use different colored pens, writing my new comments next to the old. I date these comments and then come back six months or a year later and add a third series of notes in a third color of ink.

By the third overview you can begin to see your own personal patterns evolving. Moving through the layers of self-deception, you begin to recognize the games you play with yourself—your inability or unwillingness to “see the facts.” Look for evidence of your own intuitive insights, inherent wisdom, and words of advice coming back to you at the most appropriate times. Note also particular themes that keep reappearing. And ask yourself what aspects of your life never seem to appear in your readings. Why not?

It is not necessary to reflect in depth on every Tarot layout you do for yourself over the next several years. But, set aside particular readings to represent milestones and turning points in your life, such as the commencement of anything: new job, new home, new relationship, your birthday; also the ending of anything, or readings for the new and full moons. For women, during the first day of your moon (menstrual period) is an excellent time to focus on yourself and your own needs. Men might want to ritualize their own cycles in a similar way: try that day every month when the moon returns to its natal position in your astrological chart. You can thus observe your emotional rhythms.

## The Three-Card Spread

Now we’ve come to the first spread you will learn, which is used by almost all practitioners of the art. Although basic, the Three-Card Spread is profoundly useful, especially for keeping a Tarot journal. The Three-Card Spread is a powerful tool for feeding back information about your own processes of making decisions and dealing with situations. It can help you to clarify options before acting and to understand the dynamics that take place afterwards. You will also learn to perceive in which directions you are being urged by the three levels of self: body, mind, and spirit.

Every question can be examined from three aspects. Every action, for example, usually involves three choices: your current position, a new possibility or opposite action, and the integration of these two in a new way. Problem solving can be approached from your experience in the *past*, how you feel in the *present*, and expectations of the *future*. And involved in every choice are your *body* with its urges and habits, your *mind* with its thoughts and reasoning, and your *spirit* with its ideals and goals. The three cards of the spread may then be read as three choices, three aspects of time, and/or three levels of the self.

The number three is also the basis of creativity. Creativity has been defined as combining at least two things in a new way, forming a third. This is exemplified in Tarot Card Three, The Empress, who carries in her womb the new child of her body and man’s seed, and yet a new and wholly different being.

## Preparing to Read the Three-Card Spread

To use the Three-Card Spread as a Tarot journal, set aside a particular time and place for each day’s reading. It helps to do the spread as part of your daily meditation or centering practice, assuring a calm state of mind.

Record the cards you draw, then, throughout the day, observe how they manifest. Later, write down what you've observed or simply describe the events of the day. Keep a daily chart (shown on the next page).

Color-code your chart by lightly shading each suit with different colored pencils: Wands, Cups, Swords, Pentacles, and Major Arcana. Note which cards or suits keep reappearing. Is the King of Pentacles a particular person in your life? Who is the Queen of Cups? Are there certain cards that represent an experience of anxiety and tension and others that represent creativity and passion in your life? What cards seem to represent you when you are in a particularly "high" space—when everything is going perfectly?

If you miss a day, you can always choose cards at a later date for the missed day by making it clear before shuffling that you *intend* the reading for the day you missed.

Simply reading is not enough to help you understand. You must DO. Now you will want to lay out your Tarot cards.

## The Shuffle

Using any deck you prefer, shuffle your cards to release any energy from previous readings. Pause and breathe deeply in and out three times, bringing the energy up through your feet with every inhalation and releasing it back into the earth as you exhale. Shuffle the cards again until you feel they are well mixed. Cut the cards into three stacks with your left hand.

## Choosing the Cards

Rub your hands together rapidly until they generate heat and feel tingly. With palm down, move your left hand over the three stacks and intuitively decide which one is your body, which is your mind, and which is your spirit. The body stack is usually the easiest to find. It tends to have a "magnetic" pull, is warmer or more "tingly," and somewhat denser. Then decide which stack is your mind and which is your spirit. I find the spirit stack to be the easier to determine. It tends to be the lightest and most "ephemeral." Your hand may seem to float above it. The feeling is extremely subtle and expansive. The mind stack may be electric and cool. Observe what you feel, try to describe it, and most of all, trust that whatever you do is appropriate! Place your stacks in the following order, left to right: body, mind, spirit. The simplest and most direct methods are to either cut the deck three times, as described above, and turn over the top card in each stack, or to restack the cards after the cut, fan them out, and choose three cards from anywhere in the deck.

Before you turn the cards over, note any impressions that come to mind regarding suit, color, or image. The cards whose emanations are so strong that you feel them might be especially significant to you. You should also note any cards that fall from the deck while you shuffle. If they reappear during the reading, give them extra consideration in your interpretation. Accidents count.



## Interpreting the Cards

Do one three-card reading thoroughly, following this format. After that improvise and use those steps that work best for you. Turn over the top card in each stack. The cards you have picked are:

BODY: \_\_\_\_\_ MIND: \_\_\_\_\_ SPIRIT: \_\_\_\_\_

Note your first impressions:

What do you see?

What colors?

What does the number on each card mean to you?

What human figures or animals do you see?

What is the environment of each card?

What symbols are there?

Can you describe the cards in terms of an emotion? How do you feel when you look at each of them: Apprehensive? Expectant? Glad? Sad? Angry?



Note which way figures in the cards face: toward or away from each other, moving in the direction of body or spirit, focusing on the center, etc. Write down the relationships you see:

Now relate each card to its position meaning. Work with the pictures on the cards as if they were dream images. Or create a story by role-playing. Become the various persons and things in the cards. Dialogue orally or on paper to find out what the images have to say to you and each other. If you don't know the card meanings, look them up in Appendix A.

**BODY:** The state of your physical body and the environment. Habits and automatic responses. How you ground yourself. How you've been manifesting yourself and things you have produced. Often the origin or source of the situation. Feelings.

My Body Card is telling me:

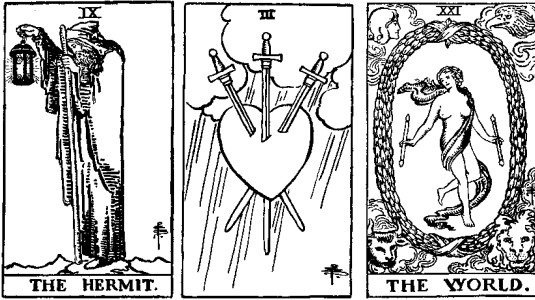
**MIND:** What you are thinking about and are consciously aware of dealing with. The way you reason and rationalize things; your attitudes. The state of mind in which you approach the reading.

My Mind Card is telling me:

**SPIRIT:** Your ideals, goals, and aspirations. The spirit is like your higher self offering new possibilities and advice on how you can work through your problems. You tend to be drawn toward manifesting what the card indicates. If the card is negative, you might be blocking or resisting the things your spirit wants you to see.

My Spirit Card is telling me:

For example, in the following reading The Hermit appeared in the body position, the Three of Swords in the mind, and The World in the spirit position. (The Waite-Smith deck was used for this reading.)



*My body wants me to withdraw and be alone, to heal myself of the mental pain and sorrow that my mind is telling me I am experiencing, while my spirit is urging me to overcome my feelings of limitation and experience the sense of freedom that comes once I accept the pain and loss.*

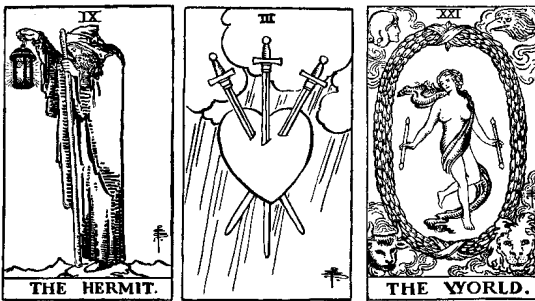
Connect the three cards you drew into one statement. Can you weave a story, or tell a tale using what you see in the cards? Write down your own message using the following format:

While my body wants \_\_\_\_\_,  
 my mind is telling me \_\_\_\_\_,  
 yet my spirit is urging me to \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_.

At this point you can end the reading or you can continue for more depth and understanding. The rest of this section tells how to gain more insight using these same three cards.

### Reading for Depth

The next step is to go back and look at your reading from a “time” perspective: past, present, future. For instance:



*I have been a loner, turning my back on entanglement because I fear being hurt. And now I have to face and deal with that pain in a relationship. My spirit is asking me to be much freer and more open to life opportunities in the near future. In other words, to remove this cloak with which I have been protecting myself. I must allow the falling rain in the Three of Swords to wash me clean in order to use the insight of my inner Hermit journeys, despite my fears.*

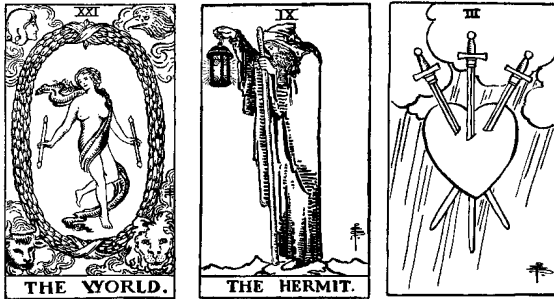
What does your reading tell you about your past, present, and future?

PAST: \_\_\_\_\_

PRESENT: \_\_\_\_\_

FUTURE: \_\_\_\_\_

It is time to be daring. Take your life into your own hands: move the cards around in any way you wish. For instance, to continue the example:



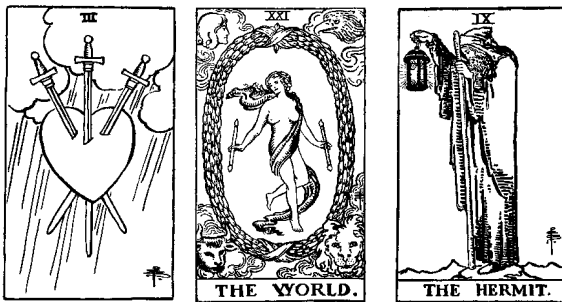
*Now the Hermit is looking for The World—my own inner soul, myself, which is not afraid to confront those in my life who bring me sorrow and pain. I can now see that the painful situation will serve to lead me back to my own sense of self and integrity.*

Note how the direction, in which the figures are looking or

moving, becomes important to interpretation.

Put your cards in a new and different order. Do you like this order better? What new perspectives do you see?

You can move the cards again; for instance:

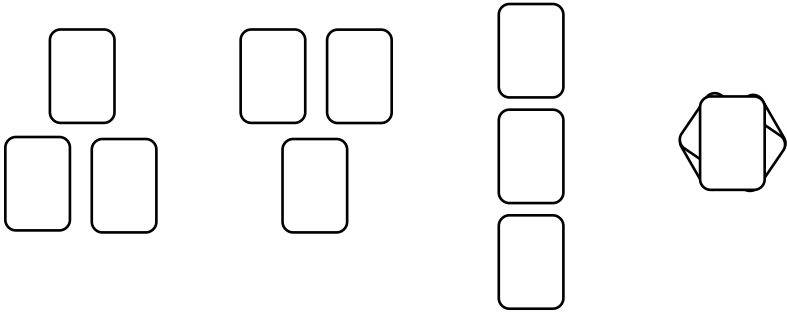


*I have overcome my hurt, rising above it by relying on my Hermit—my own wise self—to understand what happened, and utilize what I learned from the experience. I look back, shedding light on the path I took out of that stormy scene. I am setting out on a new path, alone, yet taking with me wisdom and confidence in my ability to function in the world.*

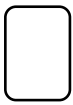
Note down any further insights you have by moving your cards around:

After you have looked at your own three cards from these different perspectives, put them back in their original positions. Notice how much information you have gained about this original layout and the possibilities it presents. The emphasis has been on time—whether something has happened in the past or will happen in the future. The past was at one time your future. The future will someday be the now. By switching your perspective you gain understanding as to what “now” means, and you begin experiencing it in a cyclic way.

You can continue moving the cards into a variety of positions and orders. Each one will add to the depth of your understanding. Some possibilities are:



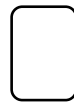
The three positions of this spread can also take on a variety of meanings. The following are some of my favorite variations, but add your own as you find what works for you.



Body  
Past  
Subconscious  
Child  
Maya/illusion  
Thesis  
Commencement  
An idea or plan



Mind  
Present  
Conscious  
Parent  
Knowledge  
Antithesis  
Opposition  
Criticism of it



Spirit  
Future  
Superconscious  
Adult  
Magic  
Synthesis  
Integration  
How to make the most of your limitations

### Reviewing Your Daily Readings

One of my students, Linda Tigges, recorded one month of daily three-card readings and then selected out all the cards appearing three times or more for further insight into her development throughout the month. She also looked at the numbers she drew most often, Aces. She then looked at all the Aces and at the Major Arcana card numbered One, The Magician, as keys to the meaning of her month's experiences.

### Selecting Cards by Personal Choice

In many of the following exercises you will be using a new method of working with the Tarot. You will select cards from the deck while looking at them face up. In some cases you will be picking a card based on your personal reaction to the

pictures and images on it. In other cases I will give you a list of “uses” of each card and you will select a “use” and the card that goes with it. Working with the images on the cards is especially important in both these cases.

The amount of imagery on your working deck will make a big difference in your choices and in your interpretations. The cards you have chosen to work with must be meaningful to you personally and, unless you are especially adept in numerology and working with abstract imagery, should have pictures and symbolic images on both the Major and Minor Arcana. (The Introduction has a list of many decks that are currently available.)

As you work with the exercises that follow, you may, for example, be instructed to “pick one to three cards that represent your best abilities.” To do this, go quickly through the entire deck with the cards face up. Pull out all cards that could possibly fill the description. It is usually better if you don’t try to predetermine your response, but rather ask each card, “*Do you represent an ability of mine?*” If you hesitate over a card (should I pull it or not?), then place it in your “possible” pile. You will probably pull five to 25 cards. Spread these cards out and eliminate those that you now see don’t belong or don’t express your theme question as well as some of the others. You should now have about five to seven cards, more or less. Compare each card with one of the others in turn by asking yourself, “If I had to eliminate one of these two, which could I do without?” In this way, you gradually reduce your pile to the one to three cards which most succinctly and aptly express your best abilities. You will usually have the option of choosing more than one card, especially when one card’s energies must be modified by another. Although sometimes it may be difficult to eliminate cards, you will find it much easier to work with fewer cards.

Now do the following exercise in the way described here:

My best abilities can be described by: (Pick one to three cards.)

---

These cards describe the following abilities:

## Lifetime Year-Card Graph

In the first chapter you learned how to find your Year Card for the current year. You can also calculate Year Cards for your entire life and plot them on a graph. Use the handy chart, “Calculating Your Year Card,” on page 61 to find the card for each year. The four digit numbers are the sum of a month + day + year. The one or two digit number to the right is the Major Arcana card to which this number reduces.

 CALCULATING YOUR YEAR CARD 

Left number = sum of month, day, and year. Right number = Year Card.

1890 18	1926 18	1962 18	1998 9	2034 9	2070 9
1891 19	1927 19	1963 19	1999 10	2035 10	2071 10
1892 20	1928 20	1964 20	2000 2	2036 11	2072 11
1892 21	1929 21	1965 21	2001 3	2037 12	2073 12
1894 22	1930 13	1966 22	2002 4	2038 13	2074 13
1895 5	1931 14	1967 5	2003 5	2039 14	2075 14
1895 6	1932 15	1968 6	2004 6	2040 6	2076 15
1897 7	1933 16	1969 7	2005 7	2041 7	2077 16
1898 8	1934 17	1970 17	2006 8	2042 8	2078 17
1899 9	1935 18	1971 18	2007 9	2043 9	2079 18
1900 10	1936 19	1972 19	2008 10	2044 10	2080 10
1901 11	1937 20	1973 20	2009 11	2045 11	2081 11
1902 12	1938 21	1974 21	2010 3	2046 12	2082 12
1903 13	1939 22	1975 22	2011 4	2047 13	2083 13
1904 14	1940 14	1976 5	2012 5	2048 14	2084 14
1905 15	1941 15	1977 6	2013 6	2049 15	2085 15
1906 16	1942 16	1978 7	2014 7	2050 7	2086 16
1907 17	1943 17	1979 8	2015 8	2051 8	2087 17
1908 18	1944 18	1980 18	2016 9	2052 9	2088 18
1909 19	1945 19	1981 19	2017 10	2053 10	2089 19
1910 11	1946 20	1982 20	2018 11	2054 11	2090 11
1911 12	1947 21	1983 21	2019 12	2055 12	2091 12
1912 13	1948 22	1984 22	2020 4	2056 13	2092 13
1913 14	1949 5	1985 5	2021 5	2057 14	2093 14
1914 15	1950 15	1986 6	2022 6	2058 15	2094 15
1915 16	1951 16	1987 7	2023 7	2059 16	2095 16
1916 17	1952 17	1988 8	2024 8	2060 8	2096 17
1917 18	1953 18	1989 9	2025 9	2061 9	2097 18
1918 19	1954 19	1990 19	2026 10	2062 10	2098 19
1919 20	1955 20	1991 20	2027 11	2063 11	2099 20
1920 12	1956 21	1992 21	2028 12	2064 12	2100 3
1921 13	1957 22	1993 22	2029 13	2065 13	2101 4
1922 14	1958 5	1994 5	2030 5	2066 14	2102 5
1923 15	1959 6	1995 6	2031 6	2067 15	2103 6
1924 16	1960 16	1996 7	2032 7	2068 16	2104 7
1925 17	1961 17	1997 8	2033 8	2069 17	

By plotting these cards on a graph you can see the pattern of your lifetime lessons unfold before you. Some cards will appear over and over throughout your life. Other cards will appear once or twice and never again. Some never appear at all. Because our mathematical system is decimally based, you will find that the numbers run in 10-year cycles, and that certain numbers or cycles will predominate, depending on when you were born. For instance, after January 1, 1988, there were no more 19-10-1 personalities born although they had been relatively abundant in the past. They will begin appearing again after 2069.

Using the graph form on pages 64–65 (or any graph paper), designate a Major Arcana card for each horizontal line. Each vertical line represents a year in your life. Beginning with your year of birth, write each consecutive year across the top of the page, and as an easy reference, write above each year your age on your birthday that year.

After determining a Year Card for each year of your life (following the instructions in Chapter One), plot them on the graph with a series of dots. Connect the dots with lines to see the patterns that form, as in the example on page 63.

Examine your graph. Look for the 10-year cycles. The end of each cycle indicates an important turning point in your life.

In which years did you end a 10-year cycle? What personal cycle were you completing in each of those years?

YEAR	AGE	COMPLETED
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

In which years did you begin a 10-year cycle? What personal cycle did you begin in each of those years?

YEAR	AGE	BEGAN
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____









Circle on your graph the years in which you have cards that are the same as your Personality and Soul Cards. These are especially significant. In your Personality and Soul Years you were probably drawn to and involved in things that are especially important to your soul purpose in this lifetime. In other words, you were probably doing something that could potentially utilize your highest qualities. You were doing things that could teach what you need to learn in order to bring out your fullest potential. As they come up in your life, each of these years offers you the opportunity to reaffirm your direction and get in touch with your life goals. Note below some of the outstanding events of your Personality- and Soul-Numbered Years in order to gain more insight into your lifetime lessons:

**PERSONALITY- AND SOUL-NUMBERED YEARS:**

YEAR	AGE	CARD	SIGNIFICANT EVENTS
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Also look for the appearance of new numbers. These are new experiences and lessons that you must now integrate. Note below the years in which new numbers first appear (especially after the first ten-year cycle):

**FIRST APPEARANCE OF NUMBER/CARDS:**

YEAR	AGE	CARD	YEAR	AGE	CARD
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

When do numbers drop out, not to reappear? These are lessons learned. Note the last appearance of a number:

**LAST APPEARANCE OF A NUMBER:**

YEAR	AGE	CARD	YEAR	AGE	CARD
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

What cards appear the most? These are the areas of greatest testing and strengthening. You won't be able to learn it all the first time, so you'll get many more chances. Note below the cards that appear most frequently in your life—six or more times—and what you have noted about their significance in your life.

**MOST FREQUENTLY APPEARING NUMBERS:**

CARD	No. OF TIMES	SIGNIFICANCE TO YOU
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

I have found it helpful to write key events on the graph next to each year. Thus I found that twice in a Fool/Emperor (22/4) year I moved to Atlanta—10 years apart. My grandfather died in a Judgment (20) year, which corresponds with the planet of death and rebirth—Pluto. I sought out important teachers in three different Hierophant (5) years and taught my first Tarot class in a Hermit (9) year (which is my Soul Card, indicating my soul purpose). I also spent a 10-month honeymoon in Mexico during my Lovers (6) year. As I write this book I am in another Hermit (9) year, which seems auspicious for its completion.

Although I have found similar examples of outstanding congruence in other people's Year-Card graphs and their accounts of events in their lives, I feel it is important to stress that you should focus on *observing* what the Year Cards mean

for *you*. For instance, the Lovers card could be experienced during a year of celibacy in which you are questioning yourself deeply about what you really want in a relationship—thus emphasizing that you can choose a relationship that will be meaningful and worthwhile.

### Year-Card Lessons

The following list suggests a few of the possible lessons you might learn from your Year Card:

- **THE MAGICIAN:** Focusing your attention, writing, communicating, magic, the use of mind over matter, all mental endeavors.
- **THE HIGH PRIESTESS:** Independence, intuitive or psychic development, your ability to relate to women, self-nurturing.
- **THE EMPRESS:** Creativity, pregnancy, nurturing others, relating to women, love of pleasure and beautiful things, being magnetic and attractive.
- **THE EMPEROR:** Beginning new things, pioneering, building, structuring, being assertive and authoritative, establishing a groundwork or secure base. Relating to men.
- **THE HIEROPHANT:** Learning and teaching, listening and speaking, working within social structures and hierarchies—understanding “the system.”
- **THE LOVERS:** Relating, major choices having to do with relationships, making decisions and accepting responsibility for them.
- **THE CHARIOT:** Proving yourself out in the world, moving, travel, learning to protect—taking care of yourself and others. Setting and achieving goals.
- **STRENGTH/LUST:** Desire for creativity, strong passions and desires, a challenge calling for great strength and endurance. Handling anger.
- **THE HERMIT:** Solitude, introspection, learning by experience or through a role model, perfecting, seeking, completing a project.
- **THE WHEEL OF FORTUNE:** Major change—of residence, job, outlook; completion of one cycle and beginning of another, luck and fate, fame and fortune.
- **JUSTICE/ADJUSTMENT:** Legal and financial considerations, balance and harmony, learning to get along with others yet be true to yourself, partnerships, contracts.
- **THE HANGED MAN:** Handling your hang-ups, self-sacrifice, martyrdom, alcoholism and addictions, surrendering your fixed ideas, attitudes, and beliefs. Gaining a new perspective.
- **DEATH:** Letting go of something, cutting through outworn forms to allow for new growth, rebirth and regeneration, pain, examining things to their full depth, research.
- **TEMPERANCE/ART:** Developing health and healing practices, testing and trying out your beliefs and philosophy, creative combinations.

- THE DEVIL: Power struggles, manipulation, keeping a sense of humor, stirring up unrest, questioning authority, strong sexuality.
- THE TOWER: Cleansing—bodywork, diet, fasting, housecleaning; anger and pain, tearing down or burning out old structures no longer necessary.
- THE STAR: Recognition for your achievements, idealism and humanism, with the need to act on them; consciousness of the earth as a living entity, with the desire to heal her.
- THE MOON: Imagination and dream work very strong, sense of being drawn by an unknown desire, karmic relationships.
- THE SUN: Recognition, achievement of a major goal, marriage and/or birth, sense of self-worth.
- JUDGMENT/AEON: Dealing with judgment, criticism, evaluation from yourself and others; breakthrough to new beliefs, worldview, understanding; born again, dealing with death and transitions.
- THE WORLD/UNIVERSE: Learning to dance on your own limitations, working within limitations or structure, sense of endless potential.
- THE FOOL: Adventure, travel, daring, openness to new experience.

## Visualizing the Tarot

A student in one of my Tarot classes, LiAnne Graves, wrote the following narrative. It grew out of a meditation on The Fool, The Magician, and The High Priestess cards and had such universal appeal that I adapted it as a guided visualization and read it to my students using a musical background. By using music with a slow, soothing rhythm, you will find it easier to relax and let the words enter without the usual judgments and barriers. I have found some sections of Vivaldi's "Four Seasons" to work especially well with visualization, as do a great variety of recordings now available.

Record the story on a cassette or have someone read it to you, preferably with musical accompaniment, allowing the music to carry the rhythm of the words.

As with all visualizations, you should first take three breaths and ground your energy. Reread the instructions in Chapter One if you don't remember them.

### A Tarot Story

The garden surrounding the temple is one beyond description. You have been led here by a colorful character with a carefree way about him. His absorption with the world around him makes you feel a bit uneasy. If it weren't for you and this little white dog, he would have fallen into many mishaps. You have to be very aware of where you are in order to follow him; his seeming lack of reality leads you to believe he is out of it. As you climb and jump from cliff to gully, you begin to become light-headed. Stopping to catch your breath, you see him disappear

into a rose garden. When you return to your senses, a new awareness comes over you. You feel as though a transformation has taken place. An incredible energy force is beckoning through the rosebush.

You move through the hanging vines. On the other side is the garden; in the distance, the temple. Entering this wondrous oasis, you are struck by the intensity around you. On your left is a square wooden table. In front of the table stands a man whose beauty takes your breath. He seems to be leading an invisible symphony as he raises the baton in his right hand and directs the energy in his left hand. Electricity shoots from every inch of his being. On the table before him are a cup, a rod, a sword, and what seems to be a giant coin with a star in the middle. He seems somehow familiar to you, as if in a dream you had followed him here. You ask him his name. He looks at you and winks. It seems he is playing tricks with your mind. Visions and fantasies dance between you, and yet, each one is beyond mere hallucination. With each new thought-picture presented to you comes a clarity and awareness that you've never known before.

It is all you can do to keep up with him. On top of that, he is so attractive in his white shirtdress and red cape. What is really too much is this lazy eight that hovers over his head, turning, twisting, emanating light and energy. It is hypnotic. Only his eyes keep you centered. They look deep within your soul as none other have ever done. Standing in the garden, surrounded by hanging vines, roses, plants, and flowers too numerous to mention, you feel unified with this being and the garden around you. Your souls are one. You want to merge with him, enter his channel, and become one with the source that surges through him.

Before you can finish your thought, a voice enters your brain. "You must first complete your journey. You must leave the garden and enter the temple. There, if you are accepted, you will be given further information and set upon the path." Your heart feels a loss, with which the reply comes, "We are one; our souls are from the same Father. Before I can return and take you with me, you must go through the initiation. Many such as you have stood before me, and none have been able to remain as long as you have. I have deceived, dazzled, amazed beings greater than you, and yet, in your beauty and wonderment I find myself beginning to feel an excitement. It's as if all that I have created to fill this loss of true enchantment stands before me in its own perfect creation. I am the Magician, and yet your innocence and faith has me dazzled. Before we can truly become one again, you must leave the garden and me. If you are who I believe you to be, we shall be one again as in the beginning. The path is hard; the journey is long. The end, eternity as one. Your search has led you to the garden once again. You have found me and have seen yourself within me. I can give you nothing material to take—not nourishment, not shelter, neither talisman nor potion. I am allowed to give you one bit of inspiration—a word, a vision, to remember who I am. Think well upon this. This and this alone shall lead you back to me. Here I'll remain, forever to be the illusionist until a force outside myself can show me vistas beyond my own. I see the horizons in your soul. I feel the presence of a spirit within you as great as the one I channel. You are my soul, you are my mate, you are the part of me that left my side when we tumbled from grace. Eternity has been but one night's dream. I have

watched you sleep and now you have awakened. Choose well, my love, for this alone shall be your memory of me until we both can lift our hearts to God to be taken back once again.”

It is as if you’ve been here before and before and before. His eyes never leave yours, his mouth never once moves. You know where you are and who he is. A chill of electricity passes through every atom of your being. You lower your head and thank Source for this blessing. You look again and see he is pleased. The time has finally come. You have crossed the threshold, you have moved through the maya, your destiny is before you. You ask him for a song. A song that will weave itself through all the songs you will ever hear. His eyes glow with inspiration. He nods his head and adds, “To such a simple request another shall be added. You will know me when I’m there. This shall be your greatest test. I am the breath of life, the brook that flows through all. And yet, illusionist that I am, my essence cannot be mistaken. I am one; there are none before and none after. You will know me without knowing why. Do not seek me, I am always there. Have faith in my presence and listen to my song. If you pass the initiation and complete the journey, we shall be united and leave the garden as one. If at any point you fail, you will once again find yourself before the rose garden—only each time the veil will be harder to push aside, the innocence less, the hope of renewal a little farther from your reach. All of this shall fade from you, as well as from me. All that will remain shall be the song and a certain look that shall pass between us before I leave. Go with a pure heart and an open mind. I am with you, as before, as forever more.”

The sound of his last words echoes throughout the garden. The light around him becomes brilliant. You are unable to keep your eyes on him. As you venture one last look through the glow, you are struck with a gaze that reaches into your being and strikes a chord, creating a sound within. As the sound grows, the light dims until both sound and light merge into one thin distancing tone. You could follow this note, yet something inside keeps you grounded and you find yourself before a tall white temple. Taking no thought of how you got there, or even what passed before you entered the open portals, you see at the end of a long hall a woman dressed in blue flowing veils. You feel the presence of a being filled with knowledge. A cup to quench your inner thirst—the journey has begun.

### High Priestess Guided Visualization

Take a short break, then continue the story by approaching the High Priestess in her temple. This should also be recorded or read to you. Make sure to pause for several breaths where indicated by the #s. More #s mean longer pauses—about one long inhalation/exhalation each.

Close your eyes, relax, and take three deep breaths. # # #

Now imagine yourself before a tall white temple.

Accept whatever image comes to mind. # # #

Approach the temple and enter it.

A long hallway stretches out in front of you.





Look around. Imagine what the interior of this temple looks like. You might find yourself in a very unusual place—that's okay. This is the temple in your mind and it can be anything you want. # # # #

Walk down the long hallway, deeper and deeper into the heart of the temple. #

You now stand before the High Priestess of the temple. Look at her carefully, notice what she is wearing, where she is standing or sitting, and what she is doing.

She might change appearance as you watch her slowly becoming more clear. # # # #

Take a moment to breathe deeply. Breathe in the scents of the temple. # # #

Listen—Do you hear any sounds? #  
If so, what do you hear? # # #

The Priestess is also known as the Oracle. She stares deep into your soul with the look of inner knowing and from her place of ancient memories and deep mysteries, summons you. #

From her you will receive assistance in your quest. In one hand she holds a book in which is recorded your beginnings and your previous lives.

In her other hand she holds an object that you cannot see. She motions you to come forward—she wishes to give you something to help you on your path.

In your left hand she places the object she has been holding. What is it? Examine it closely. # # # #

What are you to do with this object?  
Ask her how it is to be used in your life. # # # #

Then thank her for her help. # #

Turn and walk back down the hallway and out through the portal.

Take a few moments to come back to the here and now.

Feel the chair or the floor beneath you.

Stretch your body and open your eyes when you are ready.

Immediately answer the following questions:

What did your High Priestess look like?



What did you see and feel in the temple?

How did it smell?

What did you hear?

What object did you receive from your High Priestess?

What did she tell you to do with it?

#### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER TWO

*The New Diary: How to Use a Journal for Self-Guidance and Expanded Creativity.*  
Tristine Rainer. Los Angeles: J.P. Tarcher, 1978.

The position and phases of the moon can be found in astrological calendars and almanacs such as the *Celestial Influences Calendar* and the *Daily Planet* and *Witches' Almanacs*.



*FROM THE MORGAN-GREER TAROT, illustrated by William Greer under the direction of Lloyd Morgan and published in 1979. These Major Arcana cards are laid out in the pattern of the Rose from the Hermetic and Rosicrucian Rose Cross. This rose contains 22 petals representing the Hebrew letters, the corresponding Tarot Keys, and the astrological signs and planets. In the center are the three mother letters of the Hebrew alphabet: Aleph, Mem, Shin, corresponding to Air, Water, and Fire. Around them are the seven double letters: Beth, Gimel, Daleth, Kaph, Peh, Resh, and Tav, corresponding to the seven traditional planets. The outer circle of petals are the twelve single letters: Heh, Vav, Zain, Cheth, Teth, Yod, Lamed, Nun, Samekh, Ayin, Tzaddi, and Qoph, corresponding in order from, Aries to Pisces, with the signs of the zodiac. This combination of letters and the sounds for which they stand are the key to the Name or Source, which is the object of mystic contemplation.*

Reproductions of the Morgan-Greer Tarot deck, copyright © 1979, are used by permission of Morgan Press, Inc.

# Reading the Cards

*The Tarot need not imply that our fate is bound to overtake us,  
but rather it indicates how we may best go forth to meet our destiny—  
that we have a choice.*

—Suzanne Judith

We all seek quick solutions to our problems. We look for someone or something that will resolve our conflicts, give us security, fulfill our hopes, allay our anxieties. Out of this human desire have sprung the oracular methods common to all cultures—a means of predicting the future, a way to divine what the gods and goddesses have in store for us. Oracular knowledge represents a way to escape the anxiety of risk. However, there is danger of delusion here, because it is only through your own individual encounters with life and chance that you evolve.

It is the clarity and perceptiveness with which you view the events around you that heightens self-awareness and personal growth, and this is where oracular information will help you. Specifically, it answers such questions as: How do you use the circumstances that come your way? Do you value your own strengths and use them effectively? Do you live in a way that is beneficial to yourself, planet earth, and all living beings? What options do you have to express your individual free will in any given event?

## Unlocking the Doors of Opportunity

The Tarot encourages you to look at life symbolically—to look deeply into its simultaneous levels of meaning. It urges you to go beyond the chaos that appears on the surface and seek for deeper, universal truths that lie buried in the unconscious mind in order to understand, thus, the true meaning of cause and effect. Only when you take responsibility for what you have drawn into your life, can you find the power to bring order out of chaos.

For example, The Devil card represents symbolically our bondage to ignorance. In a reading, it may denote a power struggle in your job or personal relationships, but also suggests you recognize that the struggle itself now controls you. Your

obsession with the problem may be the real devil, especially if it limits your freedom of choice. A bleak interpretation perhaps, but this card also suggests an option, another mode of perceiving the situation. The Devil advises “mirth,” that is, learning to laugh at yourself, seeing the humor and absurdity in a fixed and stubborn view of reality. It is harder to get pompously embroiled in a battle for power and control when you see the absurdity of the whole structure. The Devil card thus urges you to see the existing situation as an inversion of reality. Rather than giving in to guilt and anxiety, The Devil reminds you that this can be an opportunity to create new order out of chaos. Will you choose to see and act on your opportunity? Your rewards are commensurate with the level of chaos into which you have plunged and the energy you exert in creating a new understanding. It is the way to the top via the bottom. It may mean the reversal of all your values. And for the obsessed struggler, bound by the lust for control and power, it points the way to freedom from a self-created bondage. The Devil offers opportunity!

It is only by carefully arranging and rearranging the cards and studying their subtle interrelationships that you can begin to understand how the various aspects of your life interrelate. You can then see how the different events in your life are interconnected, how your actions in one aspect of your life are manifestations of concerns in another. For instance, a backache can stem from resentment at the heavy responsibilities you’ve undertaken.

In order to do a reading either for yourself or for another person, there are several steps that are necessary before you actually lay out the cards. These include:

1. Deciding on the purpose of the reading: Are you, for example, asking a specific question, or doing a daily journal spread?
2. Deciding on the most appropriate spread for your reading.
3. Having paper and pen or a cassette recorder handy to record the reading.
4. Dating the reading.
5. Purifying your cards. See pages 42–43 for suggested purification techniques.
6. Centering and grounding yourself. See page 44.
7. Shuffling, cutting, and then laying out the cards. See page 53.

## How to Ask Questions

First, it is not always necessary to ask specific questions in a Tarot reading. I usually ask for general guidance, using a question such as, “What do I need to examine or look at in my life right now?” trusting my Higher Self to focus the reading on the most appropriate issue. In the reading, emphasis on a particular suit often points out the area of life being dealt with. In general, Wands represent creativity and enterprise; Cups are emotions and the psychic realm; Swords are

intellect or struggle; and Pentacles are work, money, and security. Court Cards focus on people, including the different roles you play in your own life, while the Major Arcana speak of your processes, methods, and lessons.

In an “open” reading you look first for the issue being presented, and then for the advice concerning that issue. Sometimes there is no “advice,” but simply a specific and clear description of the situation. If this is the case, the message is often about the relationship among factors.

For instance, a reading for a man that was clearly about his work (many Pentacles) also emphasized a feminine Court Card that seemed to him to describe his mother and ultimately her influence upon his choice of work, but also how he was perceived on the job. By acknowledging that through his desire to gratify his mother he was trying to live out her projected fantasies, he was able to see more clearly the dynamics that had been created on the job. It also released some of the resentment he had often felt toward his mother, through the realization that his choices had often been based on a misplaced, though unconscious, anticipation of what she expected of him, rather than what was appropriate to the situation. He also became more conscious of the appearance of the feminine cards in his self-readings, representing the transformation of his inner female, as he dealt with this issue.

You may wish to state that your intention is to be guided by advice from your Highest Self, the Universe, Source, the Great Goddess, or a particular angel or guide. Asking for an entity to protect and guide the reading is called an “invocation.” You might want to add to your request that the advice be for the “greatest good of my spirit and the planet (or all others concerned).”

Write in your own words one or more invocations or statements of intention that you can use for your general readings:

However, most of the time you will have a more specific purpose in petitioning the archetypal energies of Tarot. Besides asking for general guidance and direction, some things you may want to ask are:

1. Questions about the most appropriate action you can take.
2. Questions of choice; that is, which option among several is best, or what would be the consequences of various choices.
3. Questions asking “Why?” These are best expressed in the form, “What is the lesson I need to learn?” or “What is this situation trying to teach me?”
4. Questions that can be answered yes or no.

It is worth spending as much time as necessary to clarify your question, looking at its different aspects and deciding what you really need to know to resolve it. The form the question takes will ultimately determine the kind of spread you use, including whether to create a spread to get exactly the information needed. For example, one man wanted to know if he and his wife should have a second child, a major point of dispute between them. Through analyzing the question, we discovered that he needed to know three things: Was it in his best interest to have another child? Was it in his wife's best interest to have another child? Was having another child in their best interest as a couple?

We decided to use a simple three-card Yes-No Spread, with each question assigned to one of the three positions. (The Yes-No Spread is discussed in Chapter 5.) The results were “yes” for him, thus strengthening a link with his own inner child; “no” for them as a couple; and “no” for his wife, as it would be both physically and mentally detrimental to her. With the clue that more children would allow him to express his frustrated inner child, we discussed alternative ways to bring more children and play into his life.

You will discover how to get answers to your questions as you explore the various spreads in this book.

## Interpreting the Suits

If this is your first experience in interpreting your own cards, you may feel the need to look up all the meanings in this or other books. Although this is one way to familiarize yourself with the cards, you may also notice that interpretations vary from one author to another. Keep in mind that there is no definitive set of meanings. The way you read a card in a particular position in a particular layout may alter from one reading to another. If at the start you develop your own personal interaction with your cards, you'll soon discover that they are trying to communicate with you in a way as unique as your dream symbols.

Begin by looking at them in a relaxed, receptive way, allowing them to tell you about themselves. In the case of the Major Arcana, the symbols are ancient and archetypal and basically similar from one deck to another. In approaching the Minor Arcana, it is best to begin with a deck that has pictorial rather than abstract symbols, when using the techniques emphasized here.

You can, of course, memorize each card in its upright and reversed state (156 meanings altogether). Or, you can choose to learn a system for understanding not only the meanings of each card but its relationship to the card before and after it, and to the same-numbered card in the other suits.

In this section the suits and the elements are introduced. In Appendix A, the Minor Arcana “pip” cards are listed by number and preceded by a general explanation of the symbolic significance of each number. By putting together the concepts of each number as it would act in each suit (or element), you will have a good working knowledge of any card.

Although what is given below is neither the only way to conceptualize the suits, nor the only possible association of element to suit, this is the system I have used with confidence for 35 years. It is also the system that Crowley, Waite, Case, and their followers had in mind when they designed their decks, and so it is in complete harmony with most British-American designs. If you use a different system, be sure you understand it thoroughly and use a deck compatible with your system. Please add your own ideas to these pages, with explanatory drawings and variations from other texts.

## WANDS

(Rods, Staffs, Batons, Scepters, Clubs)

Wands are associated with Fire and are usually represented either as fiery brands or as cut branches with new green leaves sprouting from them (indicating new life).

Wands represent growth, virility, creativity, self-development, inspiration, enterprise, energy, clear perception, enlightenment, passion, and desire. Wands are future-oriented, entrepreneurial, and inventive; they initiate action. They light up dark spaces and get things moving.

When you get a Wand in a reading, ask yourself, “What do I desire? How can I creatively express myself and my ideas? What options for self-growth are present? What first step can I take?”



VIRTUES:	Creativity, enterprise, drive
VICES:	Pride, restlessness, willfulness
ELEMENT:	Fire
STYLE:	Exploding, activating, inspiring
JUNGIAN FUNCTION:	Intuition
DIRECTION:	South
SEASON:	Spring
IMAGES:	Candles, flames, matches, volcanoes, sunflowers, phallic objects, salamanders, lions and all cats, rams, all forms of new growing life: babies, spring plants, etc.

## CUPS

(Vessels, Cauldrons, Hearts)

Cups are associated with Water and are usually seen as full or empty goblets, and sometimes as flowers, especially lotuses.

Cups represent emotions, relationships, the subconscious, dream and astral worlds, psychic and intuitive arts, fantasy, illusion, fertility, grace, and serenity. Cups are pleasure loving, with an aesthetic orientation, and sociable.

When you get a Cup in a reading, ask yourself, “What or whom do I love? What am I dreaming or fantasizing about? What am I feeling? How am I responding?”





VIRTUES:	Serenity, love, creative visualization, imagination, nurturance
VICES:	Moodiness, excesses and addiction, psychic drains
ELEMENT:	Water
STYLE:	Flowing, expanding, diffusing, loving
JUNGIAN FUNCTION:	Feeling
DIRECTION:	West
SEASON:	Summer
IMAGES:	Cups, goblets, containers, bodies of water, wombs, flowers (especially lotuses), the phoenix, undines, dolphins and all water creatures.

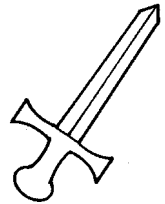
### SWORDS

(Blades, Spades)

Swords are associated with Air. Notice that in the Waite/Smith deck the clouds and sky are often indicative of the “atmosphere” of the card.

Swords represent your mental, rational, logical functions, as well as communication and thoughts. Swords are also indicative of a struggle or conflict and point to a need for decisions about or separation from past attachments. Desire for truth and a need for discrimination are often indicated.

When you get Swords in a reading, ask yourself, “Where are my thoughts focused? What decision am I facing? What tension or conflict do I need to deal with? What changes have to be made?”



VIRTUES:	Penetration, courage, strength, truth and justice, organization
VICES:	Thoughtlessness, judgmentalism, sharp-tonguedness, fear, or confusion.
ELEMENT:	Air
STYLE:	Storming, freezing, striving, conceptualizing, communicating, confronting, cutting through
JUNGIAN FUNCTION:	Thinking
DIRECTION:	East
SEASON:	Fall
IMAGES:	Clouds; wind; sky; all sharp objects: razors, knives, glass; sylphs; four winds; birds

**PENTACLES**

(Deniers, Disks, Coins, Stars, Diamonds)

Pentacles are associated with Earth and are often represented as money, and/or crafts made by hand or fruit (of plants or of your labors).

Pentacles indicate a concern with money, the result of labor, the accumulation of knowledge, and development of skills. Pentacles represent what grounds and stabilizes you, as well as traditions, foundations, and inheritances. Since they question your sense of self-worth and what you value, Pentacles can represent money, work, or your home—depending on where your sense of security lies. Drawing from the assumptions of its own culture, the Waite/Smith deck depicts Pentacles within a capitalist framework and often shows the disparity between the haves and the have-nots.



When you get Pentacles in a reading, ask yourself, “What do I value? Where do I find my greatest sense of security? What do I feel insecure about? What goals are being materialized? What messages am I getting from my physical body and from my environment?”

VIRTUES:	Knowledge and ability, endurance, stability
VICES:	Stress and anxiety, stubbornness, inability to change, possessiveness, greed
ELEMENT:	Earth
STYLE:	Drying, cracking, materializing, solidifying, crystalizing
JUNGIAN FUNCTION:	Sensation
DIRECTION:	North
SEASON:	Winter
IMAGES:	Money, platters, stones, fruits of the earth, crafts, machinery, Mother Earth, gnomes, bulls, cows, goats

**Purification with Earth, Water, Air, and Fire**

In this exercise you actually experience the energies of each of the four elements corresponding to the four suits. As with the creative visualizations, you’ll need to record the exercise on your cassette recorder or have a friend read it to you. The exercise was inspired by one I experienced at a Sufi meditation retreat with Pir Valayat Khan, which can be found in his book, *Toward the One*. I borrowed ideas from Charles Williams’ *The Greater Trumps* for the purification with Earth.

**Basic Preparation**

Sort your Tarot deck into four piles by suit, Aces through Pages. Place them in front of you on a table. You may also wish to place a ritual object for each element;

for example, a candle or a wand for Fire; a cup of water for Water; a stick of incense or knife for Air; and a coin, small pot of earth, or herbs for Earth.

Begin by taking off your shoes and standing with your hands held out in front of you, palms up. Breathe slowly and evenly through your nose.

As you inhale, visualize that you are drawing energy in through the solar plexus (a point two inches above your navel), through the soles of your feet, and through the cavity at the top of your head.

As you exhale, radiate energy from your heart-center and simultaneously from your shoulders and the palms of your hands.

Continue to do the above.

Thus, we have three *inlets* for energy: 1) Earth energy from the magnetic field of the earth, entering through the soles of the feet; 2) Prana, or cosmic energy, entering through the solar plexus; and 3) Celestial energy entering through the crown.

Inhale energy through these centers.

We also have three *outlets* for energy: 1) Love radiating from the heart-center; 2) The aura, or personal magnetic field, radiating from the shoulders; and 3) Healing energy radiating from the palms of the hands.

### PURIFICATION WITH EARTH

(Breathe **in** and **out** through the **nose**.)

Take the suit of Pentacles in your hands and think of Earth: garden-mold, the stuff of the fields and the dry dust of the roads; the earth your flowers grow in, the earth to which our bodies are given, the earth which in one shape or another makes the land as parted from the waters. Earth, earth of growing and decaying things—fill your mind with the image of it. Let your hands be ready to shuffle the cards. Hold them securely but lightly, and if they seem to move, let them have their way. Help them; help them to slide and shuffle.

Feel gravity pull—grounding you. You are sending out roots deep into the earth, pushing their way into the moist, dark earth, seeking nourishment.

Exhale all the toxins and denser aspects of yourself into the earth where this stale energy is renewed. Inhale the filtered energy, nourished and recharged by Mother Earth.

When you exhale, feel how the magnetic field of the earth draws the magnetic field of your body toward it.

As you inhale, feel how the magnetic field of your body draws the magnetic field of the earth into itself, just like the plant draws the earth and water into itself.

Shuffle the Pentacles. Feel the cards sliding over one another like earth crumbling between your fingers. You are breaking and rubbing a lump of earth between your hands. They are full and heaped with earth. A card of earth wants to fall from between your fingers; let it. Let one card fall to the floor at your feet.

Now press the cards back firmly into a stack, thinking of them as only cards, simply drawings of line and color. Place them on the table before you. Pick up the card you dropped and lay it aside for later.

### PURIFICATION WITH WATER

(Breathe **in** through the **nose**, **out** through the **mouth**.)

Take the suit of Cups and think of Water: a clear, blue lake, a silver stream running through a forest, the salty ocean waves engulfing you, the pouring rain refreshing the earth, cleansing and making things green, renewing. Feel the Cups in your hands flow from hand to hand as ripples in a pond, the current in a stream. Let the water flow through your fingertips; let your hands, like the banks of a river, guide the flow.

Imagine that your own magnetic field is a fluid lake with a clear stream running through it. It washes you clean, cleansing you with its flow.

As you exhale, the impurities in your magnetic field are drawn into the stream. You feel porous as a sieve, with lots of little holes in your solidity.

As you inhale, the cosmic fluid pours into every cell.

Let the energy flow through you. Stand on your toes under a waterfall. Let the water flow through you, through your hands. Feel completely relaxed. You are wet, soaking wet.

Shuffle your Cups. Feel the water flowing through your hands: you are still under the waterfall, the water is flowing through the open spaces in your body—between each cell, cleansing, purifying. You feel it in your hair and on your skin and between your fingers, wet and flowing. The waves wash a card into your fingers. Take this card and put it aside.

Now become aware of the cards again as cards—as cardboard drawings. They are stiff and unyielding in your hands. Restack them firmly and place them on the table before you. Place the Cup you received with the Pentacle.

### PURIFICATION WITH AIR

(Breathe **in** and **out** through the **mouth**, with the lips almost closed, so that a refined and gentle stream moves in and out.)

Take the suit of Swords: think of Air. Imagine you are outdoors in the wind. It rushes past, lifting your hair, blowing at your clothes. Breathe in through your mouth and out through your mouth, spreading your fingers and toes wide and your arms out from the shoulders.

As you breathe in, feel like an eagle ruffling its feathers.

Breathe out, letting the air flow through your wings.

Breathe in through the pores of your skin, feel the wind blow through you, through the spaces between your cells, the atoms of your body. As you breathe out, you dissolve in the air currents, become one with the breath of the world.

Feel the Swords in your hands, suspended in the space between your breaths, poised. Now they are moving into action. Shuffle them. Allow the fluid motion of the wind to take them where it will—just as it takes you, moves you. You may feel the wind sway you, spin you, lift you like a bird, on the tips of your toes. Between breaths you hang, balanced on sword-point. Then the wind picks you up again—you are flying. All density, all gravity is left behind you. You are totally receptive to

the ever-flowing currents of the breath of light, the Holy Spirit. Hu-u-u-u-u. As you breathe out, you are blown apart by the winds of destruction, then drawn back together and bound by a breath. Suspended.

The winds lift a card into your hand. You accept it. Now the wind dies down.

Push the cards gently back into place. They are cardboard paintings, solid against your fingers. You stack them neatly in a pile and place them on the table, putting the Sword card given you by the Air with the Pentacle of Earth and the Cup of Water.

#### PURIFICATION WITH FIRE

(Breathe **in** through the **mouth**, **out** through the **nose**; on the inhale, the lips should be almost closed—a fine stream of air enters.)

Take the suit of Wands: think of Fire. The glowing end of a stick of incense, a candle flame dancing in a dark room—red, orange, yellow, blue. Oak logs burning in a fireplace, warm, engulfing. A dark volcano against the night sky suddenly erupting in brilliant sparks, golden molten lava moving down through the black rocks. Feel your own internal process of combustion—the food in your body being burned as fuel. Feel yourself burning with desire for your ideals and one by one, as you manifest them they turn into light—pure white light which illuminates everything around you. Feel the Wands in your hands. Cards of light—they are flowing, have become transparent to the light. As you shuffle the Wands, they illuminate everything around you.

With your mouth almost closed, breathe flame in through your solar plexus and light in through the Crown Chakra, drawing the flame and the light to the heart-center, where they meet and explode into pure radiant light.

As you breathe out through the nose, the heart-center opens up and radiates like the sun, while the light also rises through the crown in the top of your head like a fountain. The light breaks up into all the colors of the spectrum and falls as a mantle around you in colored sparks. Inhale fire. Exhale light. Breathe in through the solar plexus and from the fountain of light above your head. When the light meets and explodes in your heart-center, breathe out and feel the light radiate from your heart, filling the room, while from your crown a rainbow fountain enshrouds you. You feel luminous; you begin to experience yourself as a being of light. The rainbow lights are flickering in your hands. Shuffle them. They are dancing balls of light. Pick a fiery Wand from the stack to light your way and place it with the other three cards.

Restack the cards. They become two-dimensional and opaque. They are simply cards. Just pictures with the colors painted on. The light has dimmed, though you now know where to find it.

Write here the cards that were given you from each stack.

I received the

\_\_\_\_\_ of Pentacles      \_\_\_\_\_ of Cups  
 \_\_\_\_\_ of Swords      \_\_\_\_\_ of Wands

These cards indicate where you can find the actions and energies of that suit/element in your life right now. Write down here where and how you feel they are currently manifesting, as indicated by the cards you drew:

## Reversed Cards

Another issue that must be resolved before a reading is how to interpret “reversed cards,” or cards that, when turned over right to left, appear upside-down.

When I first began to read the Tarot, I disliked interpreting “reversed” cards. I dreaded their appearance and always had to look up the meanings because I could never remember them. I finally decided not to read the reversed cards any differently, which freed me to trust them at a much deeper level. I saw each card as a rainbow arc containing a spectrum of meaning. At one end of the scale were the negative interpretations of the card, and at the other end were the most positive and beneficial meanings of the card. When I drew a card, I tuned in to its energy in general, but I could usually tell which end of the spectrum was manifesting (as in the I-Ching, when it refers to the “superior man,” and you must ask yourself if you are the “superior man”). I also found that once I acknowledged my ability to choose, I could slide back and forth along that spectrum, thus manifesting by choice the more beneficial or problematic aspects of any card. From this I confirmed that the Tarot is not “predicting” a fixed and fated future, but is actually a tool for determining the type of energies I can draw on, allowing me to step back and look at them and to accept personal responsibility for the actions taken. I could also see directions to take to use my own highest potential.

Several years later I began reconsidering reversed cards. After all, if there is a significance in the cards that drop from the deck as I shuffle, or in the positions they occupy in a particular layout, then there must be a significance to a card turning up in a reversed position in a reading. I have also come to realize that *my intention* plays a major role in intuitive and psychic work. This is why so many vastly different interpretations and techniques will “work” for different people.

The following suggestions indicate how the reversal of a card can modify its upright meaning(s). Try all the possibilities until you find one or more categories that work best for you, and align with your personal reading style and worldview. If in doubt, try one of the first three categories. For instance, a reversed Ace can indicate that there are difficulties and delays with new beginnings, but check to see if you could be subconsciously denying the opportunity before you. A reversed

King can mean that you don't want to be like your father who repressed or rejected mastery of that suit. And, it can mean that you are quiet and unassuming on the outside, but have the determination and capability of the King on the inside.

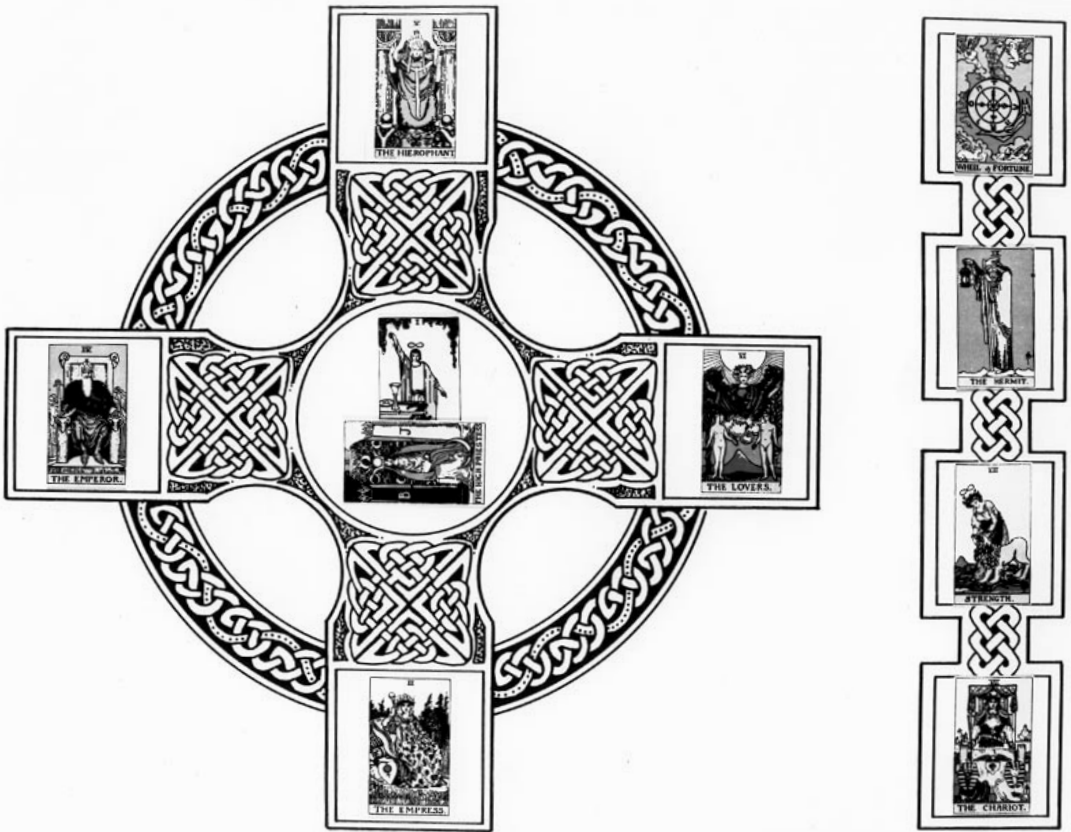
1. The energy normally described by the card may be blocked, repressed, denied, rejected, or resisted. The potential is present but not used or released.
2. There could be hesitation, uncertainty, difficulty, or delays. If many cards are reversed, it may simply indicate overall delays and the accompanying frustration.
3. The energy may be unconscious, inner, or private rather than conscious, outer, or public. If truly unconscious, the querent may deny or not recognize it.
4. As a new, or dark moon phase, it can indicate what is instinctual, hidden, and in the moment of conception or re-formation.
5. You may project denied material onto others. These may be qualities you admire as well as those you do not like.
6. The querent could be overturning, getting out from under, breaking free of, rejecting, refusing, or turning away from the upright condition.
7. It can show the end or passing away of a situation, a loosening or a change in direction.
8. There might be “none” of the qualities of the upright position. It is “not” that. Try adding prefixes such as non- or un-.
9. The reversal may take a meaning to extremes, either intensifying or lessening the effect: too little or too much, under- or overdeveloped, immature, or senile. It can show over- or under-compensation, or flip from one polarity to the other.
10. There can be a faulty start, bad timing, or misuse, misappropriation, or misdirection.
11. Reversals, like planetary retrogrades, suggest other “re” words, denoting backward motion, withdrawal, opposition, negation, or having to do something again. You might need to review, reconsider, or redo previous actions.
12. Reversals can be both the disease and its remedy. A *remedy* is an “agent used to restore health.” Like the Hanged Man, what new perspectives does the reversal ask you to consider?

13. If an upright card depicts conventional wisdom, then the reversal illustrates unconventional wisdom. It depicts the shadow, magical, and shamanic worlds. It may play the role of trickster, asking you to not take a situation so seriously.

The appearance of reversed cards gives you the opportunity to acknowledge what's going on beneath the surface of things and perhaps, if appropriate, take some kind of externalizing action.

Now, with some knowledge of the suits of the Minor Arcana, experience with the basic Three-Card Spread, and an understanding of the possibilities of reversed cards, you are ready to explore the possibilities of one of the most versatile spreads that Tarot has to offer.





*THE FIRST TEN MAJOR ARCANA* cards from the Rider-Waite-Smith deck are laid out in order on the Celtic Cross pattern drawn by Susan St. Thomas. The Magician and the High Priestess represent basic duality or opposition—directive will versus receptivity. The Empress is the fertile unconscious in which you plant your seed ideas. The Emperor is established form and structure—your past. The Hierophant is your highest aspirations. At The Lovers you choose the direction of your future. The Chariot is your personal vehicle, while Strength is your ability to handle your environment. The Hermit seeks the lesson in it all, and at The Wheel of Fortune you find that the end is only a new beginning.

## The Celtic Cross Spread

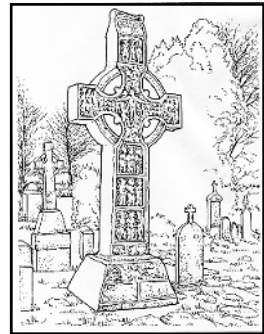
One of the oldest methods for reading the Tarot is known as the Celtic Cross or Ten-Card Spread. With occasional minor variation, it continues to this day to be the single most popular method of “spreading” the cards. First published by A.E. Waite in 1910 as an “ancient Celtic method,” not much is known about its origins. It was used by members of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, one of whom called it a “gypsy,” and another a “Non Order” method that could, therefore, be used with non-members without breaking oaths of secrecy.<sup>1</sup> This lack of information makes it all the more extraordinary that the Celtic Cross Spread has maintained essentially the same form and significance, while the Tarot cards themselves have evolved, been reinterpreted, and occasionally radically changed.

There are many styles and ways of reading the Tarot. The fact that both amateur and professional Tarot readers still rely on the Celtic Cross Spread after years of experience testifies to its broad applicability, practicality, and meaningfulness. This section will demonstrate what makes this spread so versatile and archetypal and also present new ways to expand upon its capabilities for personal and spiritual growth.

### The Historical and Symbolic Background of the Celtic Cross

The Celtic Cross is a form of cross found throughout Ireland, many of which, like the famous Muiredach’s Cross at Monasterboice, Ireland, served in the 10th century A.D. as visual aids during open-air sermons. These stone crosses, up to 21 1/2 feet tall, are typically carved with spiral motifs and scenes from the Bible and the life of Jesus. “The deep relief scenes fitted into panels all over them were used for teaching the scriptures to peasants.”<sup>2</sup> Muiredach’s Cross is covered with scenes from the Old and New Testaments that culminate in the center with Christ at the Last Judgment. These crosses are unusual in Christianity in that the four arms are linked in a large wheel, representing the unity of Spirit with Matter.

Never far from these Christian structures are found the Celtic and pre-Celtic monoliths of the Old Religion.



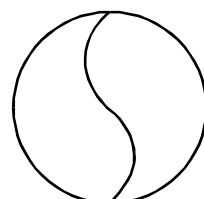
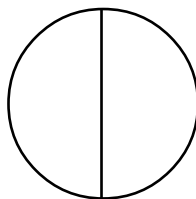
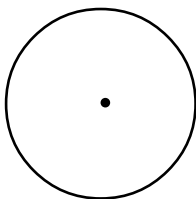
*The Celtic Cross*

Variouly known as cairns, megaliths, or omphalos (navels), these upright stones seem to connect the sky and earth, often actually pointing out particular stars, as the earth turns in its yearly cycles. In the ancient pre-Druidic fertility religions, the monolith represents the generative creative phallus. It also stands for a single unified vision like the wand of The Magician. As monolith, it is a pathway or ladder through which we can aspire to the spiritual heavens above—wo/man's eternal attempt to attain god(dess)hood. As omphalos or navel, it is the connecting link with Mother Earth and the way to eternal protection and nurturing. Either way, it points toward unity with the whole. It is interesting that the ladder motif is also found at Monasterboice in a legend about its founder, St. Buite, who is said at his death to have climbed his way to heaven on a ladder provided by the angels.<sup>3</sup>

It is possible that these joint Christian/Celtic objects inspired the Celtic Cross Spread, for the cards here are laid out in the form of the archetypal cross, together with an adjacent ladder monolith of cards, usually to the right of the cross. Symbolically, the horizontal bar of the cross represents the positive/negative duality of the material plane, the earthly self. The vertical bar represents the spiritual impulse descending into matter (involution) and ascending out of matter (evolution), impregnating the earth, creating consciousness in physical form. It is the world axis forever pointing to its own center, wherein lies the sense of self. Here, all dualities meet: light/dark, above/below, spirit/matter, conscious/unconscious, logic/intuition, masculine/feminine. J.E. Cirlot, in his indispensable book *A Dictionary of Symbols*, identifies the cross as “a magic knot binding together some particular combination of elements to form one individual.”<sup>4</sup> That individual is most often identified as the Christ, but is also an apt description of the Celtic Cross layout in which we seek our own highest selves, the Christ within us. As a sign of crucifixion, the cross represents suffering, conflict, agony, pain, death and, contrariwise, rebirth, hope, love, unity, forgiveness. You can recognize yourself in either or both perspectives. The cross represents the way in which you deal with a problem (the cross you have to bear). The ladder is a way in which you can surmount barriers and overcome limitations.

## The Spread and the Significance of 10

The basic Celtic Cross Spread is made up of 10 cards, which represent totality, perfection, and completion. Ten, a symbol for the end of a cycle or decade, returns us again to one, but now having experienced all other numbers, conscious of itself. The 10 is sometimes pictured as a dot or a line within a circle. The



masculine and feminine duality (or left and right brain) merge into consciousness of the whole. We begin with a one and end with a one that has become more conscious and aware of itself. The cycle of events is complete, now to start on another higher cycle. It reminds us that every point on The Wheel of Fortune (Arcanum Ten) is a starting and an ending point. So each spread is, therefore, a total picture, complete unto itself. Although other cards, such as signifiers and “wish cards,” may be added, I personally do not find it necessary to use any other cards in the Celtic Cross Spread and will not refer to them. If they work for you, however, feel free to use them.

The first six cards form a cross consisting of the four directions: North, South, East, and West, with which we are familiar. We also have two additional directions represented by the center cards of sky and earth, the above and below which are found esoterically within our heart-centers, known by the Native Americans as Father Sky and Mother Earth. Therefore, there are actually six directions. These six cards form the basic cross of the spread.

	NORTH		
	Up, Above		
	The Head or Crown		
	Astrological Midheaven		
	Consciousness, Aspiration		
WEST	SKY/EARTH		EAST
The Left Hand	The Heart		The Right Hand
The Setting Sun	Center, Duality		The Rising Sun
The Descendent	Life Energy		The Ascendent
Passive, Receptive, and	Dynamic Tension		Aggressive, Active
Past-Oriented			and Future-Oriented
	SOUTH		
	Down, Below		
	The Feet or Base of the Spine		
	The Nadir		
	The Basis or Subconscious		

## Experiencing the Celtic Cross Spread

Before doing an actual layout, you may wish to personally experience the dynamics of an internalized Celtic Cross Spread. Begin by sitting cross-legged on the floor, or upright in a chair. With your elbows hanging relaxed, extend your hands out to either side, palms up. Imagine a Tarot card in the center of your head, one in each hand, and a fourth at the base of your spine.

Spend a little time sensing each of these parts of your body and each Tarot card you find there. How do you feel toward each card? Can you see them clearly? As you picture them in their respective positions in your body, do specific cards from the deck come to mind?

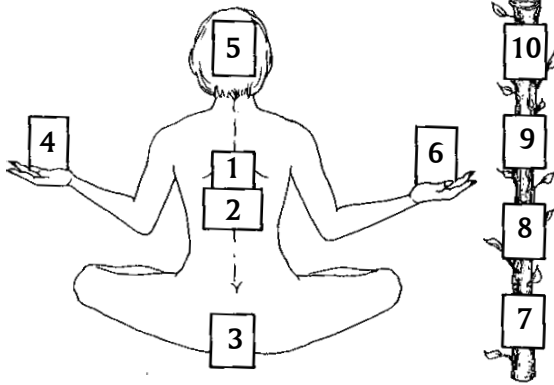
Write down any characteristics of the cards that you can discover:

In my head: \_\_\_\_\_

In my left hand: \_\_\_\_\_

In my right hand: \_\_\_\_\_

At the base of my spine: \_\_\_\_\_



Now add two cards crossing at the center of your being, over your heart and just above your solar plexus. Feel the tension and the balance of these two cards.

What characteristics do these heart cards have?

Uncross them, putting one directly on top of the other. Now put the bottom one on top. Do you feel the shifting, gliding energies as one then the other predominates, as they mesh and merge and cross? These two center “heart” cards are truly the heart of the reading—often you need go no further, and ultimately you must return to them. The other cards are only a further elaboration on this central theme. Gather these six imaginary cards together and put them back in their deck.

The cards that you visualized in this exercise have demonstrated that you can work with the archetypal energies for which the cards stand whether you actually have a physical deck or not. The ability to see a card clearly and feel its significance within yourself is important when you select cards later for inspiration and meditation.

Besides the six cards making up the basic central cross, four more cards form a vertical line to the right. These four cards represent the way, path, or ladder on which you travel, the direction you *might take*. It is a probability line: the action you will probably take, based on who you are, what you have learned, your past, and your expectations at the moment of the reading.

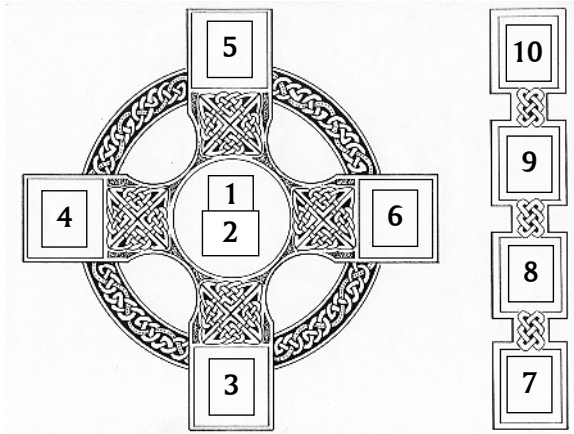
Paradoxically, because you are doing this reading, becoming conscious of the energies at work in your life, you now have the option of changing this probability line. These four cards represent the four elements and the four suits of the Minor Arcana—the perceptual (Wands), emotional (Cups), mental (Swords), and physical (Pentacles) aspects of yourself. Occasionally, you will find them placed at the

four open angles of the cross, much like the symbols of the four fixed signs of the zodiac—the Lion (Leo), the Eagle (Scorpio), the Angel (Aquarius), and the Bull (Taurus), which also appear on many versions of The Wheel of Fortune and The World cards.

## Reading the Celtic Cross Spread

Everyone reads the Celtic Cross Spread slightly differently, and the order in which the cards are laid out varies somewhat. These ambiguities can actually become a strength. Test your sense of ambiguity and read the same cards using *all* the various methods.

As you read each card, try to understand it from many perspectives at once. This helps to prevent being fixed and dogmatic about what you see. For instance, the left-hand card (#4) traditionally represents what influence is passing away, but it can also be seen as the creative talents and natural abilities that you bring to the situation. Thus, it acknowledges that your present abilities come from past experiences, possibly even past lives. Whatever strengths you are developing now (mostly cards five, six, and 10) will serve you in the future, and eventually, in some future reading, become cards of the past. (This concept is developed further in Chapter 6.)



## The Meaning of the Positions

The following is a selection of variations in the meanings of the Celtic Cross positions adapted from books on the Tarot and friends who have helped me to see the Tarot in many different and simultaneous ways. The sources of the meanings are identified by the originator's initials (wherever possible).

They are:

TRAD: Traditional, mostly Waite

JUNG: Jungian style developed from several sources

A.A.: Angeles Arrien

J.K.: Joanne Kowalski

OTHR: A conglomeration of sources, including the author

Before reading the following section, take out your cards and shuffle them in any way that feels comfortable, making sure you've mixed them thoroughly. Don't forget to breathe deeply and evenly, to ground and center yourself. You may now either take the first 10 cards from the top of the deck and lay them face down in the order of the layout, or you may fan out the deck and draw the cards at random. As you study the meaning of each position, turn over the card you received and consider what it means to you.

### CARDS ONE AND TWO

The first two cards actually give the essence of the whole reading. They express the dynamic tension of your present situation, created by your past actions, which is the impetus for future actions. As your heart/core/center, these cards tell you what your inner (true) self wants you to know. The rest of the cards will give you the opportunity to explore this basic energy tension and to understand your personal responsibility for the events that are occurring in your life. Only then can you control them.

#### CARD ONE

TRAD: The general environment or atmosphere. That which covers you.

JUNG: Same as traditional.

A.A.: Your heart in the past. Karmic relationships.

J.K.: The way to self-development. What you must work on. Strengths you can use, trust, count on.

OTHR: Where you put your energies previously, your habits, past lives. What is developed and manifested. The focus of your energies. What you are aware of. Commencement. What you want to create. Inner Self.

#### CARD TWO

TRAD: Conflicts and obstacles. That which crosses you.

JUNG: Same as traditional.

A.A.: Your heart in the present. Visionary in outlook.

J.K.: Impediments that prevent your self-development.

OTHR: What is developing and manifesting. That which either deflects or augments the focus of your energies. An imbalance, causing the potential for change, growth. Reaction. What you want to preserve. Outer Self.

#### CARD THREE

TRAD: The foundation or basis for the situation. Something which is already part of your experience. That which is below you.

JUNG: Your shadow. What you cannot or do not want to look at in yourself. The collective unconscious.

A.A.: The subconscious mind. The legs and feet. The ability to ground and express your natural energy.

J.K.: Internalization of past attributes.

OTHR: The base of the spine. First and second chakra energy. Your subconscious desires and physical and emotional needs. What you are not yet consciously aware of. Roots. Unconscious habits. Balance. Subconsciously known integration of cards one and two. Motivating force. Intuitive abilities.

#### CARD FOUR

TRAD: The past. What is passing out of influence. What is behind you.

JUNG: The anima. Your receptive, feminine nature.

A.A.: The left arm (or side of the body). Ability to receive and structure situations and opportunities. What you attract toward yourself or receive. Creative talents, skills, and abilities.

J.K.: Same as traditional.

OTHR: Opportunities presented, which you may or may not take. The aesthetic, visual, image-producing part of yourself. Things that you “know” without knowing how; your intuition. Your ability to relate to others. What you have realized or accomplished through experience. Past resolutions. What you already possess.

#### CARD FIVE

TRAD: Your goals. What is above. The best that can be accomplished. Purpose. Aim. Ideals.

JUNG: Your Higher Self or Guide.

A.A.: The conscious mind. The head or center of human awareness. Awareness of your own power.

J.K.: What you should strive to incorporate within your self.

OTHR: What you are consciously aware of. What you strive for or aspire to. The Freudian super-ego: what you think you “should” or “ought” to do. Recognition: how or for what you will be recognized. That which you are guided by or in which you place authority. A new direction or new talents that you need to develop (in contrast to what you have already developed [card four]) and which will help you resolve the tension between cards one and two. Key to the conflict.

#### CARD SIX

TRAD: That which is before you. The future. The next turn of events.

JUNG: The animus. Masculine, directive, outgoing energy.

A.A.: The right arm (or side of the body). The ability to give and execute situations and opportunities. What you cause. Your ability to make decisions.

J.K.: Same as traditional.

OTHR: Your ability to take action. What you put out into the world. The outer expressions of your self and needs, especially through action. How you will use your abilities.



**CARD SEVEN**

TRAD: Yourself as you see yourself.

JUNG: The persona or mask.

A.A.: Status, work, creative possibilities.

J.K.: Your source and level of energy, motivating forces, individual perspective.

OTHR: Your condition and attitudes at the time of the reading. Personal strengths and weaknesses. Self-concept.

**CARD EIGHT**

TRAD: Your environment. Your home, work, family, friends, lovers. That which surrounds you.

JUNG: Same as traditional.

A.A.: Same as traditional.

J.K.: Same as traditional.

OTHR: What is not you. Influences, attitudes, emotions of those near to you. The world. Others' attitudes toward you, or their influence on you. How other people see you (which you tend to "project" back on your experience of them).

**CARD NINE**

TRAD: Both your hopes and fears of attaining the goal.

JUNG: Same as traditional.

A.A.: How you confront and handle the polarities within your being.

J.K.: Something unresolved which is creating an energy block. That which must be resolved for further development to take place.

OTHR: The way to integrate yourself with the environment. Inner emotions and secret desires. Anxieties. Secrets kept from other people. The lesson to be learned.

**CARD TEN**

TRAD: The outcome.

JUNG: Same as traditional.

A.A.: Your individual expression in the future, based on your thoughts and energy expression in the present. Blocks or obstacles you are determined to release.

J.K.: Same as traditional.

OTHR: Culmination. Resolution. The result of the path taken. The quality or tool that will help you achieve a breakthrough. The end of one cycle and beginning of another. An additional element you may or may not have considered. The reward. What you will gain from this experience.

BASIC CELTIC CROSS READING

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Reading for: \_\_\_\_\_

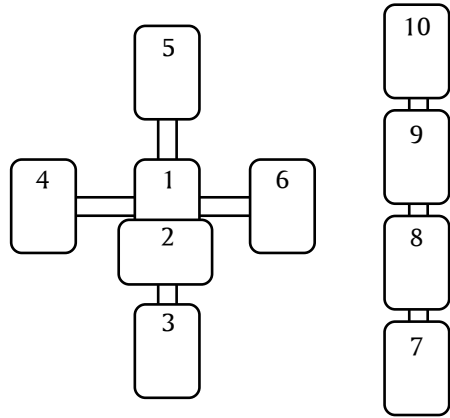
Birth date: \_\_\_\_\_

Read by: \_\_\_\_\_

Deck used: \_\_\_\_\_

Question asked: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



Personality # \_\_\_\_\_ Soul # \_\_\_\_\_ Hidden Factor # \_\_\_\_\_ Year # \_\_\_\_\_

CARDS

1 and 2 What is the inner (1) and outer (2) focus of your energies? What conflict or tension is in your heart?

3 What are your subconscious needs and desires that form the basis of the situation?

4 What talent or ability that you bring with you from the past will assist or hinder you? What opportunities are you most receptive to?

5 What are you thinking about? What are your ideas and ambitions in the situation?

- 6 How will you act and use your abilities in the near future? What decisions will you make?
  
- 7 How do you see yourself in the situation?
  
- 8 How do others see you in this situation? What is the environment in which this takes place?
  
- 9 What lesson do you need to learn? What must you resolve for further development to take place? What do you hope for and fear?
  
- 10 What is your individual expression in the future, based on your thoughts and energy expression in the present?

Note: Card two links cards four and six, and card one links cards five and three. What numbers appeared most often?

When Reviewing This Reading Put Notes Here and Date Them:

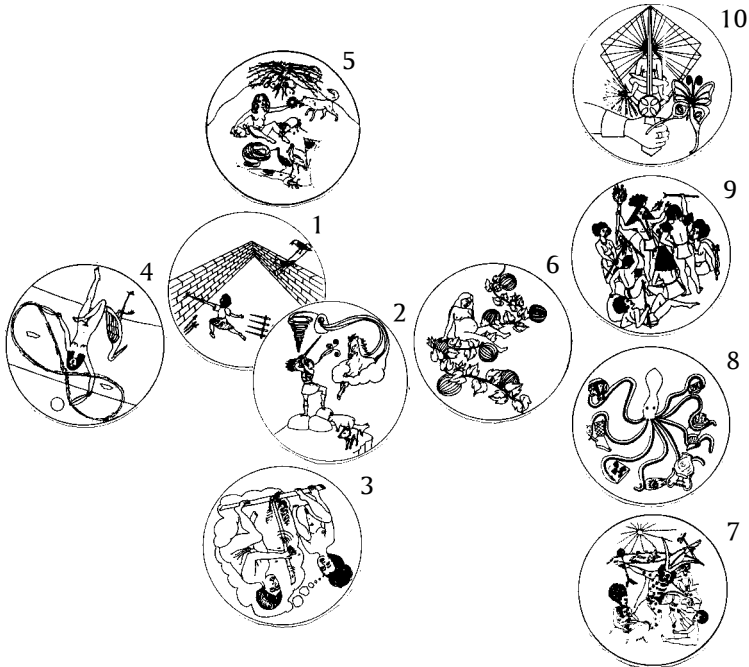


### Sample Reading—Celtic Cross Spread

Note: All examples were written in the early 1980s. In hindsight, they are also an excellent example of the value gained by journaling. Both I and my daughter, who is about to set out on her own, can look back on significant moments and developmental phases to help understand the pattern of our ongoing relationship. I hope that by writing in this book, you also will gain insights from exploring your own dilemmas and choices.

The question is, “What lesson do I need to learn now in my relationship with Casi?” Ed is out of town for a month. I am working full time at New College and trying to complete this book. My 2 1/2-year-old daughter, Casi, is in daycare, but from the time I pick her up in the evenings and on weekends, I find it impossible to do anything which requires concentration or focus because of her need for my constant attention. I am frustrated in my need to work on this book and angry at myself for sitting with her in front of the TV rather than spending quality time relating to her, yet I feel so exhausted that I fall asleep soon after getting her to bed. I am overwhelmed with feelings of guilt, resentment, frustration and anger at myself.

I’ve decided to use the Motherpeace deck since I find in it a lot of support and sensitivity to these inner conflicts of personal growth versus relationship. I’ve drawn the following cards:



The first two cards are the Eight of Swords and the Daughter of Swords. As always, these aptly describe the situation and even help me to redefine my question. I see in the Eight of Swords my sense of futility at feeling fenced in by responsibilities with no way out and waiting to be rescued when Ed returns. The Daughter of Swords makes me think immediately of Casi as communicator, always talking, always jabbing at me; thus I'm fenced in by her communication needs. But I too am the Daughter bravely trying to cut through my own depression.

The third card—the unconscious—the Two of Wands reversed, indicates my sense of being out of control. It shows how I am blocking my realization that I have control and denying my ability to make choices. And with the Two of Swords reversed (card four) behind me as the skills and abilities I've brought with me from the past, I realize that I have been compromising my needs. I need to make peace with both Casi and myself.

Card five, the Strength card, indicates what I am consciously aware of and my ideals in the matter. I know I need to express my love and be in affinity with my instincts. This card also represents my desire for my creativity. How can I be in affinity with Casi and still be able to work on my own projects?

In the future (card six) I have the Seven of Disks—evaluating my efforts and examining my values, seeing the results (or fruit) of my work and hopefully learning from my mistakes. I need to see clearly what I value so I can know more precisely where to direct my energy.

I see myself (card seven) as the Son of Wands, desiring self-growth, change and excitement, with enthusiasm for play and the unexpected in my life, rather than the dull and routine. I am also very willful and being quite self-centered.

In my environment (card eight) I find the Eight of Cups reversed. The way of retreat is blocked off. I can't run away, but need to stay. At the same time, I can't provide a caring and loving environment all the time—it's too much of a drain. I need to recognize that I need a retreat and time to myself.

For hopes and fears (card nine) I've drawn the Seven of Wands. I'm defending myself and my need to have time for myself and to work. I hope I can hold out against all the forces working against it and I fear I will always be fighting this same battle. I am fearful that I will always be fighting off Casi and her demands on me. Yet I need to learn to stand up for myself.

The final card (card 10) is the Ace of Swords, bringing me opportunities for communication and expanding my concepts, helping me realize I have new choices. I am taking the most important first steps—opening honest communications and peeling away the layers of the problem. It tells me I have to be “just” with both Casi and myself.

The two twos reveal the split I see between Casi and me, or between Casi and my work. The two sevens indicate how I will have to test or try out several options; the two eights, the need to prioritize and reconsider the parameters of

the situation.

This reading is not complete. I will continue to expand on it with the “permutations” in Chapter 6. Especially important in any reading is the stage called “Breaking Through Obstacles” (also in Chapter 6), which brings a resolution and completion by discovering the Key to the reading.

Fill in the Celtic Cross Reading form with the cards you received in your reading, and then write what you think the cards stand for in your life.

#### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER FOUR

On Symbols:

*A Dictionary of Symbols*. J. E. Cirlot. New York: Philosophical Library, 1962.

On Interpretations of the Cards:

See especially: Butler, Douglas, Fairfield, Gerhardt, Gray, Noble and Pollack in the Bibliography, and the interpretations in Appendix A.



*FROM THE NATIVE AMERICAN TAROT, created by husband-and-wife team Magda and J. A. Gonzalez and published by U.S. Games Systems in 1982. Contemporary decks are taking more and more liberties with naming the Court Cards. The Gonzalezes have this to say about their choice of names: "Native American matriarchs are older women respected for their skills and wisdom. Chiefs are not considered rulers. Rather, they are wise and respected men who have earned their title and its responsibilities. Warriors are young men still proving themselves. Maidens are young women, married or single, who must also prove their worth." The Matriarchs are the essence of spiritual power within, the Chiefs are intellectual power potential, the Warriors are material power activated, and the Maidens are emotional power flowing. These ideas are similar to those of the Golden Dawn, in which the Court Cards are associated with the elements*

*so that all Kings have the quality of Fire; the Queens, Water; the Knights, Air; and the Pentacles, Earth. Therefore, the King of Wands is considered to be fire of Fire (Wands), the Knight of Cups is Air of Water, and so on.*

Reproductions of the Native American Tarot deck, copyright © 1982, are used by permission of U.S. Games, Inc.

## he Court Card Personalities

Most readers find the Court Cards to be the most difficult part of interpreting a reading. You may well be overwhelmed when seven out of 10 cards in a reading are Court Cards. The exercises included here are designed to help you create an intimate, personal association with each of these archetypal figures.

When Court Cards appear in a reading, they usually operate in two ways simultaneously. First, a Court Card always represents you, that is, the person for whom the reading is being done; and second, it may represent someone you know, especially someone on whom you've "projected" part of your personality.

To deal with the second option first, Court Cards often represent someone you know. For instance, a King or a Queen can be your father or your mother, or someone in authority or to whom you look for direction. Kings and Queens are usually mature and able to give advice. They influence the situation in a way described by their position in the spread. Knights are often young men who introduce a spurt of new energy into your life: they invite, entice, encourage and pull you along with their interests. For instance, in a reading for my friend Alice, the King of Pentacles represented her husband Jason, with whom she had a long-established relationship. Then along came Albert, a Knight of Cups type, who became her lover by enticing her with the excitement of the unexpected, with new energy and vitality. Knights tend to be experienced as headstrong and single-focused. Pages can be children, young women, or sometimes any person who brings messages and new ideas. They often are serendipitous catalysts for change in your life.

The designs and names of the Court Cards vary among the various decks. For instance, The Crowley/Harris Knight is more mature than the Waite/Smith one, taking the place of the Waite/Smith King, but with more dynamism. The Crowley/Harris Prince is the son of the Knight and Queen and more of a worker, developing his abilities and still learning. The Crowley/Harris Page is called the Princess and is a young woman or girl-child with sensitivity and daring, and the ability to take risks and explore new possibilities without fear. The Motherpeace deck features the Shaman, the Priestess, the Son, and the Daughter, thus bringing a magical feeling to the deck and suggesting that you have the ability to create your own future.



As I mentioned earlier, Court Cards almost always represent aspects of yourself. In the reading, they represent the way you are acting in the situation—those aspects of your identity that you are drawing upon or the mask you put on in any particular circumstance. For instance, do you feel mature and capable, with everything under control? That is, Kingly? Or are you sensitive and receptive to the needs of others, seeking to satisfy those needs to the best of your ability in a Queenly sort of way? Are you an energetic and daring Knight, acting on your desires? Or are you perhaps a Page, new at something, naive and open to learning as much as possible?

Jungian psychology provides a framework for integrating both points of view: the Court Card as yourself *and* as another person. The concept called “projection” refers to projecting (or thrusting) inner qualities of yourself onto other people around you, whether or not they have these qualities. They become shadowy mirror reflections of yourself. It works like this: You notice in other people some of the characteristics that you do not recognize in yourself—both positive and negative. As a result, you tend to let those people act out your own unconscious perceptions of yourself and your own inner situations, or you get angry with them when they don’t. For instance, Susan, who was fascinated by books and writing, was living with Thomas, a good carpenter who aspired to write plays. The relationship allowed Susan to continue her fascination without having to attempt to write on her own. She loved to praise Thomas’ writing and fire his ego as a way of gratifying her own unrecognized desires, but she also could be quite a nag when he became involved with other things and didn’t want to write. If she recognized her own desire to express herself through writing, she would not lay such a heavy burden on Thomas to be always producing. Through the appearance of Court Cards in a spread, you can see what power and abilities you might be “giving away.” What roles in your life do you want other people to take on for you? These projections are especially strong across sexes, when a man is discouraged from expressing his feminine side and thus must find a woman to act this out for him, and vice versa. Once you release others from these projections, you release them to be who they really are. You are also free to carry out your own ambitions and desires.

Another form of projection is associated with the shadow self—those negative inner qualities that we try to disown. Note the actions that annoy you in other people. Have you ever acted likewise, or wanted to, but left it to others? Look for these shadow projections, particularly in the Celtic Cross positions of the unconscious (card three), the past (card four), and your hopes and fears (card nine).

A reading containing several Court Cards often refers to your interpersonal relationships and the many different roles you have to play. Sometimes a fragmentation of your energies is indicated by all these different personalities and aspects you are expressing. For instance, there is the executive businesswoman who is the nurturing mother for her child, the seductive lover to her husband, and the respectful daughter to her mother—not to mention the militant feminist to one group of friends and the gracious hostess to another; and then there is her secret life as the student of Tarot and astrology. Each role involves a change of gears, clothes, vocal tone, energy level, focus, etc. We might portray her various roles respectively

as: King of Wands, Queen of Pentacles, Queen of Cups, Page of Wands, Knight of Swords, Queen of Wands, and Queen of Swords, although you might have picked different cards to express these same characteristics.

Identify five to 10 roles that you regularly play and choose a Court Card that best represents you in each role. You may use cards more than once or you may need more than one card to represent a particular role.

CURRENT ROLES IN MY LIFE	CORRESPONDING COURT CARD
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>

Choose Court Cards to represent the most important people in your life in the aspect you most frequently encounter them.

PERSON	CORRESPONDING COURT CARD
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>

Remember that each of these people has several roles to play and can therefore appear in a spread represented by Court Cards other than the one you selected here. In your daily three-card readings, watch for the various ways in which you and the people close to you usually appear.

## The Court Card Party

Now it's time to meet all the Court Card personalities. Pull out the sixteen Court Cards in your deck and spread them randomly in front of you. Imagine that they are people at a party.

I feel attracted to:

I would like to avoid:

I feel uncomfortable with:

I feel happy and talkative with:

I feel a secrecy and solitude about:

These seem aloof or rude:

I feel welcomed and warmed by:

To understand the personalities of these Court Cards even better, pick two Court Card figures who might be dynamically attracted to each other. Imagine a dialogue between them about some provocative subject. Write it out on another sheet of paper.

COURT CARDS: \_\_\_\_\_ AND \_\_\_\_\_

TOPIC: \_\_\_\_\_

## Understanding the Court Cards

The following stimulates the intuitive images you can have of another person. I have adapted this exercise for use with Tarot cards from Frances Vaughan, *Awakening Intuition*. New York: Anchor Press/Doubleday, 1979.

First, pick a Court Card that interests you.

Write down spontaneously and without inner criticism the first image that emerges.

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

THE COURT CARD I PICKED FOR THIS EXERCISE IS: \_\_\_\_\_

If the person in this card were an animal, what type of animal would it be? What type of plant would it be?

If this person were a landscape, what would it be like?

If this person were a body of water, what kind would it be?

How deep would the water be?

How clear?

What temperature?

Describe its movement:

If this person were a light, it would be:

What color?

What intensity?

If this person were a geometrical symbol, what would it be?

If this person were a type of music, what would it be like?

If this person were a tool, what would it be?

If this person were a character in history, who would it be?

How would you visualize this person as a little child?

What is this person's energy field like?

What is the energy field like between you and this person?

Take a few minutes to be quiet and receptive to any images that may emerge spontaneously as you continue to focus your attention on the figure in the card.

Write down any additional images that emerge:

Describe how you resemble the card you drew:

How are you unlike it?

If you enjoyed this and it worked for you, repeat this exercise with more, or even all, of the Court Cards. Use the *Court Card Images* chart as a place to record your answers and to give you the opportunity to compare and contrast your images. Some of the Court Cards will be easier to “get a handle on” if you contrast them with others. For instance, how is the Knight of Wands different from the King of Wands, and how would you express this difference in terms of two different kinds of animals?



## The Three Modes of Tarot

The story of this next exercise exemplifies the type of synchronicity that occurred while I was working on this book. It confirms the archetypal nature of the Tarot as an expression of the collective unconscious and reveals the inherent qualities that are there for all those who wish to discover them.

I was working on a method to help people understand the Court Cards: What made them different from the other cards? What were the special qualities they possessed? What would be the best way to learn how to use them in readings? I had written most of the other exercises for the Court Card section, when I thought of creating a reading in which the 78 cards were divided into their three natural groupings (or modes): Major Arcana, Number Cards, and Court Cards. I realized that one card could be drawn from each stack and integrated in a reading. This evolved into the exercise given here, and I used and tested it in my classes with excellent results. About four months later a friend gave me a then out-of-print copy of *Magic Ritual Methods*, by William B. Gray. Although he gives little space to the Tarot, he does have one section on the Court Cards. In his discussion of how to understand them, he describes the same spread I had just “invented,” but with an additional, separate stack for the four Aces. In either case, the reader picks one card from each stack to form the spread. Not only had he “invented” the same spread, but he had also discovered it by going through the same process I had—by struggling to understand the Court Cards.

My first reaction was one of dismay—I had not originated this spread! Suddenly I realized that this incident demonstrates two very important points about the Tarot (and many other metaphysical systems). First, its archetypal nature manifests not only in the images of the cards, but in the very structure of the deck. Anyone who diligently explores the cards is led by them into the “collective unconscious”—Jung’s term for the memories and experiences of humankind that are expressed in “archetypal” images. Discoveries like these open the doors to an inner understanding of the way we operate in our quest for self-knowledge.

Second, there is the intuitive assurance that when the time is right, new knowledge will be revealed. Darwin did not originate the theory of evolution. Rudiments of the theory had been published previously. But it was an idea whose time had come. This is also true of the Tarot. While working on this book, I have observed it again and again. For example, after I had assigned affirmations to each of the Tarot cards, I attended a lecture by Angeles Arrien in which she talked about doing the same thing. A list of her affirmations for the Major Arcana appeared in the first *Tarot Network News* only weeks later. It was at this same time that Shakti Gawain published her book, *Creative Visualization*, which popularized “positive thinking” in a new framework of affirmations for personal growth.

The exercise that follows is the one I devised to better understand the differences among the three modes of Tarot cards. The modes are as follows:

**COURT CARDS:** Mode or method of acting. How are you acting? Your sub-personalities. Masks and personas. What roles are you playing?

☯ THREE MODES OF TAROT READING ☯

1. What I am experiencing:

I am acting like a \_\_\_\_\_ ,  
(Court Card)  
a \_\_\_\_\_  
(describe the type of person you see in that card)



in a \_\_\_\_\_ situation in which \_\_\_\_\_  
(Minor Arcana Card)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(describe your situation using action verbs)

because of \_\_\_\_\_, which describes my need to \_\_\_\_\_  
(Major Arcana Card)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(describe the archetypal energies in you that need to be expressed)

For advice on how to handle the situation, look at the same cards with the following format:

2. How can I best deal with this situation?

I can use the attributes of \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
(Major Arcana Card)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(describe the best qualities you see in this card)

in order to deal with \_\_\_\_\_, which expresses my desire for (to)  
(Minor Arcana Card)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(describe the situation you have drawn to yourself)

experienced by my inner \_\_\_\_\_, the one who \_\_\_\_\_  
(Court Card)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(describe that aspect of yourself that chose to experience the situation)

Design your own sentence formats to express your understanding of the relationships between the modes of the Tarot.





MINOR ARCANA: A description of your situation. What are you dealing with?

MAJOR ARCANA: The archetypal energies within yourself that need to be expressed. In what way are you dealing with the situation?  
What abilities are you using?

William Gray adds a fourth category, the four Aces, which I have included with the Minor Arcana. You can separate them out at your own discretion. If you use them separately they indicate the aspect of your life that is involved.

Divide your Tarot deck into three stacks: Court Cards, Pip Cards, and Major Arcana. Shuffle each stack and then pick one card, unseen, from each. Write down the card and what it indicates, or a short personalized interpretation, in the sentence format in the adjacent form.

## Contacting Your Inner Teacher Court Card

If you turn back to Chapter One, page 39, you will find instructions for determining your Inner Teacher Court Card. (For this you will need to know in which zodiacal sign your Moon is found.) If you don't have that information, or if you would prefer, you can choose a Court Card that you feel best represents your Inner Teacher. To do this, lay out all the Court Cards and pick the figure you feel most drawn to as a teacher—a personality you could rely on for inner direction regarding your highest potential. Take a moment to quietly sit with this personality; ask your Higher Self if there are any objections to this teacher. If you do not feel a strong “no” or any sense of discomfort, then go ahead with the exercise. Mike Samuels and Hal Bennett in their book, *Spirit Guides: Access to Inner Worlds*, have some good advice for checking the information you receive to see if it is from a “spiritual” source, or what they call “ego static.” I sum it up this way:

1. Are your muscles relaxed and do you feel at ease?
2. Is the information nonjudgmental?
3. Is it harmful toward no one?
4. Is it based on love?
5. Does it excessively please or gratify you? Or does it bring out your inner doubts and fears? If so, it may be your ego (or shadow-self) speaking.

Place the Court Card representing your Inner Teacher in front of you. Look at it carefully until you can reproduce it in your mind with your eyes closed. Relax into a deep rhythmic breathing, and ground your energies (as described on page 44).

See yourself as a tree sending roots into the earth, deeper and deeper until they enter a cave in the center of the earth. Then descend down into the cave through one of these roots, as if it were an elevator. Enter the cave. Look around. Sense the walls, floor, temperature, colors, furnishings. Don't worry if your

impressions are vague and you don't actually "see" anything. You may also make up an imaginary situation.

Your Inner Teacher approaches and kisses you on your forehead to open your sight and to bless and protect you; then touches your heart to make you receptive only to thoughts born of love.

Ask your Inner Teacher to reveal him- or herself to you in the most perfect aspect and highest potential. Know that you are entirely safe within your circle of protection. Observe your Inner Teacher; watch how the environment around the Teacher changes and intensifies in color, shape, sound, and texture. Don't worry if you have difficulty "seeing." Use all your senses on the inner plane—feel for any subtle change, notice reactions in your own body. Often certain symbols, images, and impressions will appear around the figure. Note them.

When you return, write down all impressions. Don't hesitate to use images and metaphors.

My impressions of my Inner Teacher in its most perfect aspect and highest potential can best be described as:

The following is a description of the environment and the objects and images around my Inner Teacher:

Your Inner Teacher Court Card is useful for other forms of guidance. Try some of the following variations:

Breathe deeply, relax, and ground yourself. Enter the cave as before and create a comfortable place to sit. Waiting for you in the cave is your guide, your Inner Teacher, who greets you and shows you around the cave. If you don't feel comfortable, ask your Inner Teacher to change the environment until you feel secure and at ease.

Now ask your Inner Teacher to take you to your personal Tarot Helper—someone who can help you read and interpret the Tarot. Allow your Inner Teacher to take you off to the left of the cave to a sunny opening you had not noticed

before. The floor rises as you approach the opening, and you see bright daylight outside. You leave the cave and follow a path winding up to the right and around a hill until you come to an elevated meadow. Your Tarot Helper awaits you there. Note what he or she looks like. Give your Helper your Tarot deck. On a cloth or small table, your Helper lays out three cards and interprets them for you. If you have difficulty seeing them, ask for only one card. Ask any questions you have about the cards, their meanings in your life, or how to read them.

What does your Tarot Helper look like?

What cards did you receive from your Tarot Helper?

How did your Tarot Helper interpret them?

What other information about reading the Tarot did you receive?

Now that you have made this connection, it will be easier to go back to your Tarot Helper at any time and receive personal readings or have your questions answered.

You can also ask your Inner Teacher to lead you to a Tarot figure who can act as your personal guide and helper for:

1. Healing.
2. Problems at work.
3. Religious and spiritual guidance.
4. Insight into relationships.
5. Ideas about creativity.
6. Information about past and future lives.
7. Political, global understanding.

By allowing your Inner Teacher to lead you to a Tarot archetype, rather than selecting one at random, you may receive unexpected insights and discover new approaches to your problems, just through the type of guide that appears to you in this way. For instance, you may have asked for guidance in a relationship, and to your amazement your Inner Teacher brings you to the Justice archetype. Rather harshly and unemotionally, Justice asks what you want in this relationship. You describe your situation, and Justice then weighs your answer in her scales. Now you realize that you have not been honest with yourself, nor with your partner, in your statement of your desires and needs.

#### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER FIVE

On Court Cards:

*Magical Ritual Methods.* William B. Gray. New York: Samuel Weiser, 1969.

On Projection:

*The Tao of Psychology: Synchronicity and the Self.* Jean Shinoda Bolen. New York: Harper and Row, 1982.

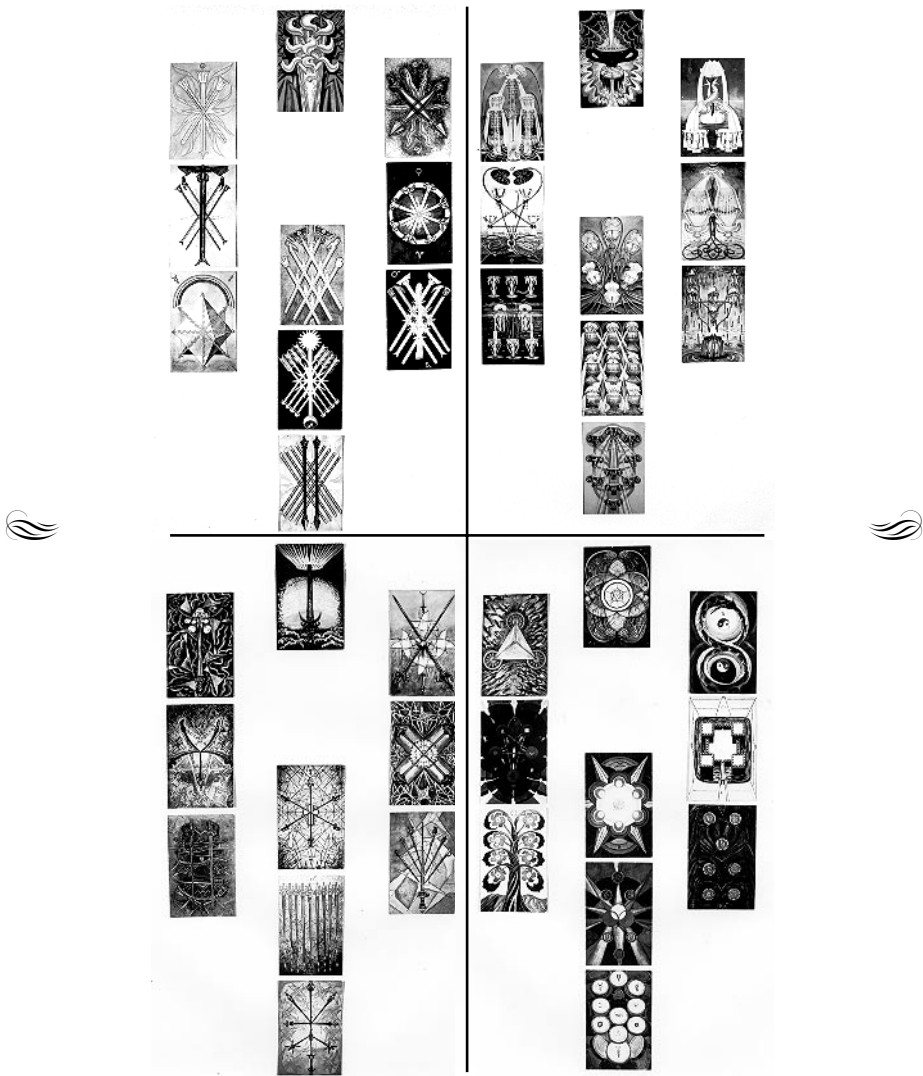
On Imagery:

*Awakening Intuition.* Frances E. Vaughan. Garden City, NY: Anchor Press, 1979.

On Spirit Guides:

*Spirit Guides: Access to Inner Worlds.* Mike Samuels and Hal Bennett. New York and Berkeley: Random House/Bookworks, 1974.

*The Inner Guide Meditation.* Edwin C. Steinbrecher. York Beach, Maine: Weiser, 1988.



*FROM THE THOTH DECK, illustrated by Frieda Harris under the direction of Aleister Crowley. The Minor Arcana are laid out in the Kabbalistic Tree of Life pattern to demonstrate the relationship between the ten Sephiroth and the Number Cards of each suit. According to Robert Wang in his book, The Qabalistic Tarot, the Minor Arcana are of the “greatest significance in that they symbolize the real potencies in ourselves and in the universe.” They are the “centers of energy” among which we travel on Paths, which in Tarot are the Major Arcana. Each Number Card is also assigned a decan (or one-third) of a zodiac sign (see the Zodiac Lessons and Opportunities Chart given in Chapter One), which is ruled by its own planet. The planets ruling the decans are assigned consecutively, beginning with the first decan of Aries as follows: Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon, Saturn, Jupiter. They then repeat, in order, through the zodiac. Thus every Minor Arcana card, beginning with the twos, has an astrological correspondence that colors its interpretation.*

Reproductions of the Aleister Crowley Thoth Tarot deck, copyright © 1978 by U.S. Games, Inc. and Samuel Weiser, Inc., are used by permission.

## ermutations: Reading in Depth

Permutations, according to Webster, are “changes, alterations, rearrangements; the combinations or changes in position possible within a group.” By rearranging your Three-Card Spread in Chapter 2, you have already used the concept of permutations. In this chapter, the permutations expand on the many possible ways of reading a single Celtic Cross Spread. We have already looked at alternative ways of viewing each position in a reading. Now we will look at rearrangements of the order and position of the cards. Each permutation gives a different perspective on the whole. The principle: maintain paradoxes, seek ambiguity. The resulting creative tension will help you to see everyday events from different points of view, thus increasing your perspective and allowing you more freedom of conscious choice.

Many of the individual permutations have been taught or suggested to me by other people. Through the years, I have combined them into my own extended method of reading the Tarot.

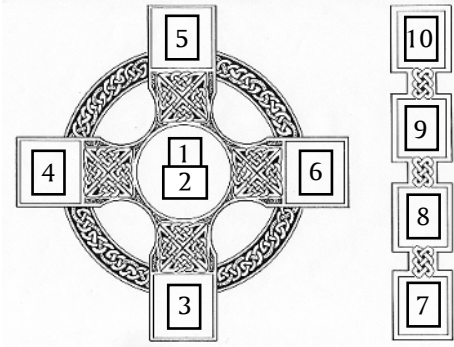
Permutations can be used when you seek a deeper understanding of the energies and forces with which you are currently dealing. The more clearly you can see the flow and effect of these patterns in your life, the more you can transform yourself into the individual you want to become.

You can expect to take a significant amount of time when doing a reading using all the permutations—an hour and a half is usual once you are familiar with the method. It also takes a commitment to delve deeply into your own (or a friend’s or client’s) motivations, fears, hopes, plans, concerns, strengths, and weaknesses. And you should always take the extra moments needed to thoroughly relax and ground yourself.

You will not be able to master all of these permutations at once. Select one permutation to become familiar with, using it every time you do a Celtic Cross Spread, exploring its nuances and possibilities. Permutation Three (The Whole Person Summary Spread) is the most versatile, as it can be used with almost any other spread. It will help you learn the significance of each suit. Eventually you will develop your own modes of using permutations that work for you. Look upon these as a means to express the insights you have gained into the interrelationships of the cards. Each of these permutations can be slightly modified to become its own spread if you find its concepts especially helpful.

## Rearranging the Cards for Further Understanding

First, do a Celtic Cross Spread for yourself following the directions in Chapter 4. Once you have read all the cards using the basic format on pages 97–98 and have a basic understanding of what they mean, you can begin to rearrange these same 10 cards into new and different patterns and relationships. The numbers on the cards throughout this section will refer to the original, archetypal Celtic Cross layout positions.

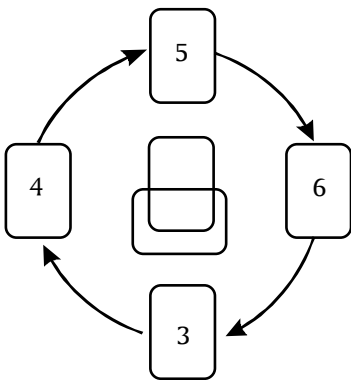


### Permutation #1: The Turning Wheel

When trying to understand yourself and your motives, it helps to look at how you have acted in the past and how you might act in the future after internalizing your new lessons. This permutation makes that possible.

It was adapted from a Tai-Chi Ch’uan spread designed as a class assignment by Marcia Church.

Imagine the Celtic Cross with a circle around it, connecting the four arms. This corresponds to the Tao and The Wheel of Fortune—everything travels in a circle, eventually returning to itself. Accordingly, in this permutation, we will rotate the four arms of the cross (cards three, four, five, and six) one turn clockwise as shown.



Interpret the cards in their new positions, just as if you had originally drawn them that way.

What we are doing here is based on the natural process of any thought and action, which goes through the stages of: 1) idea or ideal, 2) action/assertion, which becomes 3) habit/intuition, and finally 4) letting that go with receptivity to new ideas. The current situation has developed out of past actions (possibly including previous lives) and it influences future behavior. Card five is now in position six, card six in position seven, etc. Now read these cards in relation to each other. In this way you look at what will happen when “what you are currently conscious of” (former card five) becomes your next action (when moved to position six). At the same time, your outer expression of self (former card six) becomes a subconscious habit (when moved to position three), the unconscious basis (former card three) becomes a creative talent from a past life (when moved to position four), and your past-life knowledge (former card four) becomes a consciously directed force (when moved to position five). Rotate the cards a second time and begin again. Continue rotating the cards clockwise and

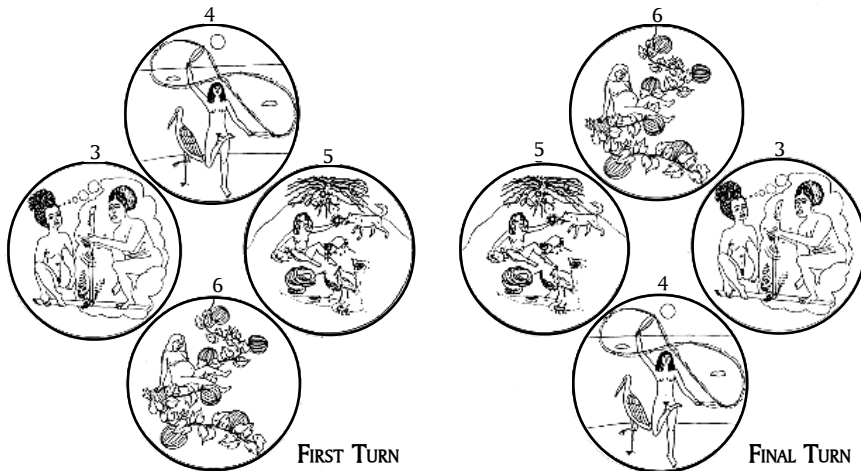
reinterpreting them until they are back in their original positions. Do you see how the “turning wheel” leads to deeper understanding of what these four cards mean?

When looking at the past (as you move the cards clockwise around the wheel), relate the cards to your own experiences, perhaps what you went through last week or a realization of something that happened a year ago. You may even find yourself describing a previous lifetime and how you acted based on your knowledge then.

Similarly, future possibilities for action become apparent when you no longer hide your needs in your subconscious but move them into conscious thought (when card three moves to position five). You can actually watch the wheel of events turn before you and see how the past becomes the present, and how the future is another way of seeing the past. You may wonder how you know whether you are reading what is past or to come. Try reading the cards both ways! Let your intuition tell you.

### Example: The Turning Wheel, Permutation #1

Take your Tarot deck and lay out the cards in this example in the basic Celtic Cross Spread. By moving your own cards through the permutation as indicated, this example will be easier to follow.



I was dealing with my conflicts about finding time for my work and also time for my daughter. When I began turning the wheel, I found that with the first turn I was ideally trying to keep the peace at all costs (Two of Swords in the fifth position), while asserting that there was a way to work this out lovingly (Strength in the sixth position). Yet I was continually evaluating the results (Seven of Pentacles in the third position) and had brought with me the realization that I had the capability to choose what would happen (Two of Wands in the fourth position).

By the time I got to the last turn of the wheel, I recognized that I could consciously evaluate the situation (Seven of Pentacles in the fifth position), and assert my power to creatively come up with a solution (Two of Wands in the sixth position). To do this, I have to let go my habit of always seeking compromise (Two

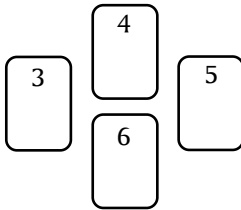


of Swords in the third position), and I need to be receptive to my desire to express my creativity, but not let it ride over everything (Strength in the fourth position).

Now go back to a previous Celtic Cross reading of your own that you would like to work with in depth. Lay out the first six cards. Leave the center two cards (one and two) as they are. They won't be used in this permutation but, as always, represent the basic situation around which cards three, four, five, and six revolve. In each diagram below, write in the cards as they would appear after rotating them one turn clockwise. Place all the cards in their upright position. Note your interpretations of their new significance in the spaces provided.



**THE TURNING WHEEL READING**



Idea/Ideal (#4) \_\_\_\_\_

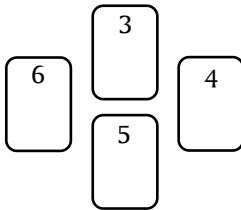
Action/Assertion (#5) \_\_\_\_\_

Habit/Intuition (#6) \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Go/Receptivity (#3) \_\_\_\_\_

Rotate the cards another turn clockwise.

In this next “subconscious” scenario, I interpret the cards as telling me:



Idea/Ideal (#3) \_\_\_\_\_

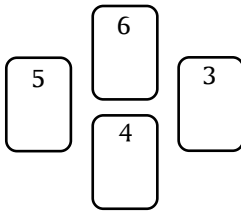
Action/Assertion (#4) \_\_\_\_\_

Habit/Intuition (#5) \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Go/Receptivity (#6) \_\_\_\_\_

Rotate the cards a final turn clockwise.

In this “future” scenario, I interpret the cards as telling me:



Idea/Ideal (#6) \_\_\_\_\_

Action/Assertion (#3) \_\_\_\_\_

Habit/Intuition (#4) \_\_\_\_\_

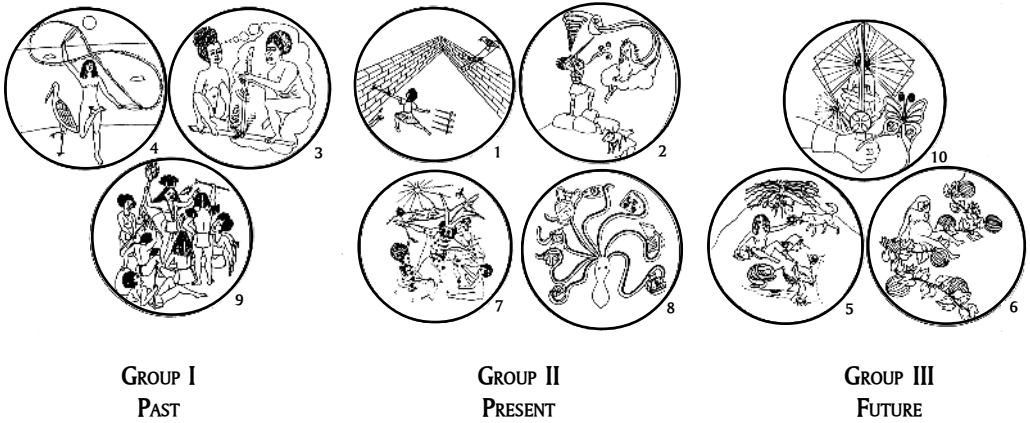
Letting Go/Receptivity (#5) \_\_\_\_\_



## Permutation #2: Past, Present, Future

Hilary Anderson, in her class, “The Oracular Dimensions of Creativity,” at the California Institute of Asian Studies in San Francisco, taught the following variation on the Celtic Cross.

Rotate the cards back into their original Celtic Cross positions and then sort them into three separate groups as shown by these cards illustrating the sample reading:



### Example: Past, Present, Future; Permutation #2

Continuing with my Celtic Cross example: By moving the cards into their new positions and relationships, I realized that I brought with me from the *past* (Two of Swords, Two of Wands, and Seven of Wands) the maturity to be in control and take decisive action. However, along with this came a resurrection of the feeling that I was being opposed and had to fight for my personal needs. Yet, because of my desire for peace and my attempts at compromise, I had lost sight of the need to act.

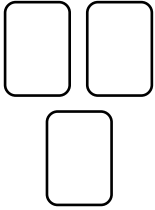
In the *present* (consisting of the two heart cards: Eight of Swords and Daughter of Swords, and the cards of myself in the environment: Son of Wands and Eight of Cups) I am enthusiastic about the possibility of new directions for my growth and Casimira’s and about the opportunity for each of us to have time and space for retreat. I can now see my way out of my feelings of imprisonment and can open the line for quality communication with Casimira.

My *future* expression (found in the Strength card, Seven of Pentacles, and Ace of Swords) suggests that I can be “just” and honest in my communication with Casi, based on my assessment of the situation and my ideals of harmonizing my loving affinity for both Casi and my work.

Now continue with your own reading, using the format for this permutation on the following page.

 PAST, PRESENT, FUTURE READING 

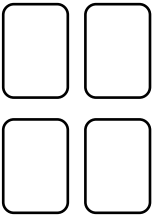
GROUP I—THE PAST: Cards three, four, and nine. These cards all relate to the past. Hopes and fears are included in this category because your expectations of future success or failure are based on past experiences. These cards help you to see what lessons you have not yet learned.



The cards that represent my past are:

What issues in the past are still unresolved? What abilities and knowledge that you've previously developed are you drawing on now?

GROUP II—THE PRESENT: Cards one, two, seven, and eight. These cards represent yourself (card seven) in your environment (card eight), dealing with the basic situation (cards one and two). They tell you where you are right now.



The cards that represent my present are:

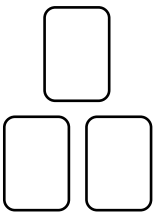
I am \_\_\_\_\_  
*(description of self based on card #7)*

operating in an atmosphere of \_\_\_\_\_  
*(describe environment and/or person portrayed in card #8)*

dealing with the basic situation: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(describe inner desires as indicated in card #1)*

and \_\_\_\_\_  
*(describe outer concerns indicated by card #2)*

GROUP III—THE FUTURE (in the process of manifesting): Cards five, six, and 10. These are forward-looking, visionary, active, conscious. They show you where and how you are manifesting the energy that may shape the future. Eventually, what you think and what you create become your future reality.



The cards that represent the future are:

My future expression of \_\_\_\_\_  
*(describe your potential expression as indicated by card #10)*

will be the outcome of \_\_\_\_\_  
*(describe action indicated by card #6)*

and upon \_\_\_\_\_  
*(describe thoughts and ideals indicated by card #5)*

Now move the cards around within their own groups. This may tell you more, and suggest further interactions.

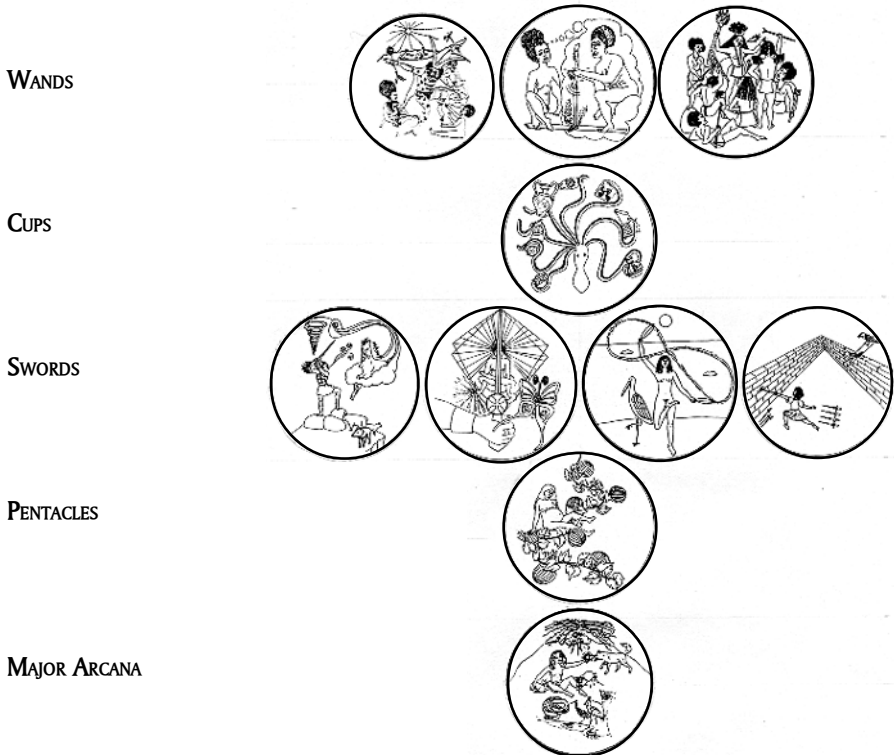


### Permutation #3: The Whole Person Summary Spread

Angeles Arrien taught this permutation as a further development of her Whole Person Spread. It emphasizes self-understanding in several ways: perceptually, as signified by Wands; mentally, as signified by Swords; emotionally, as signified by Cups; physically, as signified by Pentacles; and archetypally, as signified by the Major Arcana.

Divide the 10 cards from your spread into five groups of the four suits and the Major Arcana. (Depending on the cards in your spread, one or more suits may not be represented.) Lay the cards in each grouping in a series of five horizontal rows, one beneath the other (Wands on top, followed by Cups, Swords, and then Pentacles). Order the cards left to right, beginning with the Court Cards (King, Queen, Knight, Page), and followed by the Number Cards from Ace to Ten. The Major Arcana form the bottom row and should also be placed in numerical order from left to right. Center each row above the other to create a balanced visual structure, as in the example that follows:

#### Example: Whole Person Summary Spread; Permutation #3



In this permutation of my example Celtic Cross Spread, I see that I drew three Wands, which indicates that I “perceive” a need to be more creative and expressive in my relationship with Casimira and not give all my power away to her in our relationship. I need my sense of self.

I drew one Cup, which shows my drained emotions and need for retreat and renewal.

There are four Swords, whose preponderance underlines my feelings of being fenced in, always compromising and fighting depression. The emphasis on Swords points to both the struggle *I* am going through and my efforts at trying to be “reasonable.” They also show my need to be honest and fair with both myself and Casimira.

I drew one Pentacle, and seeing this I realize that perhaps I need this time to let my work sit for awhile—to assess where I am going with it, rather than working directly at this time.

I drew one Major Arcana card: Strength. I have the strength and creative ability to come up with a loving solution. The card tells me to be firm in order to control the situation and come to a reconciliation through an understanding of the needs and desires of us both. It does not mean that I love Casi any less.

The preponderance of Wands and Swords confirms I am struggling primarily with issues of communication and fairness about my creativity and self-expression.

Move the spread with which you are working into its new position, following the format on the next two pages. Enter your cards in the blanks provided.

Draw the pattern created by your cards here:

Cards that are seemingly negative show the areas in which you need work. Remove these cards and you can see the person you can become after you deal with your fears and insecurities. Any suits not represented usually signify areas of minor concern in the matter. But occasionally it may be obvious that you are avoiding the real issue (the missing suit). For example, in a reading I did about a love affair, no Cups came up. This could sometimes be interpreted as strong emotions not needing attention. But in this case, it was apparent that strong emotions were exactly what the relationship was lacking. It was based on security and convenience, not on feelings. It became clear in discussion that this couple was actually avoiding the realization that there was no longer any love in their relationship.

THE WHOLE PERSON SUMMARY READING

1. WANDS represent the spiritual, creative, and perceptive forces at work within you. Yourself as visionary and initiator; your need for growth and activity.

How many Wands do you have? \_\_\_\_\_

What spiritual and creative forces are at work within you? What are you perceiving, envisioning or initiating?

2. CUPS represent your emotional nature. Your ability to love, relate, dream, imagine.

How many Cups do you have? \_\_\_\_\_

What is your ability to love, relate, dream, imagine? What are you feeling?

3. SWORDS represent your mental/rational thoughts, your ability to discriminate. Sometimes, your areas of struggle or conflict.

How many Swords do you have? \_\_\_\_\_

What is dominating your thoughts? Where are you struggling or finding conflict? How are you communicating with others?

4. PENTACLES (DISKS) represent your physical concerns, how you ground yourself, how stable and secure you are. Your ability to devote your energies to work and study are shown here.

How many Pentacles do you have? \_\_\_\_\_

What are your physical concerns? How are you grounding yourself? How stable and secure are you? How are you using your energies for work and study?

5. MAJOR ARCANA cards represent archetypal forces at work in the situation. Qualities within you that are being called forth and tested. Aspects of yourself involved in the situation.

How many Major Arcana cards do you have? \_\_\_\_\_

What archetypal forces are at work in the situation? What qualities within you are being called forth and tested? What aspects of yourself do you need to learn about and develop?

## Permutation #4: Yod He Vau He—The Path of Hermes

This permutation is based on the work of Papus in his book, *Tarot of the Bohemians*. He describes the structure of the Minor Arcana as a series of three triangles symbolizing a dialectical process of thesis (commencement), antithesis (reaction or opposition), and synthesis (integration), followed by a new thesis. Kabbalistic mysticism states this same idea in the Tetragrammaton, the four letters that spell the name Jehovah or Yahweh: Yod, He, Vau, He, and which represent the process of manifestation.

Each new thesis represents a birth, new order, or new action emerging from the center of the previous dialectical triangle, thus forming the image to the right.

Your Celtic Cross Spread can be rearranged and laid out in this pattern, in order by number, and interpreted according to the following meanings:

CARDS one, four, seven, 10, and TRIANGLE one (YOD) all represent thesis, action, creation, commencement, beginning, root, seed. They are initiatory and relate to Spirit and consciousness. They also point out that every new action is simultaneously the result of previous actions and stimuli.

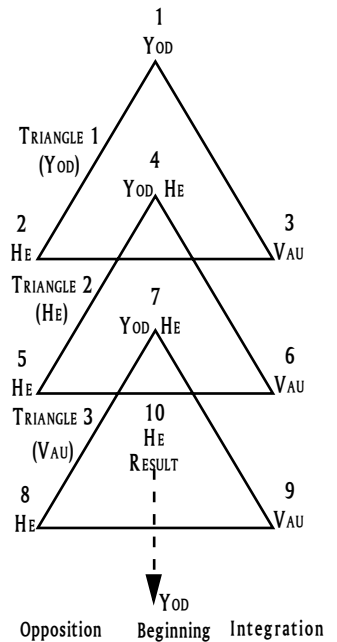
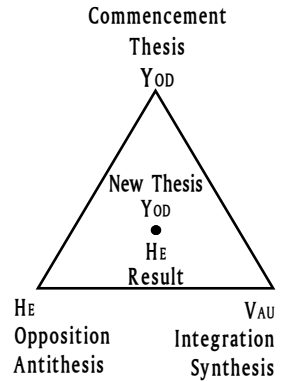
CARDS two, five, eight, and TRIANGLE two (HE) all represent opposition, resistance, reaction, reflex, obstacles, contradiction, doubt, preservation. They are emotive and seek to maintain order and preserve the status quo. Inertia.

CARDS three, six, nine, and TRIANGLE three (VAU) all represent synthesis, integration; equilibrium, transformation, resolution, transition, passage. They relate to the body. The merging of opposites.

This permutation can be the most intensive and informative of all. A whole new understanding of how each card relates to the others, evolves out of the others, and influences the others can be gained through its study. The reading emphasizes the habitual way you have of dealing with life situations. It points to patterns in your actions, which, when you recognize them, can be changed to manifest your own highest qualities.

### Example: The Path of Hermes; Permutation #4

As I continue with my sample spread, I find that this permutation, as always, pulls the reading together and helps me see the patterns of behavior I have established around similar issues.





Card one (Eight of Swords) in the first triangle (Yod) that begins my cycle of actions shows me feeling bound and fenced in, frustrated by what I perceive as limitations.

In Card two (Daughter of Swords), I react against that with the determination to cut through my limitations. Yet the card also represents Casimira, whose need to be with and communicate with me opposes my efforts to break out of my boundaries.

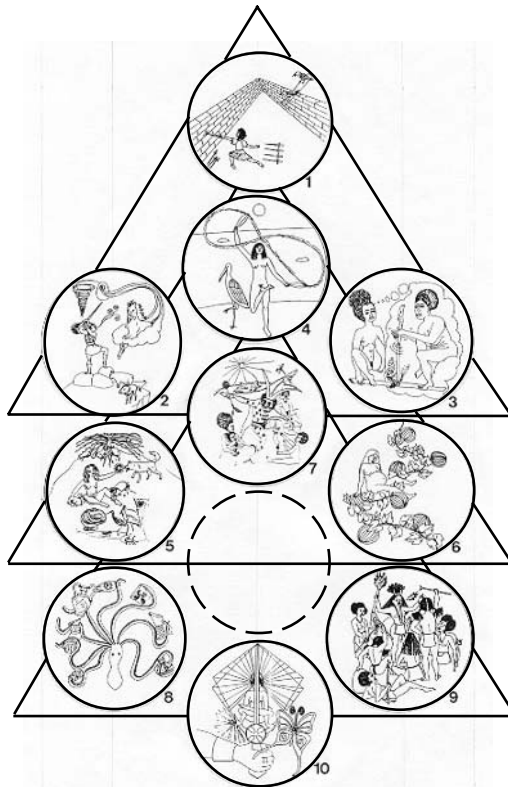
By creatively seeking ways to give quality time to both Casimira and my work as indicated by Card three (Two of Wands), I can regain control over my time and thus integrate the first two opposing energies.

In Card four (Two of Swords), the first card of the second, opposing triangle (He, known as the beginning of the opposition), I see that I have been trying to compromise. Of course, I have not been satisfied with the result. It is a standoff.

In the opposition to the opposition (Card five, Strength), my desire to express my creative self reappears, but this time suggests the ability to lovingly reconcile the needs of both—by being firm and steadfast in my decisions, with total involvement in whatever I am doing at the moment.

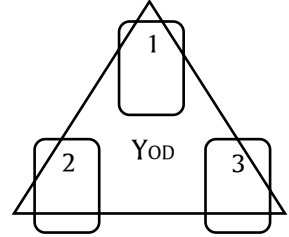
To integrate the opposing forces (Card six, Seven of Pentacles), I evaluate the situation and the mistakes I've been making (the lack of quality time and the tendency to react to Casimira rather than act).

The beginning of the integration (Card seven, Son of Wands), the first card of the third triangle (Vau), shows play and adventure, flexibility, and shaking up old forms with new ideas.



THE PATH OF HERMES READING

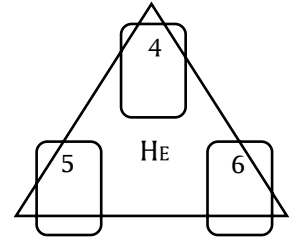
CARD 1: The commencement of the commencement. What are you impelled to begin? What are you trying to manifest?



CARD 2: The opposition to the commencement. What opposes this beginning?

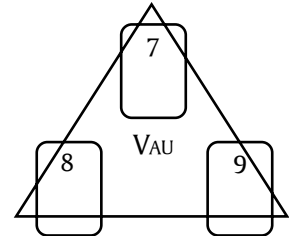
CARD 3: The integration of the commencement. How can you integrate the commencement and the opposition (as known by your unconscious self)? What basis for integration is there?

CARD 4: The commencement of the opposition. How do you oppose the new impulse? What in you resists change?



CARD 5: The opposition to the opposition. How do you reassert and envision your desire?

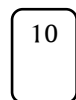
CARD 6: The integration of the opposition. What decision do you make? What action do you take?



CARD 7: The commencement of the integration. How do you begin integrating your desires with your sense of self?

CARD 8: The opposition to the integration. What external considerations do you have to take into account? How might you have to compromise with others?

CARD 9: The integration of the integration. What boundaries and limitations must you learn to work within? What do you need to learn?



CARD 10: The reward or result and the seed of new action. What is the outcome of this cycle? What do you see as the commencement of the new cycle?



Integration is opposed (Card eight, Eight of Cups) by the emotional drain of trying to placate Casimira and the almost desperate urge to run away. Yet, I remain until I am drained. Do I fear Casi's own independence, her own moving away? Am I failing to teach her to respect and understand the time spent on my work?

To integrate the integration (Card nine, Seven of Wands), I must learn to defend and assert my own needs.

The new cycle (Card ten, Ace of Swords) can commence a new set, a new triangle, a new possibility by opening communications and making a just division of time and energy. The time to begin is now.

Continue with your own permutation. The position meanings are not meant as absolutes, but as examples of how to view the sequence of cards. Write down the cards from your spread in the preceding diagrams; answer the questions for each card according to your particular situation.

A further permutation is possible, although more complex. Turn the *Path of Hermes* upside down and you have the Kabbalistic Tree of Life with its 10 Sephiroth. If you wish to explore the possibilities of this additional pattern, see Chapter 10 for an explanation of the Tree of Life Spread.

## Breaking through Obstacles to the Highest Expression of Your Energy

In general, you can now see how the basic Celtic Cross Spread works to describe your situations and provide insights into the connections among different events and/or aspects of your life. Having a clearer perspective certainly helps. You may now see the underlying reasons for asking the question and have a broader concept of what's involved. But what do you do? How do you follow through with the future indications of the cards? Do you have to experience the deception shown by the Seven of Swords? Or the worry indicated by the Five of Pentacles? Not necessarily, because they still represent opportunities for your growth and learning and they need not be experienced in their worst forms. To learn more about how to follow through on what you've learned from a reading, here's a method I call "Breaking Through." Do this with the Celtic Cross Spread or any other spread to discover what is blocking or limiting you, how to break through those blocks, and the Key to manifesting your highest qualities in the situation.

### Example: Breaking Through Obstacles

In this last stage of my reading, I've picked the Two of Swords, the Eight of Swords, and the Eight of Cups as the problem cards that block or limit me. The Two of Swords shows me compromising for the sake of peace and being wishy-washy. The Eight of Swords gives me the feeling I have no choice—I'm stuck in this pattern. And the Eight of Cups shows my sense of exhaustion, wanting to get away.

To break through these blocks, I've chosen the Seven of Wands as representing my ability to defend my beliefs and that I have the power to choose, to perceive

 **THE BREAKTHROUGH PROCESS** 

1. Interpret all the cards in your reading as usual.
2. Pick out those cards from your spread (usually one to three) that represent problems, blocks, or limitations in the situation—the cards you’d most like to get rid of. Describe the specific situation that each of these cards represents (or could potentially represent) for you.
3. For each obstacle, select a card from your spread whose qualities can help you break through that particular block. How does this card recommend that you handle this problem?

PROBLEM, BLOCK, OR LIMITATION AND HOW IT MANIFESTS IN MY LIFE	CORRESPONDING BREAKTHROUGH CARD <i>AND</i> WHAT IT RECOMMENDS THAT I DO TO DEAL WITH THIS PROBLEM
CARD:	CARD:
CARD:	CARD:
CARD:	CARD:

4. Select one card from your reading that best expresses the qualities you would most like to develop in this situation. This is your **Key** to manifesting your highest expression. **My key card:** \_\_\_\_\_.  
The qualities I most want to develop in myself are:
  
5. Create an affirmation stating that you possess the qualities listed above. Make only positive statements, try to use active verbs, and be concrete and specific. My **affirmation** based on my **key card** is:

*(Speak your affirmation three times out loud several times per day.)*

6. Decide on some specific thing you can do within 24 hours that draws on those qualities in yourself. Keep it simple and relatively easy to do. It can be a task, play, or ritual. Within 24 hours I **WILL**:

**NOW DO IT!**

Note: Whereas all these cards are to be chosen from the original cards in the reading, you may occasionally feel that no card adequately expresses a key or breakthrough concept. By all means, follow your intuition and take your life into your own hands by selecting the cards you need from anywhere in the deck.



creative solutions. With the Seven of Pentacles I can evaluate the situation rather than run from it, and recognize that what I put out I shall receive. Therefore I can change the result by changing my actions.

The key to manifesting my highest qualities in this reading is the Strength card. The qualities I find in it are love, gentleness, harmony, guidance, perseverance, and the strength to do things well and right. The affirmation I draw from this key is: “I have the strength to persevere in loving gentleness to claim my own needs and to guide Casimira in respecting and claiming hers.”

Within 24 hours (and also during the next week) I will spend uninterrupted time focused on Casi, and also in creating worthwhile and enjoyable activities for her to do by herself. Then, should she disturb me at work, I can gently (and guiltlessly) insist that she return to her own projects.

This method can give any reading a sense of completion and provide positive indications for action and change. What’s more, you choose your own direction for growth by redirecting and effectively using the energies existing in the situation.

## Expanding the Three-Card Spread

The Three-Card Spread described in Chapter 2 can be expanded for more information. You can also use the basic three-card format to answer very specific kinds of questions by assigning meanings to each position. Then, after clarifying the question or the issue, you can use those three cards as the introduction to another spread, such as the Celtic Cross.

To start, first relax and ground yourself, purify and shuffle your cards, cut them into three stacks, and draw the top card from each stack for a basic three-card reading.

I drew the following three cards:

Date \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Body)  
#1

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Mind)  
#2

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Spirit)  
#3

The issue(s) described by these cards are:

Most people want to know which card is at the bottom of each of the three stacks, so take out those bottom cards, too. This second set of three cards is more internal, representing what is hidden or unconscious in the situation. Lay out each of the bottom cards in a row beneath the top cards. Relate the new cards to each other and to the cards above.

The bottom card from each of my stacks is:

\_\_\_\_\_ #4                      \_\_\_\_\_ #5                      \_\_\_\_\_ #6

The hidden or unconscious factors in this reading are:

If you find, as I do, that six cards just don't feel complete, then select a third set of three cards. To do this, shuffle each of the original stacks separately, thinking how this card will help with the resolution and completion of the issue. Fan each stack and draw a card from each.

For my third row I selected:

\_\_\_\_\_ #7                      \_\_\_\_\_ #8                      \_\_\_\_\_ #9

The resolution and completion of my Body issue (described by cards one and four) as revealed in card seven is:

The resolution and completion of my Mind issue (described by cards two and five) as revealed in card eight is:

The resolution and completion of my Spirit issue (described by cards three and six) as revealed in card nine is:

Finally, shuffle together the three stacks of remaining cards. Cut twice and restack in any order. Turn up the top card. This 10th card integrates the preceding cards and is a key to using the information from all the other cards.

My 10th card is \_\_\_\_\_ and indicates that the key to integrating the information given by the other cards is:

## Asking Questions with the Three-Card Spread

When answering questions, three-card spreads get right to the point. Always try to phrase your question accurately and precisely; write the question down before you begin. The Three-Card Spread can be helpful in the following types of questions:

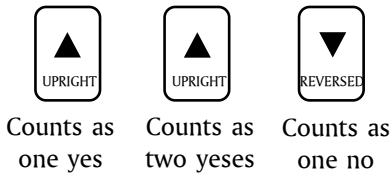
- Yes-No questions
- Either-Or questions
- Relationship questions

In the following situations you will determine the meaning of each position in the spread, based on what you want to know. Indicate clearly, and in writing, the information you want from each position before shuffling and laying out the cards.

### Yes-No Questions

Example: “Should I move to a new apartment in the East Bay in May?” Note the precision of the question. With specific questions like this, put a time limit on the question. You might also want to change your question to, “Is it to my benefit to move to a new apartment in the East Bay in May?” because what do you mean by “should”? Always write this kind of question down, so that you and the oracle are precisely sure of what you asked. Bear in mind that Yes-No questions tend to be limiting since there are probably many options you haven’t even considered.

As you shuffle the cards, make sure you randomly reverse the direction of some of them. Upright cards are Yes and reversed cards are No, but the middle card counts twice, so you could get a tie for an answer.



In this example there are three counts of Yes and one count of No. Therefore the answer is Yes, at least for the question as phrased, although there is some indication of a change in the future. With new information or a change in circumstances, the answer may be different and you may then do a new spread for more up-to-date information.

You might arrive at a tie of two Yes and two No, in which case: a) the outcome is as yet undetermined; b) your best interests are not served by an answer at this time; or c) your question is not appropriately or clearly stated. Also, remember that the Tarot takes the question literally—always be sure you interpret the answer in terms of what you actually asked.

After determining the answer, interpret the cards and their advice in terms of the past, present, and future—or any other previously chosen variation of the Three-Card Spread. If you prefer working with more material for interpretation, you can use any odd number of cards (five, seven, or nine) in the same manner.

Try asking your own question:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

My Yes-No question is:

The cards I drew for my answer (indicate uprights and reversals) are:

(Counts once)	(Counts twice)	(Counts once)
PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE

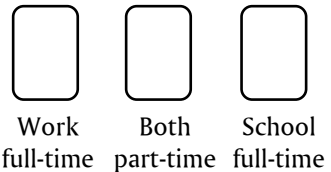
My answer is: \_\_\_\_\_, and I interpret the cards to be advising me:

### Either-Or Questions

This kind of question implies that you have a choice between two or more options. For example, “Should I go to school full-time or work full-time this fall? I have been working until now.”

Before you shuffle the cards, predetermine a meaning for each position in the spread based on your question and *write it down*. Have the left card position be the option you’ve already taken, and the right card position be the new option. You can then read the cards in terms of the past, present, and future.

As you can see from this example, there is usually a hidden (or not so hidden) third option. The middle card can be designated to indicate your present state of mind. This technique can also be used as a Yes-No spread, so that by its upright or reversed position you get a yea or nay for each option.



Now ask an Either-Or question for which you would like some guidance.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

My question is:

Divide the question into its component parts and, if possible, place them on a timeline of the past (or ongoing) option, your present (or an unknown) option, and the future (new) option. Shuffle, reversing the cards if also using the Yes-No option, cut and draw three cards, laying them down from left to right.



The position on the left stands for:

The position in the middle stands for:

The position on the right stands for:

The cards I received indicate to me:

### Relationship Questions

This version of the Three-Card Spread gives you a basic understanding of the relationship between any two persons or things.

For example: “What is the nature of Merlin’s and my relationship?”

How I relate to Merlin	The relationship itself as an entity	How Merlin relates to me
---------------------------	-----------------------------------------	-----------------------------

Or you could ask: “What is the problem between Merlin and me?” If you want clarification of the problem, you might use the following three positions:

My perspective	The problem itself	Merlin’s perspective
----------------	--------------------	----------------------

Or, for resolution of the problem you might ask:

My needs and desires in the relationship	A means of resolving the problem or a block to resolving it	Merlin’s needs and desires in the relationship
---------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------

Use this space to design a basic relationship question for yourself and another:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

My question is:

I've defined the positions as indicating:

Position on left:

Middle position:

Position on right:

The cards I've drawn in these positions tell me:

## Personal Messages in Your Readings for Others

An often-overlooked aspect of reading the Tarot for yourself is finding the messages for yourself in the readings you do for other people. For this reason, if for no other, you should always keep copies of the readings you do for others. Later you can go over the reading and its information to see how it applies to you. What can you learn from your own commentary and the insights of the person for whom you did the reading? One example of how this happened for me was when a client felt that the bound woman in the Seven of Swords was waiting for her knight in shining armor to come and save her. Not only did it add to my perception of the card, but also it gave me a new perspective on a personal issue I was then dealing with myself.

When doing many readings in a short time, such as at psychic fairs, or when clients pile up, I find that certain cards keep appearing and reappearing. If you keep a record of all the cards drawn, you'll find that several will form, by their frequency, a definite constellation. Pull these cards out and move them around until their relationships form a reading for you.

### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER SIX

On the Tetragrammaton in Tarot:

*Tarot of the Bohemians*. Papus. N. Hollywood: Wilshire Book Co., 1973. (This is complex and esoteric, therefore not suited to everyone's taste.)

On Designing Your Own Spread:

*Choice-Centered Tarot*. Gail Fairfield. York Beach, Maine: Samuel Weiser, 1984, 1997.



*FROM THE MOTHERPEACE TAROT, created by Vicki Noble and Karen Vogel, published in 1982 to represent esoteric traditions in feminist, multi-cultural, and contemporary terms. In keeping with their round design, the Major Arcana are laid out in three wheels, each with six cards revolving around a central card, and all of them revolving around The Fool. To set this up yourself, begin with all the cards in order. Lay out The Magician, The High Priestess, and The Empress separately to start your three arrangements. Lay the fourth card (The Emperor), with the first, The Hierophant with the second, and so on, creating clockwise circles of cards. The last three cards (except The Fool) go in the center of each wheel. Note that opposing cards reduce to the same digit, and that the final card of each wheel reduces to the number of the first card. Examine each grouping for related themes. These groups can also be seen to express the dialectic principle of thesis, antithesis, and synthesis; or commencement, opposition, and integration.*

Reproductions of the Motherpeace Tarot deck, copyright © 1981, are used by permission of Vicki Noble.

## ealing with Moods, Emotions, and Relationships

This chapter focuses on working with the Tarot in a different way than you are probably used to. In Chapter 2 you were introduced to the concept of selecting cards to represent your experiences and looking through the deck to find the most appropriate images. (You can review this technique by rereading pages 59-60.) The exercises in this section are ones that you will want to use in highly charged emotional situations, but work through the exercises now, before the situations actually arise, so that you are familiar with the procedures and what each exercise has to offer.

### Dealing with Depression

Some people reach for a Tarot deck when they are feeling moody or depressed. I've found myself shuffling the cards for 10 or 15 minutes and then, upon finally laying out the cards, feeling that they, like everything else, haven't helped a bit. But the following exercise, adapted from a journal technique suggested by Tristine Rainer in *The New Diary* and based on my own experiences when faced with what seemed to be the end of my world, does help.

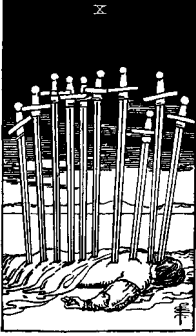
Try this exercise now, no matter what your mood, so you will remember it and have confidence in its effect when you need it. Take out your deck of Tarot cards and a pen or pencil.

Go through your deck with the cards face up, so that you can see their pictures. Choose several cards that depict how you feel right now.

The cards I chose are:

Now choose *one* card from among these that *most* expresses how you feel. The card that most expresses how I feel is:

Imagine yourself as a figure in the Tarot card you have chosen and describe, in first-person present tense (I am...), what is happening in the card and how you, as the figure in the card, feel. For example, one person chose the Ten of Swords and wrote:



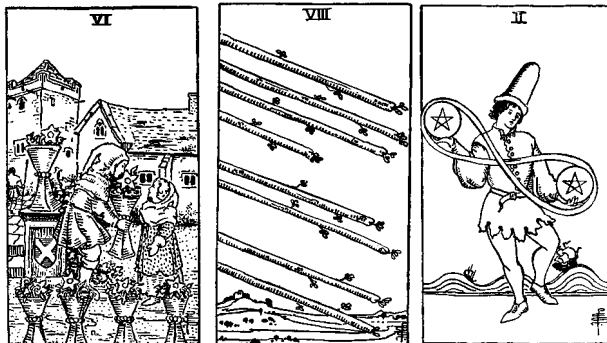
“I (as the person on the card) feel so overwhelmed and listless, and why shouldn’t I be with all these swords sticking in my back? They don’t hurt but I just can’t seem to move. Every time I do, someone comes along and sticks them a little deeper or adds another sword. Why don’t I just give up? I wish I could. But maybe I can hold out until the sun comes up.”

Use as many of the objects, colors, and images as you can in your description. Experience all the nuances of the card, including things you didn’t notice when you chose the card, to describe your depressed state.

I (feel/am):

Once you have completed your description, you may find yourself automatically coming up out of the “depths.” The next stage is to choose five cards that picture things you need to be doing or would do—if you could do *anything* you desired. In a few words, describe specifically what that action is. For instance, the person with the Ten of Swords chose these three cards:

- Six of Cups = Return that book to Jamie.
- Eight of Wands = Go running in the park.
- Two of Pentacles = Put aside all my responsibilities and take a trip to England.



If I could do anything right now that I wanted or needed to do, I would:

1. Card \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

2. Card \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

3. Card \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

4. Card \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

5. Card \_\_\_\_\_ = \_\_\_\_\_

Choose one of the above: \_\_\_\_\_

Do it immediately.

This procedure can also help you organize your day. For instance: When you are overwhelmed and need to get things into perspective, list five to seven things that you need to do, then select cards that represent these things to you, however personally. Now prioritize by deciding what needs to be done immediately and what can wait. Many Tarot commentators have claimed that the deck is a mnemonic device. Visualizing the cards in a familiar pattern can help you recall, in proper order, any list of things or ideas you desire.

## Discovering Joy

There is another exercise suggested by Tristine Rainer, based on the discoveries of Joanna Field chronicled in *A Life of One's Own*. In this book, Field relates her attempts to discover what brought her joy, so that she could experience it more regularly and fully in her life.

Choose six cards that describe things that make you feel happy:

CARD	EXPERIENCE
1. _____	_____
2. _____	_____
3. _____	_____
4. _____	_____
5. _____	_____
6. _____	_____

Now think back over the last two days carefully. List every little thing that gave you even a momentary sensation of happiness. Then pick a card to represent each:

EXPERIENCE	CARD
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

How are your two lists different?

How are they similar?

Joanna Field describes her journey toward discovering joy as a practice of observation. She found that her assumptions about happiness were often radically different from her everyday experiences, and that once she began acknowledging her everyday feelings of joy, they were able to grow and bring her a greater sense of well-being.

Keep a regular (though not necessarily daily) list of joyful happenings—both inner and outer. Observe which cards you keep choosing to represent these experiences.

What are they?

Note when these cards come up in your daily reading charts. Do they come up in similarly happy circumstances? If not, how are they different?

DATES OF APPEARANCE	CARD	COMMENTARY
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

### Clarifying Your Relationships

This exercise, based on the work of my student, James Garver, is designed to improve the quality of your personal relationships. By acknowledging the archetypal energies you are projecting and drawing to you in your relationships, you can choose to continue or change your behavior to harmonize with your inner needs.

Use the entire 78-card deck. When selecting cards, go quickly though the entire deck, pulling every card that seems appropriate (if you hesitate over a card, take it); then narrow your selection down to from three to seven cards before finally selecting the one with which you will work. Decide before you begin whether you are working on emotional/sexual relationships, familial or friend relationships, or work relationships.

Answer these questions before selecting any cards:

1. What needs to be clarified in your relationships?

What needs do you want to satisfy in your relationships?



Go through the entire deck of Tarot cards and select the ones that seem to illustrate how you see yourself in a relationship. Narrow these cards down to from three to five. List the cards you have picked:

Pick the one card from among these that best represents you in your relationships: \_\_\_\_\_

What qualities in this card portray how you act in relationships?

What qualities and images appear in all the cards you picked above?

2. What is your fantasy of the ideal partner for you in a relationship?

How would he or she act in the relationship?

Go through the deck again and pick out the cards that represent this kind of person and narrow them down to from three to five of the most expressive cards:

Looking at the cards, what stands out among them? What images and qualities are similar in each card and what are they?

Which single card from those above best represents your most ideal partner?

Why?

3. Put the card you picked for yourself and the card of your ideal partner together on the table before you in some way. How would they relate to each other?

Flip through the deck and pick out several cards to represent the way they might interact:

Which of these best describes their ideal interaction?

Describe this interaction:

4. You've probably been describing a totally positive interaction. Pick out a card that might represent how the two of you would negatively interact, such as in a fight:

What does this card say to you?

5. Look at the four cards you've chosen. When viewed together, what do they say to you about your potential relationship?

6. Of the cards you chose to represent your ideal man or woman, do any remind you of current people in your life? (If not, pick a card most like an important person with whom you are or were in a relationship.)

What card? \_\_\_\_\_ With whom? \_\_\_\_\_

Associate this card and the card you picked for yourself at the beginning.

Discuss their interaction:

Pick out some cards that express this actual relationship:

Describe what is going on in each of these cards:

How do you *feel* in these situations?

7. What action do you need to take in order to transform your current relationship into your fantasy one?

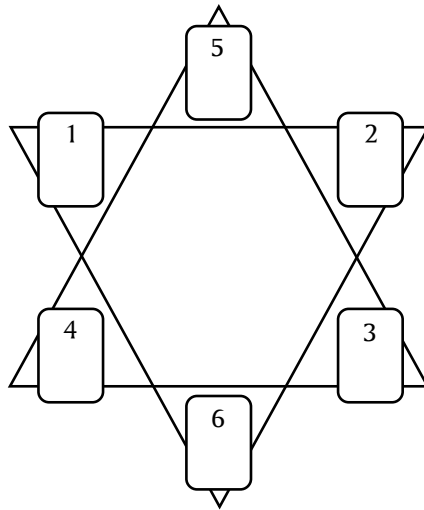
Select a card that best expresses your ability to create the kind of relationship you want and deserve: \_\_\_\_\_.

What can you do *immediately* to begin this process of transformation?

Now, create a mandala for affirming the qualities you value in a relationship. Take the following cards from the exercise you have just completed. Place them as indicated by number in the six-pointed Star Relationship Mandala illustrated below.

- Your ideal self in a relationship: \_\_\_\_\_ (1)
- Your ideal partner in a relationship: \_\_\_\_\_ (2)
- The way you would interact: \_\_\_\_\_ (3)
- The way you would interact in a negative situation: \_\_\_\_\_ (4)
- Your ability to create the relationship you want and deserve: \_\_\_\_\_ (5)
- Lovers Card or Two of Cups: \_\_\_\_\_ (6)

Put your mandala (or a photocopy of it) somewhere in view for several days; look at it frequently.



*The Relationship Mandala*

### Your Inner Masculine and Feminine

What is masculine and what is feminine in an individual is, regardless of what is said in books, a very personal and relative experience. The following exercises, when done together with several other people, illustrate the diversity of concepts of masculine and feminine. When done alone, they can help you sort out your own experience of those “masculine” and “feminine” sides of yourself and how they interrelate.

**Exercise A**

Give yourself plenty of space to lay out cards. The rug or floor works well and allows you room to stand back and get the entire picture. Take the Major Arcana cards and sort them into the following groupings, according to how they express gender to you: feminine, masculine, androgynous (a balance of masculine and feminine), or nonsexual. Or instead of groupings, you may place the cards in a continuum with no hard and fast divisions. Play with the visual effects you can create.

Draw a picture here showing how you arranged your cards:

What qualities do your feminine cards seem to have in common?

What qualities do your masculine cards seem to have in common?

What qualities do your androgynous cards seem to have in common?

What are the qualities of the cards you selected as nonsexual?



Which cards would work equally well in several pair combinations? What are the alternate pairs they form?

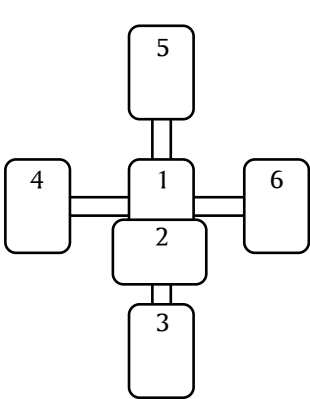
Which don't seem to pair well at all?

What have you learned about the cards that you didn't realize before? (Such as similar or opposite images in the cards, or new relationships among them.)

## A Composite Relationship Spread

This spread is a variation of the Celtic Cross Spread in which you and your partner both draw cards; the reading is for that third entity, the relationship between you. Use this spread to gain understanding about the dynamics of your relationship.

Both persons shuffle the deck in turn. Designate one of you as Person "A" and the other as Person "B." First, Person A cuts the deck into two stacks. Person B chooses one of the stacks, Person A the other. Both shuffle their individual stacks, then fan them and intuitively select the following cards, placing them in the traditional Celtic Cross layout:



CARD 1: A's heart in the relationship.

CARD 2: B's heart in the relationship.

CARD 3: The basis of the relationship. What the couple is not yet consciously aware of. B selects this card.

CARD 4: The relationship in the past. Also the talents, skills, and abilities to relate that have been developed. B selects this card.

CARD 5: The conscious goals and ambitions of the couple in the relationship. A selects this card.

CARD 6: Decisions before the couple and their ability to act on them together. A selects this card.

Taking turns, shuffle together the remainder of the cards. Make one large fan.

CARDS 7 and 8: Each person draws a card to represent “myself as I see myself”—each person’s self-image in the relationship. Therefore, for each person there is designated a card of the self and a card of the “other.”

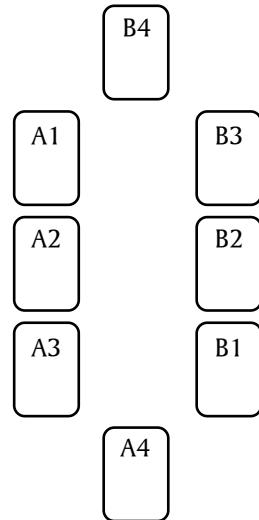
CARD 9: That issue or problem that must be overcome or resolved in order to develop the relationship. Either person draws this card.

CARD 10: That quality or tool that will help both achieve a new depth in the relationship. The person who did not draw Card Nine draws this card.

Both persons together interpret each of the cards, bearing in mind that their personal and interpersonal responses are more important than the objective meanings of those cards. Ideally, you synthesize a picture of your interaction, coming to some realization of how each of you helps to create the entity of the relationship.

### Angie’s Relationship Spread

This second relationship spread, originally taught by Angeles Arrien, shows the actual interaction between two people. Do this spread only when both persons are present; as in the previous spread, the subjective reactions and joint interpretations are an important dynamic. This spread works with friends, family members, and business partners, as well as lovers. Two decks are needed, preferably of the same design. If only one deck is available, lay out one person’s cards, write them down, gather up all the cards, reshuffle, and lay out the second person’s cards. Then pull the first set of cards from the deck so you can see the entire pattern.



1. Each person, working with a complete deck, shuffles while consciously thinking of the relationship; each of you divides your deck into three stacks. One of you is designated “A,” the other, “B.”
2. Each person: Shuffle your first stack while thinking about “what you give” in the relationship. Fan the stack and select a card, placing it in your position one.
3. Each person: Shuffle the second stack while thinking about “your own self-esteem.” Fan the stack and select a card, placing it in your position two.



4. Each person: Shuffle the third stack while thinking about “what you receive” in the relationship. Fan the stack and *have your partner select a card from your stack*, placing it in your position three. You then select a card from your partner’s stack, placing it on his or her position three.
5. Each person: Gather the remaining cards in your three stacks and shuffle them together while thinking about “what you want” for the relationship. Fan the cards and select one, placing it in your position four.

When reading the cards, turn up A1 and B3 first—what you give and what your partner receives. Then turn up B1 and A3—what your partner gives and you receive. Follow with A2 and B2, then A4 and B4.

Note especially any cards that appear in both readings. Be prepared to discuss your relationship honestly—both the good and bad aspects, as in this spread it often happens that situations appear that have long gone unspoken.

#### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER SEVEN

*The New Diary: How to Use a Journal for Self-Guidance and Expanded Creativity.*

Tristine Rainer. Los Angeles: J.P. Tarcher, 1978.

*A Life of One’s Own.* Joanna Field. Los Angeles: J.P. Tarcher, 1981.

*The Tarot Handbook: Practical Applications of Ancient Visual Symbols.* Angeles

Arrien. Los Angeles: J. P. Tarcher, 1987.

*This page intentionally left blank*



*FROM THE VOYAGER TAROT, collaged by Ken Knutsen under the direction of James Wanless (1984). Major Arcana cards are laid out in the Whole Self Mandala that Wanless describes as a “symbolic portrait of yourself and your world.” The cards in the ten positions were selected for this photograph by Wanless to represent one possible archetypal pattern that can express the essences of these positions. They are: 1) Fool-Child for spirit—your archetypal personality; 2) Balance for head—your mental state; 3) Priestess for heart—your emotional state; 4) Hermit for legs—your physical state; 5) Moon for the left side—your feminine nature; 6) Sun for the right side—your masculine nature. These six form your Inner Self. Surrounding them are the cards representing your world: 7) Fortune for your finances; 8) Emperor for your work; 9) Empress for your home; 10) Lovers for your relationships. The results of your past actions and the seeds of the future are depicted here as the changes you choose to make in the present.*

Reproductions of the Voyager Tarot deck, copyright © 1984, are used by permission of Jim Wanless.

# **P**rosperity and Planning

*The ability to make decisions according to the purpose and potentiality of one's own being is the most essential factor in constructive and meaningful growth.*

—Haridas Chaudhuri

## Turning Points and Major Milestones

In order to take control of your life you need to see it in broad perspective. You can get such an overview by listing 12 or more turning points in your life, representing choices and decisions you have made in the past, and/or ones made for you. Turning points, milestones, or stepping-stones are points where you could have continued on as you were, but you chose another option or direction. In making your list, consider times when it seems that destiny chose for you, times you experienced long anxiety over a crucial decision, and also times when someone else seemed to make an important choice for you. The important thing is to identify 12 major steps that brought you to where you are today, and list them in chronological order.

For example, I listed the following:

- |                                                    |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Went away to college.                           | Three of Pentacles |
| 2. Broke my engagement.                            | Eight of Wands     |
| 3. Involved with theater.                          | Seven of Cups      |
| 4. Moved to Atlanta.                               | Two of Wands       |
| 5. Quit job to go to Europe.                       | Eight of Cups      |
| 6. Returned to Florida by myself.                  | Four of Swords     |
| 7. Married.                                        | Two of Cups        |
| 8. Divorced.                                       | Eight of Swords    |
| 9. Taught first Tarot class.                       | Six of Pentacles   |
| 10. Moved to San Francisco and got job at college. | Seven of Wands     |
| 11. Discovered womanspirit.                        | Three of Cups      |
| 12. Formed partnership and gave birth to child.    | Ace of Cups        |



Use the worksheet on the previous page to list these 12 turning points in your life. Next, correlate each point with a different Minor Arcana card (any of the 40 cards from Ace through Ten of each suit), choosing the one that most nearly describes or illustrates each event.

Finally, write a short description of the significance of each event as you've interpreted it in the card you chose, using the Turning Points Worksheet.

Which suit appears most often?

Why do you think it predominated? Does it suggest anything about the reasons for your choices?

If you wish to go further, select a Court Card to represent the aspect of yourself that desired or instigated each turning point. For example, did your inner masculine or inner feminine aspect predominate in making these decisions? Were you actively or passively involved? Were you concerned with money or security? Love and passion? Creative self-expression? Pain and anger? Did you want to establish and build, or nurture, or learn? Don't hesitate to use a King even if you are a woman, or a Page if you are a man—examine those *inner* qualities and energies from which you acted and choose accordingly. You can use the same card more than once.

What cards appeared most: Kings, Queens, Knights, Pages?

Do you see any outstanding significances in the cards you've chosen?

Have you clarified any of your actions?

Think about how each turning point came about. Was it through a choice or decision you made? Did someone else decide for you? Or did it “just happen”—by fate, by chance, or through some inner guidance?

Choose a Major Arcana card from the list below for each of your 12 turning points to indicate *why* you made the choice you did. One Major Arcana card can describe several events. Or you may find you need two or more cards to accurately indicate why you did what you did.

FOOL:	From foolishness, innocence, or naivete.
MAGICIAN:	From the exercise of your own will.
HIGH PRIESTESS:	Because of inner self-guidance, a woman's influence, or to keep something secret.
EMPRESS:	Your mother made the decision for you.
EMPEROR:	Your father made the decision for you.
HIEROPHANT:	Because of teachings, tradition, or social and familial expectations.
LOVERS:	For the sake of love or because of a lover.
CHARIOT:	To "prove" yourself and your abilities, or to protect someone else.
STRENGTH (LUST):	Because of a strong desire for creative self-expression or self-growth.
HERMIT:	Because of a search for spiritual development or upon the orders of a guru or spiritual teacher to whom you've pledged obedience.
WHEEL OF FORTUNE:	Because of chance or fate. Or because of "right timing," such as the completion of a cycle.
JUSTICE (ADJUSTMENT):	To redress a wrong or because it was "just" or for a legal reason.
HANGED MAN:	As a sacrifice, or while drugged or mentally unstable.
DEATH:	Because of the death of something or someone. As a means of severing the past or letting go of something.
TEMPERANCE (ART):	To bring you into balance or for health and healing.
DEVIL:	For power, control, or mischievousness. "The devil made me do it."
TOWER:	To break down or break out of a situation, or while acting in anger.
STAR:	By "divine guidance." Because of the belief in an ideal.
MOON:	Instinctually. In confusion. "Compelled" by something. Because of a dream or an intuitive feeling.
SUN:	For pure joy and love of life. A feeling that this is the best choice you've ever made.

**JUDGMENT (AEON):** Because you recognized a new (and unexpected) possibility and direction in your life—a new vision and purpose.

**WORLD:** As an integration of all parts of yourself. To express a totality of being. To express freedom in a restricted setting.

Which Major Arcana cards came up most frequently?

What do these cards tell you about your method of action?

Which cards did you not use at all?

### **For Further Work**

Go over this again several months from now. Use a different colored pen and write in major milestones that you now can't believe you overlooked. Review your responses and see if you feel the same way, noting your new thoughts in the margins.

### **Clarifying Your Options**

Having looked at your past experience and past choices using the Tarot, now you are ready to use it for making conscious and personally meaningful choices in the future. The first step is to see and clarify all your options.

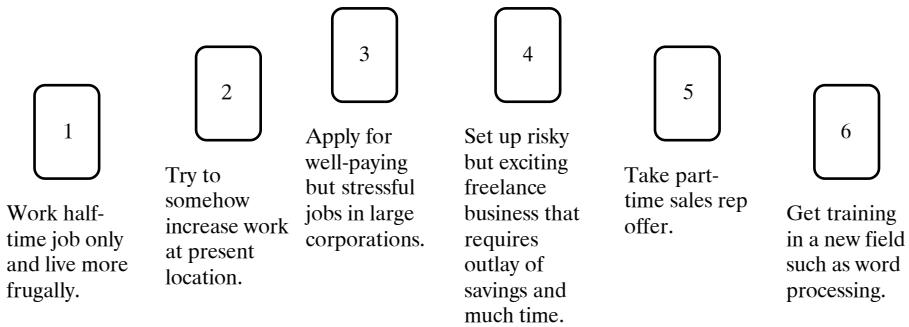
This spread is a further development of the Three-Card (or Either-Or) Spread described in Chapter Six. It answers the questions of what to do when you have more than two or three options.

Use this reading for situations in which you feel you have to choose from among two or more options that you can clearly identify. It is important to state your options clearly and specifically before you begin, although you can also designate a position to describe a previously unseen option.

Turn to the Clarifying Your Options exercise on page 161. Write each option or choice under one of the card blanks in the top line. Since you will use only as many cards as you have options, cross off the unnecessary ones. Not all the choices need be feasible at this time. You are seeking guidance about directing your energy, and the least likely option may generate more possibilities once you have clarified and defined it.

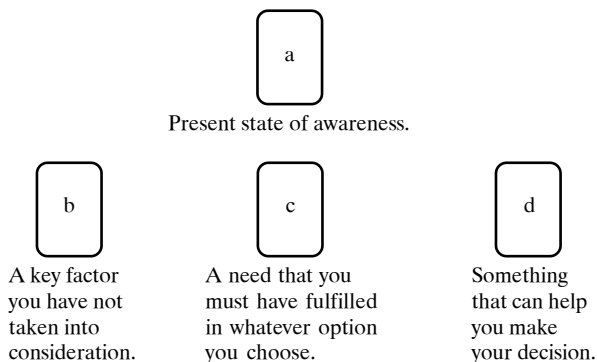


For example, at a time when my work situation was very shaky and unclear, I drew the cards to help me see what I really wanted to do. My options were:



I was trying to do all this simultaneously, yet realized the necessity of putting more concentrated effort into one or two of these options. In fact, in the act of writing down my first five options, the sixth one emerged from what had previously been only a vague possibility, for I now recognized it as feasible. And I did learn word processing and was able to type and edit this book using a computer.

Several other cards can be added to your spread to help clarify issues and bring greater insights in making your decision, such as:



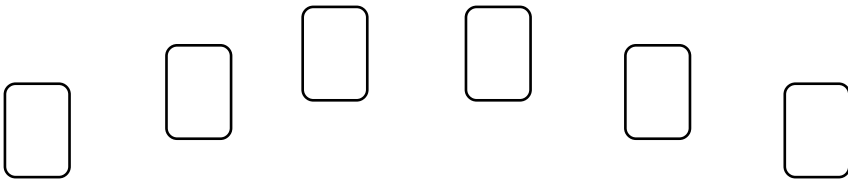
If a “negative” card appears in any of these last positions, it may indicate an obstacle in making that decision, but does not necessarily mean it would not be ultimately rewarding.

### Clarifying Your Options: Shuffle and Method

Shuffle your deck and divide it into as many stacks as you have options. Take the top card from each stack and lay it face down in position. Gather the remaining cards, reshuffle, cut twice, and restack. Drawing from the top, take a card for each remaining position. Before looking at your cards, read the rest of this section.

When using the cards to make choices, interpret the cards themselves, but also pay attention to what you experience as you turn over each option card. Do you want it to be a “good” card, indicating success in that option? Do you hope it will show failure so that you can let go of that option? Are you apprehensive? Are you tense or relaxed? Are you afraid to look? Why? Do you remember flipping coins two out of three times to get an answer? And when it wasn’t the answer you wanted, you decided to go for three out of five, and then four out of seven—until you finally got the answer you really wanted all along. Here too, you may at least find out what you actually want.

As you interpret each card, how do you respond? Relieved? Frustrated? Do you try to justify certain interpretations more than others? Do you brighten up or feel let down? Notice your body reactions: tension, nerves. These responses are keys to what your inner self is trying to tell you. Learning to notice and “listen” to these inner reactions will more finely attune your intuitive abilities and your knowledge of yourself. In time, as you make your decisions and observe the results, they will help you discover when you are using intuition and when it is self-deception.



Which option(s) are you the most anxious to interpret positively?

Which option(s) do you feel relieved to put aside for the time being?

Are there any surprises? What are they?

Now read the additional “insight” cards you have chosen. What additional considerations must you take into account?

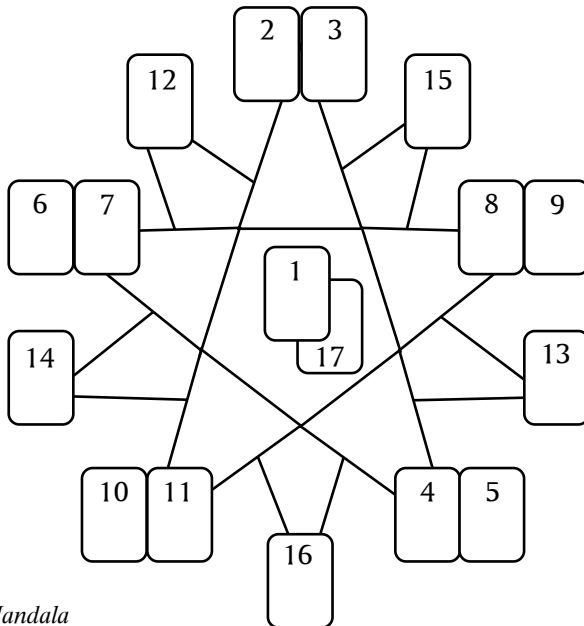
Sum up the information you received. Prioritize your options based on this information, if appropriate.

You can do this spread again whenever you have significantly more information about your options, or when you realize you are seeing the situation in a new light. The reading is based on current conditions; as they change, a new reading will offer more clarification.

## The Five-Year Fantasy

The purpose of the Five-Year Fantasy is to acknowledge your hopes and dreams for the future. This recognition gives you the opportunity to take advantage of options that will bring you closer to your goals. For instance, in 1980 I wrote in my 1985 fantasy that I was living in Mexico. Several months later, I accepted a sudden opportunity to live in Mexico, even though it meant canceling a planned vacation in Peru and risking not being able to return to my job. Another part of this same fantasy was the publication of a (at that time unplanned) book on Tarot—this one! And even though I returned to the States in a year, rather than remaining for five, I've never regretted my decision to live out my dream.

Visualize the most exciting, fascinating, and ideal future you can imagine for yourself five years from now. See the circumstances in as much detail as possible. Be specific as to your environment, work, and achievements. Do not censor any ideas as too outlandish or silly. *Anything* is possible in your fantasy, and the wilder and least likely the better—demolish your habitually safe thinking! Can you make yourself gasp a little with the daring of your ideas? Is your mouth watering at the anticipation of such delight? Are you feeling yourself swelling with pride at what you might achieve?



*Five-Year Fantasy Mandala*

Take your Tarot deck and fan it. Select a card, sight unseen, to signify yourself creating your fantasy. This goes in position one: the center of the following layout. There are 17 cards (positions) in this Fantasy Mandala, which represents The Star, symbolic of hopes and visions for the future. As you go through the rest of the instructions, write the cards you received in the mandala layout.

For positions two through 11, look through the deck (face up) and take your time to choose cards that represent your fantasy according to the meanings given below. Combine and blend together the meaning of each pair of cards. As a personal example, The Magician and the Six of Pentacles paired as cards two and three might represent my vision of success for this book (five years hence). The Magician symbolizes the communication of my ideas, while the Six of Pentacles (Success) disburses royalties from sales. The figure in the Six of Pentacles holds a scale, strengthening the idea that success is based on public judgment. From another viewpoint, this pair of cards also represents the magical exchange of knowledge and energy I hope to get from my readers.

The date (five years hence) is \_\_\_\_\_

**POSITION 1 (SELECT UNSEEN):**

You, creating your fantasy. This “blind” card will give you some idea of how you go about creating your fantasies. If a negative card appears, you may choose not to continue this exercise at this time, as a positive framework is essential for the magic to work.

**POSITIONS 2 TO 11:**

Next select five pairs of cards that describe your ideal future five years from now. Go through the deck (face up), considering various trial pairs until they feel right.

- 2 and 3     A major accomplishment recently achieved.
- 4 and 5     Your work/professional situation.
- 6 and 7     Something exciting in your life—a relationship, travels, hobby, or creative project.
- 8 and 9     Talents and abilities you have mastered.
- 10 and 11   Your home environment.

**POSITIONS 12 TO 17:**

Gather the remaining cards, shuffle and fan them *face down*. Now draw six cards representing the following areas:

- 12 Intellect
- 13 Creativity
- 14 Love and Sexuality
- 15 Breakthroughs in Consciousness
- 16 Money and Power
- 17 Your Ideal Self

These cards will provide insights when considering your personal development over the next five years.

If you perceive any of the cards you drew unseen as blocks or obstacles to achieving your goals, then choose a card whose qualities will help you break through these blocks. Place it over the obstacle card.

To consolidate your vision, write a letter to a friend, as if you haven't seen him or her in a long while. Use the current day and month, but five years from now. Tell your friend what you are doing, based on images you selected for your Star Mandala. Feel yourself, your joy, your pride, and your sense of accomplishment.

In using the Five-Year Fantasy with my advisees in college, I find *most* achieve much of their fantasy within *two* years and sometimes are already beyond their wildest dreams. To me, this shows that this spread, with its combination of deliberated “fantasy vision” cards and drawn “insight” cards, is a highly effective means of achieving personal goals.

## Clarifying Money Issues and Your Prosperity Mandala

Many people feel that more money would solve all their problems, yet it is a common cliché that wealthy people often find themselves unhappy or dissatisfied. In bringing money into your life, you need to manifest the kind of prosperity that is right for you. To do this, you need to know what you like and don't like about money and why you deserve it. The following exercise helps you clarify your feelings and create opportunities to bring appropriate prosperity into your life.

In this exercise, you look through your deck and pick those cards that seem “appropriate.” Use your own personal associations when looking at the cards. For instance, the Six of Pentacles, which in the Waite-Smith deck shows a wealthy man distributing money to beggars, might be your boss doling out a minimal salary while he rakes in the profits from his workers' labors. However, you might see the card entirely differently—as receiving a grant, or giving money to charity, etc. In other words, interpret the cards broadly, yet specifically in your own terms.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Pick several (three to five) cards that represent what prosperity means to you.

Describe what prosperity means in terms of images you have chosen. (Are there any common images among the cards?)

Which of these prosperity cards necessitate(s) money?

Which ones require some other factor to a greater extent than money?

Name the other factor(s):

2. Pick several cards to represent what scarcity means to you:

Describe the situation(s) in the cards you chose:

Which ones could be remedied with money?

3. Money means security for many people. Pick cards that describe what security means to you:

Are there any common factors in these cards?

What do they tell you about your own sense of security?

How important is money to this security?

4. Money is one method of rewarding people in our society. Pick cards to represent things for which you deserve to be commended and acknowledged:

What specific achievements of yours do these cards represent?

Pick a card that shows how you would ideally like to be rewarded for these accomplishments:

What does the picture on the card describe?

5. Pick several cards to represent what you hate most about money:

What do they have in common?

What does this mean to you?

What needs to be resolved for you to feel good about money?

What card might represent such a remedy?

6. Imagine yourself prosperous and happy. Pick a card to indicate this image of yourself:

Do you remember any time when you actually felt this good? Describe the situation:

7. Pick one or more cards to represent your feelings of anxiety and tension about money:

What kind of situation do these cards describe?

Feel the tension in your body created by thinking about this anxiety. Now slowly relax your body, allowing the tension to drain out of your feet and into the earth. Breathe deeply in and out three times. Relax your forehead, jaw, shoulders, chest, hands, stomach, guts, legs, and toes. Select a card which shows you totally relaxed and at ease: \_\_\_\_\_

Pick another card that represents the universe providing abundantly for all your needs: \_\_\_\_\_

Take the last card you selected (showing the universe providing abundantly for all your needs) and place it in position one.

Arrange around it the following cards, which you have already selected from the deck:

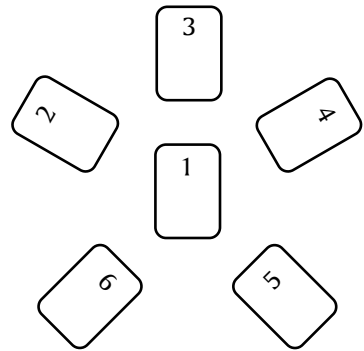
Position 2. The card that most shows you relaxed and at ease.

Position 3. The card that most shows you prosperous and happy.

Position 4. The card that remedies your negative feelings about money.

Position 5. The card that most shows how you will ideally be rewarded for your accomplishments.

Position 6. One (or more) card(s) that represent what prosperity means to you.



*Prosperity Mandala*

This is your Prosperity Mandala. Keep it where you can look at it often. Every night, before going to sleep, see yourself as prosperous and happy. Recreate what that feels like in your body.

List the main qualities that you see in the images of your Prosperity Mandala:



Use these qualities to write a statement affirming prosperity in your life (such as, “The universe abundantly provides for all my needs.”):

Visualize your mandala and say your affirmation aloud three times before the bathroom mirror each morning and last thing before you go to bed. This is one way to use the Tarot to magically bring what you want into your life.

## Planning With the Tarot

When planning or problem solving, remember that decisions are only one stage of a vast cycle of ever-changing events. Moreover, all plans can go astray. Therefore, any plan should have contingency options. The following spread allows you to view the problem itself, define your final goal and the steps necessary to get there, and suggest additional options.

This process can be summarized with the following questions:

1. What?—The Goal
2. Why?—The Purpose
3. What with?—The Resources
4. How?—The Steps
5. When?—The Time Frame
6. Who knows?—Fate

Get your Tarot cards; relax, ground, and center yourself.

1. **GOAL.** The first thing is to define your problem; or, in other terms, to assert your goal. What do you intend to do? This could be something direct and practical, such as getting a job or solving some problem in your work; it could also be something creative or spiritual.

Look through the deck face up and select one or more cards that represent your intentions.

The card(s) I selected is:

My goal/intention/problem is:

2. **PURPOSE.** The second stage is to examine *why* you want this. The answer will give you the basis on which to evaluate the effectiveness of your final effort. Let's say you want to get a job: Is it just for the money? Or to get experience in your field? To meet people? To get away from home or family? To keep you from doing something else? It's worthwhile to think about and define your motives. There is usually more to this than meets the eye, because the reasons why people do things are seldom simple. Therefore, for this stage of the spread, you look at three aspects of your intention.

Shuffle the deck, fan it face down, and choose (unseen) three cards. These represent the physical, mental, and spiritual reasons *why* you intend to achieve your goal.

The cards I chose are:

Physical	Mental	Spiritual
----------	--------	-----------

They tell me:

3. **OBJECTIVES.** The third stage is to acknowledge and facilitate your objective(s). What must you learn or use in order to carry out your project? Look through the deck face up and select one or more cards that represent the following three kinds of learning: 1) Skills and abilities necessary to carry out your plan; 2) Knowledge and information required; and 3) Attitudes or feelings you must change to open yourself to new possibilities.

The cards I selected are:

Skills & Abilities	Knowledge & Info	Attitudes & Feelings
--------------------	------------------	----------------------

These cards tell me that I need to develop myself in the following ways:

4. **How.** The next stage of planning is to determine the actual steps you need to take to complete your project.

Shuffle the deck, fan it face down and choose unseen three cards that represent the steps toward your goal.

The steps I must take to achieve my goal are:

CARDS	STEPS TO TAKE

5. **WHEN.** The fifth step is to ascertain the time frame involved. It need *not* be absolute, but must be specific. The time frame lets you know if you are operating according to plan or if you need to reconsider what you are doing. Select a card or cards, face up, from the deck to represent when you expect to complete your project, according to the following information. (You can also select a time card for each of the “steps” in the last section.) Time equivalents are determined from the Minor Arcana by multiplying the number on the card by:

- Wands = Days (The Ten of Wands = 10 days.)
- Cups = Weeks (The Five of Cups = five weeks.)
- Swords = Months (The Two of Swords = two months.)
- Pentacles = Years (The Seven of Pentacles = seven years.)

The Major Arcana refer to the month indicated by their astrological referent. For instance, Justice (which corresponds to Libra) refers to September 23 to October 22. (See pages 37–38 for the dates referred to by each card corresponding to a zodiac sign.) The cards that correspond to planets refer to the number of years equivalent to the number on the card. They time future events and/or past events that led up to the situation. The Court Cards refer to stages of development: Pages are beginnings, Knights are the process itself, Queens indicate maturity and fruition, and Kings indicate completion.

I plan to complete this project by:

_____	=	_____
Time Card(s)		Date

6. **FATE.** This last stage uses what I call the “wild cards.” These two cards indicate unseen factors with which you have to deal. They can come up anytime and anywhere and may mean restructuring your plan and time frame.

Shuffle the deck, fan it face down, and choose two unseen cards.

These cards represent:

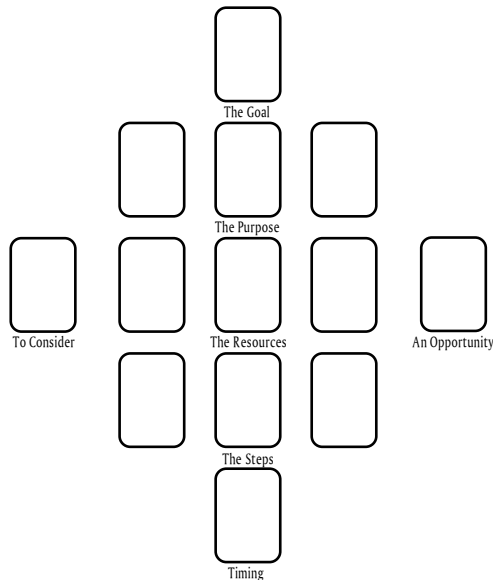
_____	_____
Something you need to take into consideration	An unseen opportunity or possibility

I need to take into consideration:

I should watch for the following opportunity or possibility:

### The Planning Mandala

In creating your mandala out of the preceding exercise, use what you learned in “Breaking through Obstacles” in Chapter Six to find cards that will help you break through any blocks or limitations that appear. Mark your Key Card with a star.



*Planning Mandala*

#### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER EIGHT

*The Universal Traveler: A Soft-Systems Guide to Creativity, Problem-Solving and the Process of Reaching Goals.* Don Koberg and Jim Bagnall. Los Altos, CA: William Kaufmann, 1976.

*Design Yourself.* Kurt Hanks, et al. Los Altos, CA: William Kaufmann, 1973.

*Prospering Woman: A Complete Guide to Achieving the Full, Abundant Life.* Ruth Ross. Mill Valley, CA: Whatever Publishing, 1982.



*FROM THE AQUARIAN TAROT, illustrated by graphic artist David Palladini and published in 1970. The Major Arcana are here laid out in the basic horoscope wheel. On the outer wheel are the signs of the zodiac, and on the inner wheel are the planets that rule them according to the system of correspondences used by the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn. Aries (The Emperor) begins the horoscope on the left horizon, known as the Ascendant. It is ruled by Mars (The Tower). Moving counterclockwise are Taurus (The Hierophant), ruled by Venus (The Empress, who serves double duty elsewhere); Gemini (The Lovers), ruled by Mercury (The Magician); Cancer (The Chariot) at the nadir, ruled by the Moon (The High Priestess); Leo (Strength), ruled by the Sun (The Sun); Virgo (The Hermit), ruled by Mercury (The Magician, who also serves double duty); Libra (Justice) on the Descendant, ruled by Venus (The Empress); Scorpio (Death), ruled by Pluto (Judgment); Sagittarius (Temperance), ruled by Jupiter (The Wheel of Fortune); Capricorn (The Devil) on the midheaven or M.C., ruled by Saturn (The World); Aquarius (The Star), ruled by Uranus (The Fool); and Pisces (The Moon), ruled by Neptune (The Hanged Man).*

Reproductions of the Aquarian Tarot deck, copyright © 1970, are used by permission of Morgan Press, Inc.

# **B**ecoming Conscious of What You Create

This chapter contains a potpourri of Tarot methods using other tools for consciousness with the Tarot.

## **Your Birthchart Mandala**

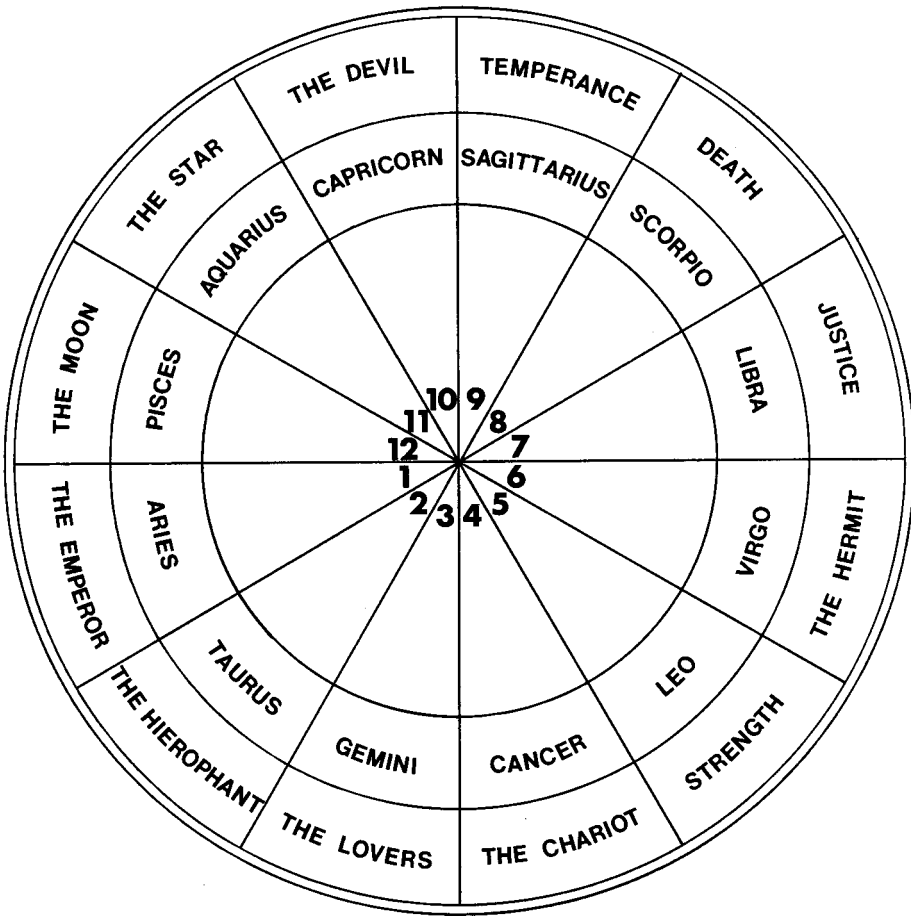
You can interpret your own Natal (or birth) Chart even if you know very little about astrology, by setting it up using the Tarot cards. You will need an accurate natal horoscope constructed for your time and place of birth. If you don't have a birth chart, you can get one calculated through a variety of sites on the Internet. Search on "free natal chart calculation." You will need your birth date, exact time of birth (preferably from a birth certificate or family Bible) and birthplace (include exact longitude and latitude if you know them). If you do not know your birth time, use Noon (Sun on the Midheaven) or ask for a "Solar Chart," which will put your Sun on the Ascendant; these charts will be adequate for our purposes.

You will also need 12 sticks or pieces of yarn about three feet long. Lay the yarn or sticks out in a horoscope wheel as illustrated so that there are 12 segments. These are called "houses."

Find the zodiacal sign on the ascendant, or First House, of your chart: your ascendant is at the left side of the horizon line of your chart. Then use the table provided to find the zodiacal sign and Major Arcana card that begins each of the houses of your chart. We are using correspondences developed by the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn. If you prefer a different system, please make the appropriate substitutions.

Beginning at the ascendant, place the following Major Arcana cards of any Tarot deck in a counterclockwise direction around your mandala, to correspond to the sign of each house. They will be in the same sequence as given below, but will begin with *your* ascending sign. (Occasionally a sign [and its opposite sign] is "intercepted" and will therefore be found *within* a house rather than on a cusp [between two houses]. In this case some other sign [and its opposite sign] will appear on two consecutive house cusps. This is found more often in far northern or far southern latitudes.)

Indicate the house position of each sign of the zodiac and its corresponding Tarot card on the chart below: (The "cusp" is the line that begins the house.)



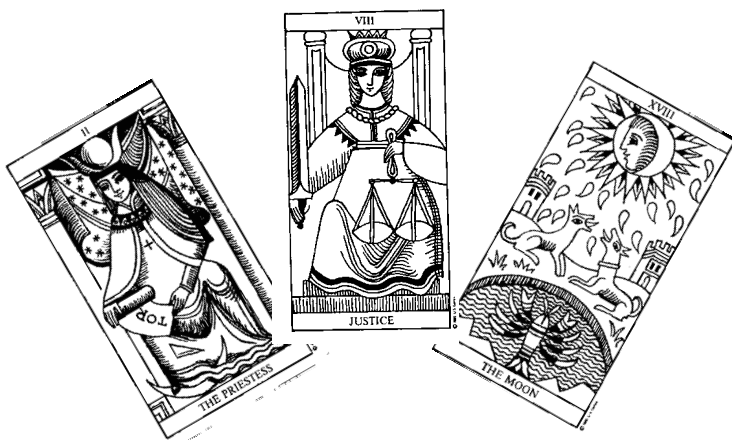
- Aries:           The Emperor is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Taurus:         The Hierophant is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Gemini:         The Lovers is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Cancer:         The Chariot is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Leo:             Strength/Lust is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Virgo:           The Hermit is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Libra:           Justice/Adjustment is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Scorpio:         Death is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Sagittarius:     Temperance/Art is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Capricorn:      The Devil is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Aquarius:       The Star is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Pisces:          The Moon is on the cusp of House # \_\_\_\_\_

Next, find each of your planets on your natal chart and place the corresponding Major Arcana card in the appropriate house near the sign it is in.

- Sun: The Sun is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Moon: The High Priestess is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Mercury: The Magician is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Venus: The Empress is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Mars: The Tower is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Jupiter: The Wheel of Fortune is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Saturn: The Universe/World is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Uranus: The Fool is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Neptune: The Hanged Man is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_
- Pluto: Judgment/Aeon is in the sign \_\_\_\_\_ and House # \_\_\_\_\_

By placing your cards in a circle, you have your basic Birth Chart Mandala, incorporating all 22 of the Major Arcana. Use it to meditate on as a whole, or you can “read” it as follows:

The planets are your “vital energies.” Signs show how those energies manifest—the way they behave—while houses show where in your life (home, work, relationships, etc.) they appear—that is, how they externalize themselves in your life. For example, my Moon in Libra in the Twelfth House could be stated as: “My High Priestess (Moon) energy expresses itself in a Justice (Libra) way in The Moon (Twelfth House) area of my life.” This could also be said several different ways, using keywords that refer to the cards, such as: “I trust my inner feminine (H.P.) to equalize (Justice) my individual expression with societal and collective needs (The Moon).” Or, “I make decisions (Justice) intuitively (H.P.) when obstructed or confused (The Moon).” Or, “I am receptive (H.P.) to the truth (Justice) about the unknown and the mysterious (The Moon).”



*High Priestess in Justice in Moon = Moon in  
Libra in the 12<sup>th</sup> House*



## Interpreting Your Birth Chart

1. Interpret the cards according to their house position, using the following meanings for each house:

**FIRST HOUSE—(EMPEROR)** Your physical body and appearance. Early environment. Your personality and self-expression. Your interests.  
In the First House I have the following planets that describe:

**SECOND HOUSE—(HIEROPHANT)** Your possessions and financial standing. What you value. Personal creative abilities, especially in music and voice.  
In the Second House I have the following planets that describe:

**THIRD HOUSE—(LOVERS)** What you think. Studies. Communication. Short journeys. Ability to relate to your environment. Brothers and sisters and neighbors.  
In the Third House I have the following planets that describe:

**FOURTH HOUSE—(CHARIOT)** Your heredity. The beginning and ending of life. Your home and parents. Physical and emotional security.  
In the Fourth House I have the following planets that describe:

**FIFTH HOUSE—(STRENGTH)** Your creative expression. Self-expression. Procreation and your children. Love affairs. Adventures and speculation. Entertainment.  
In the Fifth House I have the following planets that describe:

**SIXTH HOUSE—(HERMIT)** Self-improvement. Your health, hygiene, and nutrition. Service and work.  
In the Sixth House I have the following planets that describe:

**SEVENTH HOUSE—(JUSTICE)** Your relationships and partnerships. Legal matters. Contracts and agreements. Either cooperation or enmity.  
In the Seventh House I have the following planets that describe:

**EIGHTH HOUSE—(DEATH)** Sex. Death. Transformation. Other people's money and inheritances. Occult and psychic experiences. Deep exchanges of energy.

In the Eighth House I have the following planets that describe:

**NINTH HOUSE—(TEMPERANCE)** Your personal search for meaning. Philosophy. Higher Education. Religion. Dreams. Long journeys. Publications. Teaching.

In the Ninth House I have the following planets that describe:

**TENTH HOUSE—(DEVIL)** Your honor. Prestige. Status. Fame. Professional career. Ambitions. Employers. Mother or father.

In the Tenth House I have the following planets that describe:

**ELEVENTH HOUSE—(STAR)** Your goals and objectives. Friends and social life. Groups and clubs. Reform and revolutions. Humanitarianism. Hopes, ideals, aspirations.

In the Eleventh House I have the following planets that describe:

**TWELFTH HOUSE—(MOON)** What is hidden, unseen, or unexpected. The personal and collective unconscious. Your relationship to the roles and structure of society. Self-undoing, obstructions, and limitations. Karma. Seclusion. Institutions.

In the Twelfth House I have the following planets that describe:

2. For more depth, examine your “aspects.” Aspects are determined by the mathematical relationships among planets. Each sign has 30 degrees, for a total of 360 degrees in the horoscope circle. Your planets' positions are given by sign, degree, and minutes. For instance, Venus might be at 17 degrees 13 minutes (17° 13”) of Capricorn, or just past the middle of that sign. For our purposes use the following concepts to relate any two, three, or four planets that are “in aspect” to each other:

**CONJUNCTION—**Planets within 8 degrees of each other blend their meanings. They work together and augment each other.

My planets that are in conjunction:

**OPPOSITION**—Planets opposite each other (180 degrees), within 8 degrees. These represent two contradictory parts of you that yearn for opposing things in a seesaw or push/pull manner. It's hard for you to feel you can have both.

My planets that are in opposition:

**SQUARE**—Planets at a 90-degree angle (or three signs apart). Indicates conflicts and tensions between the two planets' energies, which you struggle to reconcile. Often indicates areas of great strength and determination.

My planets that are square:

**TRINE**—Planets at a 120-degree angle (or four signs apart). Indicates things that come easily to you. Talents and natural abilities you have not had to work for. These planets work harmoniously together.

My planets that are trine:

These are the main aspects, although there are many others, such as the sextile (60 degrees apart) and semi-sextile (30 degrees apart), which are mildly harmonious and offer opportunities; also the semi-square (45 degrees apart) and inconjunct (150 degrees apart), which are troublesome.

As an example, if you had Saturn (The World) conjunct Pluto (Judgment) conjunct Mars (The Tower) in the sign Leo (Strength) in the Ninth House (Temperance), you would first look at these conjunct planets (represented by The World, Judgment, and The Tower) as a Three-Card Spread. Judgment (in the middle) links the two others. They speak about a breakdown of old order and the buildup of a new one in a process of transformative realization. You would be likely to accept radical changes in your philosophical constructs and would even welcome them. You would probably be impatient with others' conventionality and might even lash out in anger at those who seem too rigid or limited. In the sign Leo (Strength) you would dramatically and creatively express your beliefs and philosophy (Ninth House).

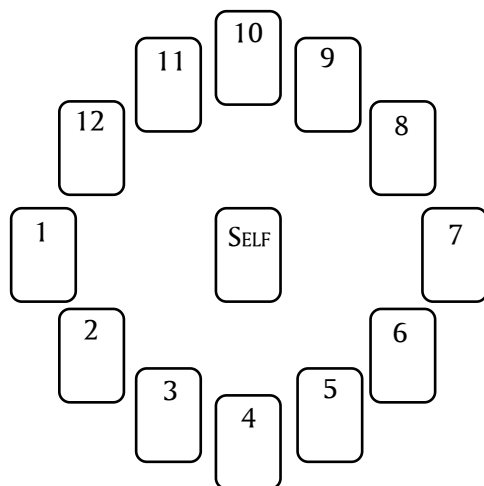


*The World = Saturn  
Judgment = Pluto  
The Tower = Mars*

## The Horoscope Spread

The Horoscope Spread can be used with your Natal Chart or by itself. It gives you a general overview of your life at this time. I find it to be especially useful when I'm feeling depressed or frustrated but not exactly sure what the problem is—the source of my confusion. By seeing in which house any obstacle or problem cards appear, I can locate the source of my distress.

Relax, ground, and center yourself. Purify and shuffle the Tarot deck, cut and lay out 13 cards counterclockwise, beginning with the ascendent (First House). Place the last (13th) card in the center; this indicates your current ability to integrate all 12 areas of your life.



Interpret each card according to the meaning of its house position as given on pages 176–177. Decide which cards represent blocks, obstacles, or problems. The houses in which these cards appear represent areas in which you are uncomfortable and have something to resolve.

Find a card in the spread that can help you break through each block (usually one breakthrough card per problem card). These cards are from other areas of your life that are especially strong right now and in which you can focus energy productively. They also represent keys to dealing with your problems.

Finally, select the Key Card from your reading: the image representing those qualities you would most like to be manifesting in your life right now. Name those qualities and create an affirmation of them in yourself. Determine what immediate action you can take using those qualities.

If you know your Natal Chart well enough to work with it more extensively, place the cards you've drawn for this spread around your own horoscope chart, including the current transits and progressions, if you have them. Note the problem and breakthrough cards as they relate to what's going on in your chart.

### HOROSCOPE SPREAD SUMMARY SHEET

House	Card	Qualities/Problem/Breakthrough
1	_____	_____
2	_____	_____
3	_____	_____
4	_____	_____
5	_____	_____
6	_____	_____
7	_____	_____
8	_____	_____
9	_____	_____
10	_____	_____
11	_____	_____
12	_____	_____

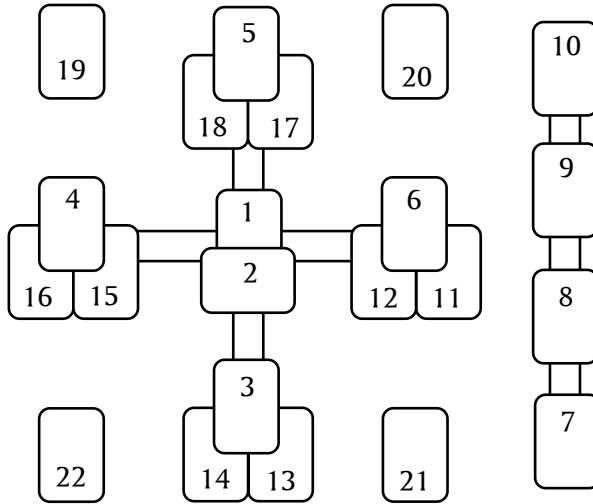
## The Major Arcana Spread

I find this spread similar to working with a horoscope because all the Major Arcana cards are present, just as all the planets and signs are present in your horoscope. As someone once said, “Everyone has Saturn somewhere in their chart”; so too does everyone have The Devil, Death, and The Tower somewhere in themselves. In this spread, you can see exactly where they are currently functioning.

This is basically a Celtic Cross Spread that unravels as a spiral, then snakes back around, encircling itself. Many decks with no pictures in the Minor Arcana (for instance, the Tarot de Marseilles) have very powerful Major Arcana that work well in this spread.

Relax, ground, and center yourself. Purify and shuffle the cards and cut into three stacks. Then restack and lay out the cards face down in numerical order as given in the diagram.

Turn up the first 10 cards only; note your first impression of each card and its relationships. Then turn over the rest of the cards and read them all in depth. The three, four, five, and six cards have two modifying cards each, which blend to give additional information about the top card. Pay special attention to where your Personality, Soul, Year, and Sun-sign Cards appear. Use the following position meanings, or combine them with your own Celtic Cross meanings.



Cards one and two: What are the inner (one) and outer (two) focuses of your energies? What conflict or tension is in your heart?

Cards three, 13, and 14: What are your subconscious needs and desires that form the basis of the situation?

Cards four, 15, and 16: What talents or abilities do you bring with you that will assist or hinder you? What opportunities are you most receptive to?

Cards five, 17, and 18: What are you thinking about? What are your ideals and ambitions in the situation?

Cards six, 11, and 12: How will you act and use your abilities in the near future? What decisions will you make?

Card seven: How do you see yourself in the situation?

Card eight: How do others see you in this situation? What is the environment in which this takes place?

Card nine: What lesson do you need to learn?

Card 10: What is your individual expression in the future, based on your thoughts and energy expression in the present?

Card 19: How are you expressing your yin or feminine energy?

Card 20: How are you expressing your yang or masculine energy?

Card 21: What are the limitations and structures you must deal with?

Card 22: What are the possibilities and magic that you can take advantage of?



## Using a Crystal Pendulum with the Tarot

You can use a pendulum with your Tarot cards to gain clarity in your readings and gain more information than you can get with either alone.

Scientists affirm that you only use about 10 percent of your brain's potential—the rest lies beyond your conscious reach. Any mechanism that can help you to tap even a little of the unknown 90 percent can be a boon. For example, hypnotism and brain stimulation can reveal memories and knowledge you didn't know you had. The pendulum is another means of tapping the vast possibilities of your inner wisdom. Used in conjunction with the powerful images of the Tarot, the pendulum can help to open and stimulate the expression of your intuition.

Dr. Freda Morris, in her book, *Self-Hypnosis in Two Days*, describes the movement of the pendulum as being controlled by your unconscious, which “is always answering questions, but normally you are unable to receive this information.” The pendulum magnifies imperceptible body impulses into visible movement. You yourself can train your unconscious impulses to act in a predictable manner through positive reinforcement. The goal is to identify movement of the pendulum in one direction as meaning “yes” and in the other direction to mean “no.”

Using a quartz crystal as the weighted end of a pendulum makes it into an extremely sensitive psychic current detector and amplifies your intention in using it.

To make a crystal pendulum, hang a small piece of crystal from a cloth cord, piece of leather, or gold or silver chain. (Quartz crystals can be inexpensively purchased from gem or rock shops. Ask for a mineral sample—the quartz in its natural state. But if quartz is unavailable to you, make do with what you have—a button hung from a piece of string will work.)

If you wish to wear your crystal as a pendant, the chain should be about 27 inches long, so that the crystal hangs just at the point where your breastbone separates. By wearing your pendulum, you help to attune it to your vibration and to your heart. (More information on crystals and how to purify them is given in Chapter 12.)

First you must find out which directions of the pendulum swing indicate yes and no *for you*. To learn how your pendulum works, hold the string about eight to 12 inches above the crystal weight, so that its point is suspended an inch or so above your palm. Ask an objective question, which you definitely know *is false*, such as, “Is my name Mary, Queen of Scots?” Ask the question out loud and repeat it one or two times. This is not asking a “trick” question, for your intention is to open communications and establish a relationship with your pendulum by finding out the movements that are particular to your relationship. The pendulum may move in any direction or it may not move at all. Now ask a concrete, specific question for which the answer is definitely yes, such as, “Was I born in \_\_\_\_\_ (your birthplace)?” or “Is my car a \_\_\_\_\_?”

You should get a different movement in this case. For some people it will be easy to get a consistent yes-no response immediately, but others will have to be persistent in working with the pendulum, trusting that meaningful responses will eventually develop as they learn to listen carefully to their subtle body impulses.

Once your pendulum is ready to use, try some of the following:

**Picking Out a Tarot Deck:** Ask your pendulum which deck is most in harmony with your spirit as you hold the pendulum over each deck in turn. Observe which way it moves and how strongly. However, don't let this be the sole criterion as to the deck you choose. (For an excellent discussion of how to choose a Tarot deck, refer to *Choice-Centered Tarot* by Gail Fairfield.)

The pendulum can be helpful for choosing an appropriate container for your Tarot deck. I went through all my decks and their wraps in this way to determine the most harmonious containers and ended up rearranging several. I felt much relief and satisfaction at the results.

**To Decide Which Deck** to use in a particular reading: You may get several yes responses, but which one is wildly enthusiastic?

**To Determine Your Mind/Body/Spirit Stacks** in a three-card reading: When first developing your intuition, you may have difficulty specifying the stacks. First note carefully what you feel from each stack and then use the pendulum to verify your sensations by asking if one stack is your body stack, for instance. After doing this once or twice, you will no longer need the pendulum because of the clearly associated sensation you will have developed with each stack.

**To Clarify the Meanings of cards in a spread:** Hold your pendulum above the card and ask questions about its particular significance in your life. Remember that since we are dealing with a symbolic system, more than one answer can be true. For instance, you might have asked if the Knight of Wands represents your boyfriend. But the Knight of Wands might *also* be your own burning desire to creatively express your ideas. And of course it is important to understand how these two referents relate to each other in terms of the other information in this spread. You can always ask via your pendulum if there are additional significances to the card that you haven't yet acknowledged.

**To Select Cards for a Reading:** You can use your pendulum as a kind of dowsing rod by holding the cord only two or three inches above the crystal weight. Fan the cards from which you wish to choose and fill your mind with the question or position meaning while moving the crystal over the cards. Look and feel for a subtle magnetic pull toward a particular card.

**To Determine Which Question to Ask:** Simply ask if your question is the most appropriate one while holding your pendulum over your open palm or over the question written on a piece of paper.

#### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER NINE

On Astrology:

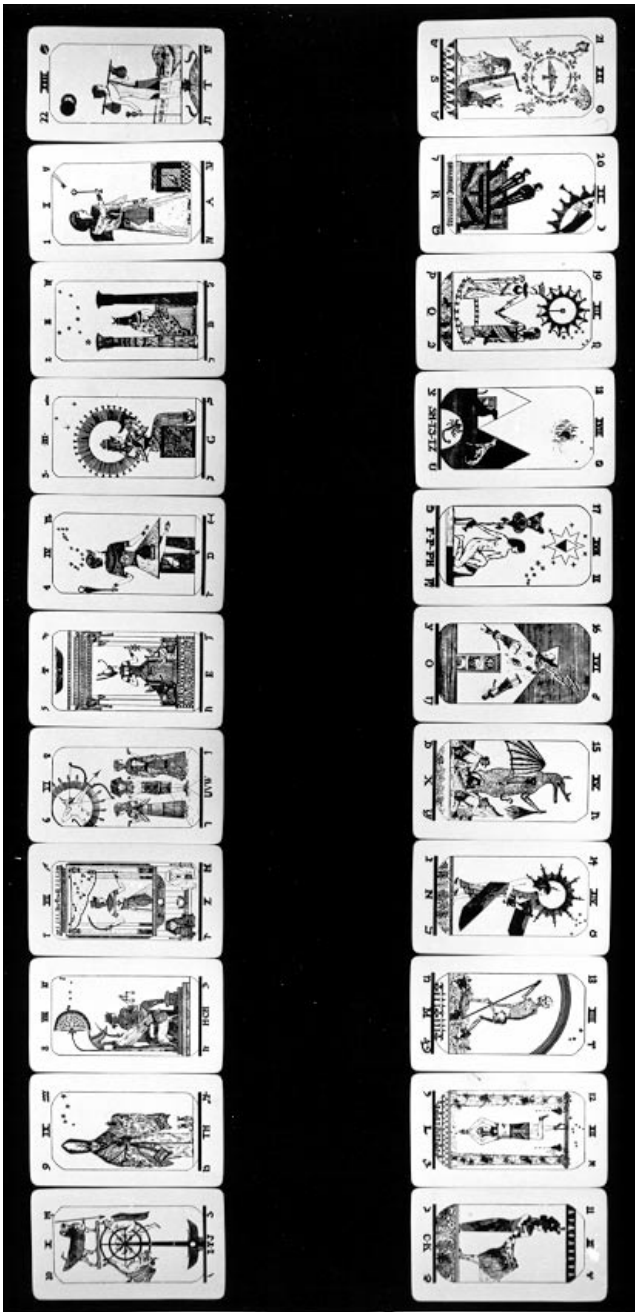
*Astrology: A Cosmic Science.* Isabel M. Hickey. Watertown, MA: Published by the author, 1970. (35 Maple St., Watertown, MA 02172.)

*Saturn: A New Look at an Old Devil.* Liz Greene. New York: Samuel Weiser, 1976.

On Pendulums:

*Self-Hypnosis in Two Days,* Freda Morris. New York: Dutton, 1974.

*Huna: A Beginner's Guide.* Enid Hoffman. Rockport, MA: Para Research, 1981.



FROM THE EGYPTIAN TAROT, designed by C.C. Zain and originally published by the Church of Light in 1936. The Major Arcana are laid out in two rows of 11 cards each. According to Paul Christian in *The History and Practice of Magic*, and based on an older Masonic document known as the *Crata Repoa*, these images were presented to the initiate of the Sacred Mysteries of Thoth-Hermes, before the final test, in the sacred vaults that ran under the Great Pyramid. The Sphinx, says Manly P. Hall, was the place of "second birth," the "womb of the Mysteries," and a secret passageway connected it to the Great Pyramid. According to Christian, the originals of the Tarot lined the walls of this passage. The Pastophore, or "Guardians of the Sacred Symbols," gave the aspirant encouragement in the difficult tests by explaining

*these symbols, "the understanding of which creates in the heart an invulnerable armor.... The Science of Will, the principle of all wisdom and source of all power, is contained in these 22 Arcana or symbolic hieroglyphs."*

Reproductions of the Church of Light Egyptian Tarot, copyright © 1936, 1964, are used by permission of the Church of Light.

# H Healing

*Illness is a message from your body telling you that you need to change something in your life.*

—Dr. Mike Samuels

Illnesses are sometimes the means used to solve personal problems. In the book, *Spirit Guides: Access to Inner Worlds*, Dr. Samuels says to ask yourself, “Are you willing to give up what you get from having that illness—or get it in another way?” Only you can know the answer to that question; that is, whether you are willing to go within and ask what you would have to give up to be healed.

“Moreover,” he says, “as one learns to locate areas that cause discomfort and disease and to seek positive changes that bring comfort and health, one is assuming control of their life and control over the direction that life will take.”

You probably know when you are out-of-ease (dis-eased), although you may not know exactly what is wrong. The doctors themselves usually can only find the direct cause of your “symptoms,” and not the real cause of the disease. They treat the symptom—to make it go away and hope that it won’t reappear somewhere else or in another form. Often the prescribed rest and relaxation and perhaps enforced change of diet help you more than anything else does. But you still have not dealt with the real cause of your dis-ease.

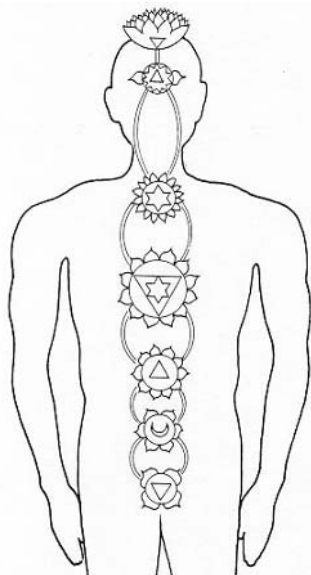
The Tarot can help you by first pointing out to you that something is amiss—that there is something you need to let go of or uproot or some problem that needs to be solved. It can also help show you those habitual patterns of getting what you need in life that may not be beneficial to your health. It can be an early warning device, a reminder that there are things you need to face in order to manifest the most healthy and harmonious being you can be. Cards to watch for that can indicate situations conducive to ill health are: The Hanged Man, Death, The Tower, The Devil, and The Moon. Also the Hierophant, The Hermit, Justice, Temperance and Judgment/Aeon, when appearing with the former cards, can indicate physical problems. Among the Minor Arcana note the appearance of the Five, Seven, and Nine of Wands; the Four, Five, Seven, and Eight of Cups; the Three, Four, Five, Seven, Eight, Nine, and Ten of Swords; and the Five and

Eight of Pentacles. Although none of these cards in themselves signify definite illness, they do indicate situations of stress, confusion, and anxiety that can lead to physical problems.

If you have a sense of dis-comfort or dis-ease, you can try the following Chakra Spread as a personal diagnostic tool to determine areas of your body that might be blocked from normally healthful functioning. Use it whenever you feel “out-of-ease” or “dis-comforted” with anything—in your self, your relationships, your work, or your creativity.

## Chakra Spread

The Chakra Spread can help you discover the psychological source of your illness and pinpoint areas of your body that need to be brought back into balance. This spread focuses on seven physical, psychological, and spiritual energy centers

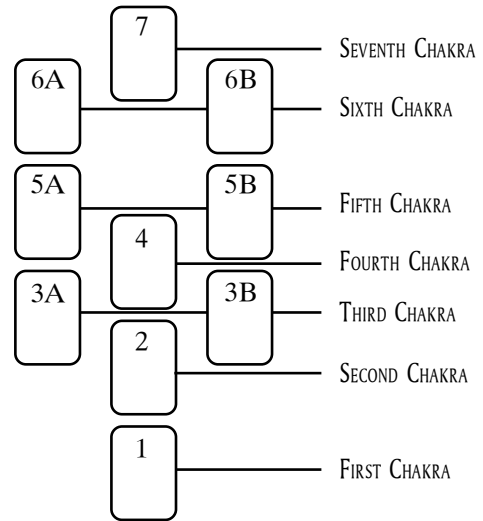


within the body that have been noted and used primarily in Eastern cultures. Chakra means “wheel” in Sanskrit, and the chakras are envisioned as spinning discs located along the spinal column; also as lotus blossoms with varying numbers of petals. Each chakra has its own color, forming a rainbow blend, beginning with red at the bottom or Base Chakra and culminating in violet at the Crown Chakra. When your chakras are “clean” they become smooth conduits for the flow of psychic energy. When “dirtied” by stress and bad habits, or cluttered with old emotions and unfinished business, they block the smooth flow of energy and cause dis-ease. For instance, a block in your communications (Throat Chakra) might result in a sore throat. Yet, if you seek further you might find your inability to communicate generating from a deeper block—perhaps a feeling of powerlessness housed in your solar plexus and potentially giving rise to problems with digestion of your food.

The Chakra Spread is an eclectic blend of the Eastern concept of the seven centers with the Western vision of the Tree of Life, which can also be overlaid on the human body. It too has seven levels, but three of those levels have two positions. The levels with dual positions have to do with balancing your feminine/masculine, inner/outer, unconscious/conscious, and receptive/assertive selves. I use 10 cards for the Chakra Spread because it integrates so well with the Tree of Life Spread presented next. The two spreads may each be used as a further development of the other, or separately.

To use the Chakra Spread, first thoroughly formulate your questions concerning your illness or dis-comfort and decide which area of your body is displaying the most obvious symptoms.

Relax, ground, and center yourself. Purify your deck and shuffle it thoroughly, concentrating on your desire to see what might be causing disease in your body and where it can be found. Cut the deck into three stacks and restack it in any way. Then lay the cards out in the positions and order given in the adjacent diagram.



1) The Base, Sacral, or Root Chakra (in Sanskrit, *Muladhara*; colored red). This governs your feet and legs and shows how grounded and down-to-earth you are. It is your basic survival instinct and will show your vigor, vitality, and general life energy level. Your genes and hereditary factors are based here and also your roots in the past. Habits are usually fixed at this level.

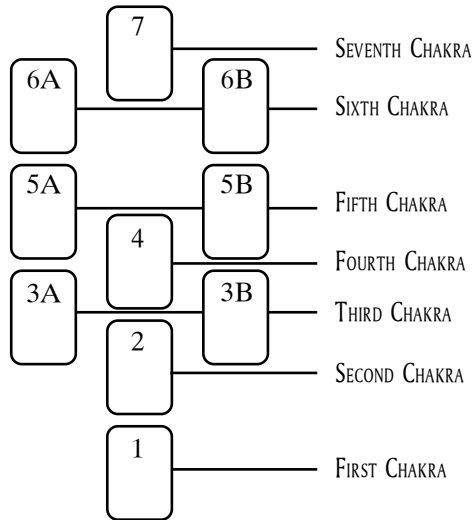
2) The Second or Spleen Chakra (in Sanskrit, *Svadhithana*; colored orange). This chakra is concerned with survival of the species and therefore your sexuality and emotions. Anger and fear will especially show up here if felt deeply. It shows how you process stuff in your body (especially your intestines)—how it is or is not assimilated. Your instinct to nurture and take care of others is found here.

3A and B) The Third, Navel, or Solar Plexus Chakra (in Sanskrit, *Manipura*; colored yellow). Two cards are to be drawn here. This chakra shows how you use or express your vital energies. It indicates your sense of power or powerlessness and your will to achieve. Your ego projections come from this place, as do your attitudes and prejudices. Cordings or emotional connections to others emanate from this point and when you leave your body for astral travel, you leave and return through this chakra. The digestive functions are here. Your ego is most vulnerable here; this is where you receive those psychological solar plexus punches. Great diversity between the energies of these cards (the left one represents your will and ego, and the right one contains your emotional connections) can indicate stress and tension.

4) The Fourth or Heart Chakra (in Sanskrit, *Anahata*; colored green). This is the center of universal love. Your ability to experience compassion, strength, and understanding is found here. It is also the center of your sense of time as established by your heartbeat. Your ability to heal both yourself and others is here. This chakra is associated with your lungs and breath (*prana*).

5A and B) The Fifth or Throat Chakra (in Sanskrit, *Vishudda*; colored blue). The throat is your center for speech, self-expression, and communication. If you are clairaudient or mediumistic, this is where it will show up. Blockage indicates you are holding back something that needs to be said, usually stemming from your lower chakras. Two cards are drawn for this position representing your inner and outer communications.

 CHAKRA SPREAD FORM 



Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Deck Used: \_\_\_\_\_

Read for: \_\_\_\_\_ Read by: \_\_\_\_\_

Question: \_\_\_\_\_

Chakra area most affected: \_\_\_\_\_ Chakra most blocked: \_\_\_\_\_

Key Card (Heart Chakra): \_\_\_\_\_

1—ROOT CHAKRA. What is at the root of, or the basis for, your problem? How vital and energetic are you? What habits are you tied into?

2—SPLEEN CHAKRA. How are you using your sexual energy? What emotions are you feeling deeply? What are you trying to assimilate or take in? Whose energy and problems are you taking on?

3A and B—SOLAR PLEXUS CHAKRA. Who or what are you strongly connected to (card B)? Who's in control (card A)? What ego blows have you sustained (A), or dealt out to others (B)? What convictions do you hold (A&B)? (Note conflicts between the energies of the two cards.)

4—HEART CHAKRA. What is your ability to heal yourself? Is your heart in it? What is the key to your healing process? What must you accept with unconditional love?

5A and B—THROAT CHAKRA. What does your unconscious or Inner Self have to say (card A)? What are you actually communicating (card B)? To whom? How are you expressing yourself? Are your inner and outer selves in harmony?

6A and B—BROW CHAKRA. What are your visions or intuition telling you (card A)? What possibilities are you seeing and what would you like to manifest (card B)?

7—CROWN CHAKRA. What do you hope will be the result of your healing? What can assist you in your healing process?





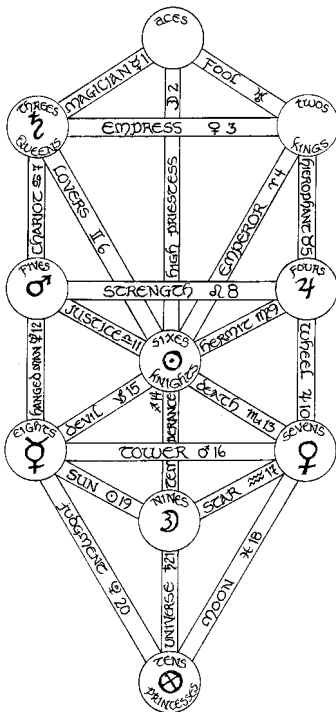
6A and B) The Sixth, Brow, or Third Eye Chakra (in Sanskrit, *Ajna*; colored indigo). This chakra is the seat of your inner as well as outer sight, visions, fantasies, and dreams. It indicates your ability to visualize and is the source of your thoughts; thus of the first impulse to manifestation—making real what you think. Your psychic abilities are developed here as well. The card on your left is right-brain (left-hand) oriented, while the card on the right refers to your left-brain (right-hand) functions.

7) The Seventh or Crown Chakra (in Sankskrit, *Sahasrara*; colored violet) is your connection with Source. It is the entrance place for cosmic energy. Your highest aspirations and knowledge of Truth are found here. Many systems do not even place this chakra in the body but above it, connecting you directly with the will of the Spirit.

The card representing your Heart Chakra is the key card in any health reading. Even if some cards indicate problems, a positive card here means you can heal yourself if you choose. If, however, a very negative-seeming card comes up here, say the Nine of Swords, then you are denying yourself your ability to get well—perhaps by refusing to see yourself as worthy of love. Without self-love, healing is not possible.

### The Tree of Life Spread

The Tree of Life is a complex meditational and philosophical system stemming from the Jewish mystical inner teachings called Kabbala. It is composed of



10 circular “Sephira” corresponding with the Minor Arcana number cards. They symbolize the 10 attributes of Creator; also, the containers of its essence reflected in humanity. Twenty-two paths corresponding to the Major Arcana cards connect the 10 Sephiroth. Like the Tarot, the Tree of Life also sets forth the eternal principles operating in all human beings. It demonstrates the connections among body, mind, and spirit, and therefore mirrors to us the state of our being, including our health and physical well being. As there are many books elaborating on the connections between, and meaning of, the Tarot and Kabbala (see the reading list at the end of the chapter), I will not expand on them here.

Although there are 10 Sephiroth, they are placed on seven levels which, as mentioned before, roughly correspond to the seven chakras. The Tree of Life Spread, therefore, uses the same layout as the Chakra Spread and can be integrated with it for more depth. Of course, it may also be read alone.

As with the Chakra Spread, begin reading from the bottom (Malkuth) up to the top (Kether)—even though the numbers begin with ten to accord with the traditional numbering of the Sephiroth. Each position expresses psychological and physical aspects of your being. Once you have interpreted the meanings of your cards, read them again from the top (Kether) down to the bottom (Malkuth). A form for recording your spread follows the descriptions of the Sephiroth and their interrelationships. The psychological attributes of the Sephiroth are as follows:

10 MALKUTH (“Kingdom”; the four elements; the colors citrine, olive, russet, black)—Manifestation. Outcome. Physical result and vehicle. Environment. Home. The body. The senses. Basis for the situation. Daily life.

9 YESOD (“Foundation”; the Moon; the color violet)—The subconscious foundation of the matter. Mood and atmosphere. Imagination. Fantasy. Visioning. Psychic and clairvoyant activity. Past lives or karmic foundations. Habits. Dream work. Collective unconscious.

8 HOD (“Splendor”; Mercury; the color orange)—What you think. Logos-intellectual reasoning. Knowledge of truth/falsehood. Verbal expression and communication. Craft. Skills. Science. Technology. Plans. Ambitions. Magic. Symbols and metaphors. Wit. Mischievousness.

7 NETZACH (“Victory”; Venus; the color green)—What you love. Eros. The desire behind your motivations and intentions. Inspiration. Emotional likes and dislikes. Relationships to others, especially sexual. Pleasure, both aesthetic and sensual. Where you find beauty. Appreciation. Feelings.

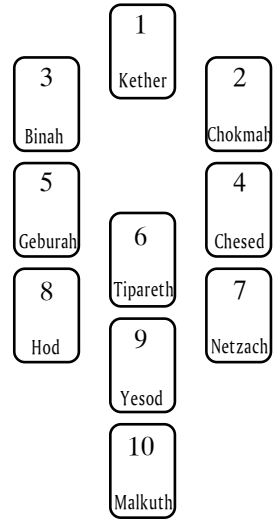
6 TIPARETH (“Beauty”; Sun; the color yellow)—Self. Identity. Individuality. The heart of the problem. Health. Visualization. Balance. Central goal or purpose. Ability to sacrifice for your ideals. Intention. How you are recognized.

5 GEBURAH (“Severity”; Mars; the color red)—Challenges. Conflict. Readjustment. What you experience as obstacles, frustrations, disharmonies. Expression of anger, aggression. Breakdown of habits and complacency. Expressions of power. Leadership.

4 CHESED (“Mercy”; Jupiter; the color blue)—Opportunities. Gifts. What life is giving you to help you on your way. Resources. Aids. Helpers and assistance. Virtues. Ways in which you have recognition and power.

3 BINAH (“Understanding”; Saturn; the color black)—Internal image of Mother. Yin qualities. Anima. Inner knowing, and understanding to be gained. Material values. Limits and boundaries of life; the pain of coming to terms with your limitations. The basic structure or form of a thing. The vehicle that contains the essence.

2 CHOKMAH (“Wisdom”; the zodiac; the color gray)—Internal image of Father. Yang qualities. Animus. Creative and energy outflow. Initiative. Assertiveness. The wisdom and knowledge potentially acquirable. Outer, abstract values and ideas. The essence.



1 KETHER (“Crown”; the color white)—Sense of purpose and meaning. Highest ideal. Source or reason for your question, especially spiritual. Means of reconciliation.

DA’ATH—When you have completed reading all the cards, fan the unused cards remaining in the deck and select one to be the Da’ath Card. This card goes midway between Kether and Tipareth. It represents the will to bring your highest aspirations down into manifestation. It is your inner, hidden knowledge of the potential of your highest self. It represents a critical point in your development. But do you have the desire to use it? Warning: This knowledge cannot be used for material success or ego gratification or it will lead you astray.

### **The Lightning-Flash Sequence**

Now read the cards from the top (Kether) down to Malkuth in what is called the “lightning-flash” sequence—as numbered from one to ten. As suggested by the name, this will often result in a burst of recognition of the meaning of this spread for you.

### **Relating the Sephiroth**

Finally examine your spread from the following structural points of view:

- The Geburah/Tipareth/Netzach cards form a diagonal indicating your sexual dynamics and polarity.
- The Hod/Tipareth/Chesed diagonal will indicate your communications, thoughts, and philosophy. Also travel, writing, publishing, and teaching.
- The Middle Pillar of Kether/Tipareth/Yesod/Malkuth shows you how to achieve transformation of self.

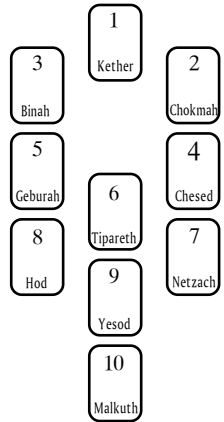
### **Highlighting the Paths**

Refer to the Tree of Life diagram on page 92 to find the paths corresponding to the Major Arcana. The Major Arcana cards appearing in the spread can also be placed on their own paths, indicating that those paths are especially active. They point out vital links and connections in the situation. A path is described by the Sephiroth it connects; for example, the High Priestess connects Kether to Tipareth.

### **Highlighting the Sephiroth**

The Minor Arcana cards are seen as emanating from the Sephiroth corresponding in number; that is, the Aces correspond to Kether, etc. The Court Cards have their correspondences as follows: Kings—Chokmah, Queens—Binah, Knights/Princes—Tipareth, Pages/Princesses—Malkuth. You can place these cards from your spread on their appropriate Sephiroth to see where you are focusing at this time.

 TREE OF LIFE SPREAD FORM 



Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Deck Used: \_\_\_\_\_

Read for: \_\_\_\_\_ Read by: \_\_\_\_\_

Question: \_\_\_\_\_

Highlighted Paths: \_\_\_\_\_

Highlighted Sephiroth: \_\_\_\_\_

10—What is grounding and centering you? How does it physically manifest? What is the environment?

9—What is the mood or atmosphere of the situation? What is happening on the astral, unconscious dream level? What is the subconscious foundation? What psychic or clairvoyant (or past-life) activities are involved?

8—How are you thinking and communicating? How are you using magical skills? What is the truth of the matter and is it being expressed clearly?

7—What desire is behind your motivations? How are you relating to others? What do you love? How are you experiencing pleasure or beauty?

6—What is the heart of the problem? How is your health and sense of vitality? What is your goal or intention? How are you seen?

5—What are you experiencing as challenges, obstacles, frustrations, and disharmonies? What habits and barriers must be broken through? Where are you expressing aggression or anger?

4—What opportunities and gifts do you have? Who or what is assisting you? Where is your power and how is it recognized?

3—How are you bringing your ideas into form? What can you learn from limitation and boundaries? How is your inner feminine (mother-image) manifesting?

2—What is your energy outflow? How are you taking the initiative and being assertive? What wisdom can you gain from this situation? What values are you upholding of the inner masculine (father-image)?

1—What is your highest ideal in the matter? What is the spiritual reason for this reading?

Da'ath—What is the hidden knowledge that can help you manifest your highest aspirations? Are you ready to use it?

What are your sexual dynamics and polarity, as indicated by Geburah/Tipareth/Netzach?

How are you communicating, traveling, and philosophizing as expressed by Hod/Tipareth/Chesed?

How can you achieve a transformation of self through the energies of the Middle Pillar—Kether/Tipareth/Yesod/Malkuth?



## Temperance: The Healing Angel

Once you have some idea of where you need healing, and you are ready to work on it, then the Tarot can again be helpful. The Tarot contains powerful images for helping you create the reality you want. They work within your inner consciousness. You can choose to place before you the images of what you want to manifest for yourself.

The Temperance image is especially powerful in healing. By invoking the “angel” of this card, you call on the wisdom and knowledge of all the healing arts, ancient and modern. This card depicts the archetypal Healer mixing an elixir that brings the energies and flow of your body and mind back into balance. This figure is known by many Tarotists as The Alchemist. She/he is your own personal physician, who can prescribe the medicine necessary to help you heal yourself.

To get in touch with the Healing Angel of the Temperance card, first relax completely and put yourself in a light trance (see page 44).



Enter into the card and approach your Healing Angel, who smiles at you in greeting. Tell your healer why you have come. Ask her to check out your body, and stand while the Healing Angel puts down her vases and runs her hands all over your body about an inch or two from its surface. She is checking you head to foot for tension, imbalances, and blocked energy flow. She then realigns imbalances, gently opens blocked passages, and sweeps away fatigue and tension. You will feel refreshed and eased by this loving and caring touch, this sensitivity to your energy field. Notice as her hands move along your body how each part relaxes and releases its tension and anxiety. Notice where she hesitates or spends more time. These are areas in which you need additional work. Thank your angel. Now ask her what seems to be blocking you from healing. Your angel answers:

Ask her what you can do to release the block. Your angel answers:

Ask her what you need to do to bring yourself back into balance. Your angel answers:

Now see yourself become the Healing Angel. Feel your long robes hanging to the ground. One of your feet stands in cool flowing water and one foot is placed on firm warm earth. You draw your sustenance and nourishment up through your feet. Pick up two urns and place in each the things needed to be brought into balance. Now begin to combine them, pouring from one into the other, back and forth, mixing and combining until a new substance is formed in the air between them. This is an object that symbolizes your own personal healing elixir—your means of being healed. Ask your Inner Self what it is for, how you are to use it, and where. Accept whatever thoughts come.

What is your object?

What is it for?

What kind of actions does it suggest that you take in order to be healed?

Where in your body should you apply this healing elixir?

Place it wherever is most appropriate to let it do its healing work.

Affirm to yourself that you are willing to heal yourself and bring your energies back into balance by using the symbol and the suggestions you received from your Healing Angel. You now feel relaxed and whole and you can feel the healing process taking place within.

Step back from your Angel. Thank her again and take your leave by stepping out beyond the boundaries of the card, which is now just cardboard in front of you. Feel the ground beneath your feet supporting and “grounding” you. If you feel “heady,” bend over and place your hands flat on the ground and breathe into it for a moment, then stretch.

In a meditation I did with the Temperance Angel, she told me:

“I am the healer who is a clear channel. The solar disc on my forehead represents the Crown Chakra. Energy freely enters here and leaves through my Heart Chakra, mediating the energy flowing through my heart and giving shape and form (the square) to spirit (the triangle within the square). I simultaneously draw the energy up from the earth and the sea while I breathe in *prana*. I allow these elements to mix within me in temperate, balanced proportions.... Belief heals. I am your belief in a part of yourself which is a perfect part of the universe.”

In doing psychic healings, it is important to be a channel for the healing energy of Source. To help me do this, I visualize myself becoming the Temperance Healing Angel, thus allowing the healing force to flow freely through me without my own ego getting in the way. “I” am no longer doing the healing, but an impersonal archetypal force is working through me unimpeded by me and my ego. By doing this my own energies are not drained. I feel reenergized yet relaxed—as if I too had received a healing (which in truth I have).

The next chapter continues on the subject of healing, but with the special emphasis on using quartz crystals with the Tarot.

#### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER TEN

On Healing:

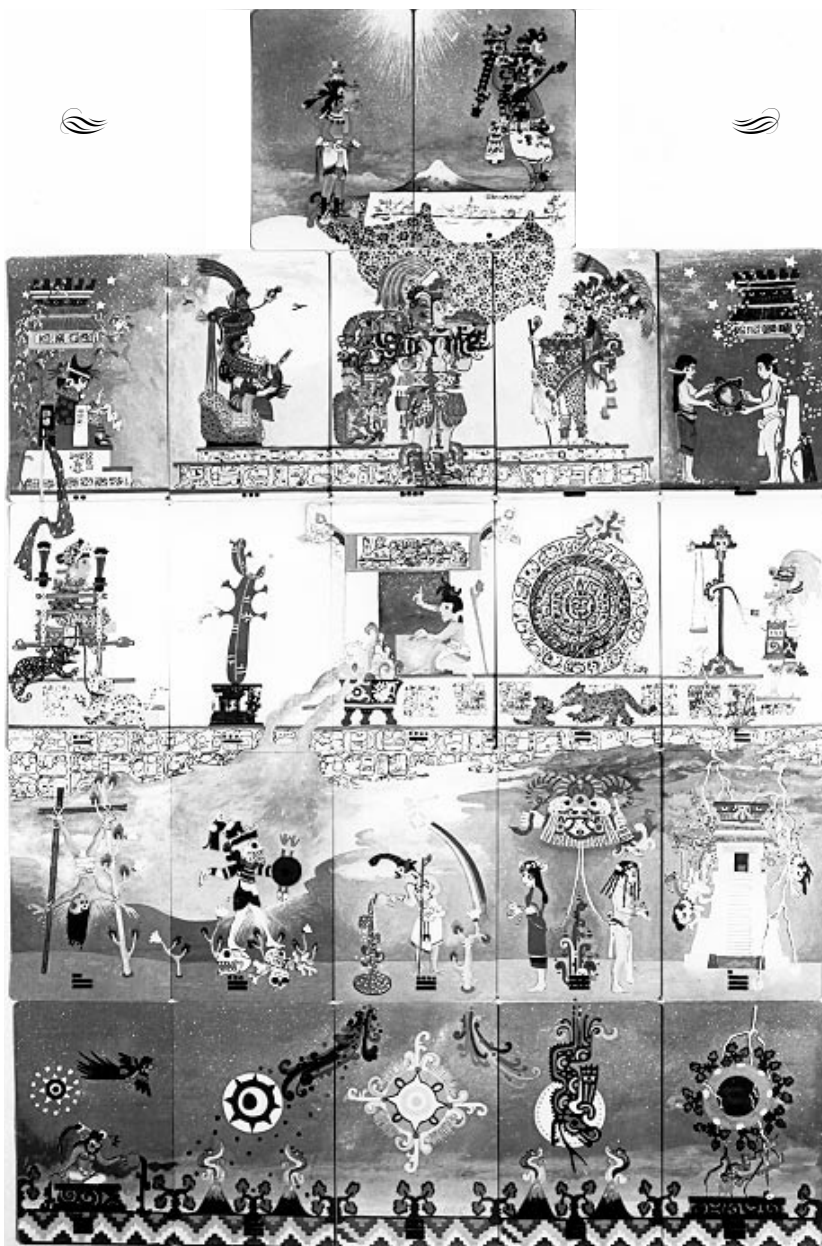
*Spirit Guides: Access to Inner Worlds.* Mike Samuels, M.D., and Hal Bennett. New York & Berkeley: Random House/Bookworks, 1974.

On the Tree of Life:

*The Qabalistic Tarot: A Textbook of Mystical Philosophy.* Robert Wang. York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1983.

*The New Living Qabalah: A Practical Guide to Understanding the Tree of Life.* Will Parfitt. London: HarperCollins UK, revised edition 1995.





*FROM THE XULTUN TAROT, created by Peter Balin and based on an image that came to him on December 21, 1975, of the completed Major Arcana in Mayan dress joined in one picture. When he later wrote about the Tarot in his book, The Flight of Feathered Serpent, he said, "The use of the Tarot calls for a 'detached watching,' the mind first must allow total freedom to discover." He relates it to the roots of the word intelligence, which means, "to see between the lines." The five levels of Balin's Tarot picture could refer to the five worlds that Mayan mythology says have been created: the world of spirit, the world of mind, the world of emotions, the world of pure physical manifestation, and this fifth world of movement. The sixth sun, which the Mayans predicted as beginning around 2012 A.D. with the destruction of our present world, is called the world of "consciousness."*

Reproductions of the Xultun Tarot deck, copyright © 1976, are used by permission of the artist, Peter Balin.

## rystals and Tarot

This chapter continues with methods of using Tarot primarily for healing, in conjunction with another powerful tool: quartz crystals. Crystals have recently been rediscovered for their use in meditation and protection, but above all, for their ability to psychically intensify and focus thought forms.

I had been working with crystals for some time and felt a growing need to somehow integrate them with Tarot, but wasn't quite sure how to do so. My breakthrough occurred while I was visiting a Tarot class in Bolinas taught by my friend Jim Wanless. As the evening drew to a close, I was standing next to a woman with flowers in her hair, who asked me if I had ever used a pendulum with Tarot. Shivers suddenly ran up and down my spine—this was it! “No, I haven't yet, but I'd like to,” I responded eagerly, feeling that something important was about to happen. “How do you do it?” She smiled widely and said, “Oh, you know!” And then she turned away as if she knew that was all she needed to say.

I went home that night and wrote nonstop, producing the major part of this chapter on crystals and the material on pendulums in Chapter 9. Since then, I've thoroughly checked what came that night and have needed to make very few modifications.

According to Merlyn, my friend and crystal caretaker of Hawaii, crystals are the flowers of the mineral kingdom. They are the highest stage of mineral life and literally grow into existence as intricate and beautiful natural formations. In ancient times, rock crystal was believed to be permanently frozen water from heaven. There are more than 2,000 different kinds of crystals, with quartz being the most abundant kind.

Quartz, or “rock crystal,” is silicon dioxide ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ), with a hardness rating of 7 and a specific density of 2.65, and is found in the shape of a hexagonal prism terminated at one or both ends by a six-sided pyramid. Besides the clear variety, quartz comes in a range of colors: purple, called amethyst; yellow to orange, known as citrine; pink, called rose quartz; and brown to gray, called smoky quartz. Crystals have “lay lines,” which are like fingerprints—no two are the same, and they grow in spirals with either left- or right-handed twists. Quartz passes a greater range of the light spectrum than glass, with less frequency distortion. Optically superior to glass, quartz is used in fine lenses for precision equipment.

Quartz crystals demonstrate what is called the piezoelectric effect, which means they undergo mechanical distortion when subjected to an electrical input. As a result, dependent on their physical parameters, they resonate within narrowly defined frequency ranges and are universally used to control oscillator circuits of broadcasting and other electronics apparatus, and in precision timepieces. Conversely, the piezoelectric effect also enables crystals to produce an electric output when mechanically distorted. This property makes them useful as transducers in phonograph cartridges, microphones, and strain gauges. Finally, our revolutionary computer technology is entirely based on the incredible memory capability of silicon crystal “chips.”

Crystals are also personal healing tools that can assist us in many ways. First and foremost, they are amplifiers and magnifiers of intention. Therefore, be mindful of your intentions. “Set your intentions clearly so the universe will know what to provide,” says Merlyn.

Crystals are used for healing, divination, magic and dream work, protection, rain-making, intensification of visualizations, contacting of guides and teachers, and as teachers themselves (because a crystal will let you know what it is for). Quartz also absorbs positive ions and emits negative ions.

## Crystal Lore

Some say that your first crystal should be given to you, but if you are drawn to own one, to hold it in your hand and gaze at its gleaming surfaces and rainbow lights, then go ahead and purchase it for yourself, but don’t haggle over the price. You will then be a crystal caretaker.

Crystals are thought to have been the powerful energy source of Atlantis. The American Indian teacher, Oh Shinnah, speaks of electrical generators from ancient South America that exist in museums, powered by crystals and still working. Crystals have the greatest efficiency of any known energy transfer process.

Native Americans, Egyptians, and the ancient Irish buried their dead with a piece of rock crystal connecting them to the light of the spirit even while interred in a dark grave. Crystals are worn today by some Native Americans as pendants, hanging between the solar plexus and Heart Chakra. Since the solar plexus is where you receive external stimuli into your body, a crystal in that vicinity can purify the energy you receive—if that is your intention. (And it doesn’t hurt to carry your own negative ion generator wherever you go.) Be sure that any crystal you wear or use is open at both ends, so that the energy can pass unobstructed through the crystal. Pendants should be fastened with a wire or band around the crystal, not a closed cap.

There are many famous historical crystals housed in museums and private collections; the majority of them were used for sacred or occult purposes. Crystal balls are among the most outstanding examples, including Dr. John Dee’s crystal ball of smoky quartz with which he made prophecies for Elizabeth I. Currently in

private hands is the famed Mitchell-Hedges skull found at the Mayan site of Lubaantum in British Honduras (now Belize). This skull, with lower jaw separated, was carved from one piece of extremely clear quartz crystal. It was found beneath an altar and was believed by its finder to have been used for ritual divination and worship in Atlantis. The fact that this skull and others found in Central America are those of women leads me to believe that they come from a time and place in which women were spiritually powerful.

Native peoples of various lands have venerated rock crystal, believing it to contain living spirits who can work good or ill upon the possessor and those he knows. They are wrapped well—usually in leather, kept well washed, and sometimes bathed in blood to feed them. In some tribes, each member received one at birth; it was said to contain the light of his/her spirit. These personal crystals were then kept safe in caves except when used for ritual purposes. Crystals were used by the Cherokees to find lost objects, especially horses, and by the native Australians to make rain.

In Europe, water in which a crystal had soaked was used for numerous medicinal benefits, including relief from anxiety and diarrhea, production of milk in nursing mothers, to staunch bleeding and cure giddiness. Today many people keep a small crystal in their drinking water to “sweeten” it. A crystal placed on cuts and burns seems to draw out the pain and aid in healing. Placed against the temples for a headache, it works much like an ice pack. Crystals were even used by the Romans to cool themselves on hot summer days and held in the mouth by the Chinese to quench their thirst.

Probably their main use throughout the ages has been for meditation and in religious practices. Their clarity, inner rainbows, and prism effects are all reminders of the light of Creator, the spirit of the Great God/dess. By meditating on the inner light and clarity, one can penetrate the darkness of ignorance and gain insight into the design and intention of Creator, or at least the Higher Self. By staring deeply into the depths of a crystal, one can concentrate and focus attention (as hypnotists well know) on whatever tasks are at hand.

## **Purification of Crystals**

Because a crystal takes on so many external energy vibrations, positive ions, and prevailing intentions, it is essential to purify your crystal regularly. Always treat a crystal with respect and love and you will receive it back in greater measure.

There are many ways to purify and cleanse a crystal. The most common method is to soak it in seawater overnight. Sea salt and spring water will also do. The salt absorbs energy from the crystal. This water should then be poured someplace where nothing can grow. If you have just received a crystal or feel that it needs an especially deep purification, then soak it for seven days and seven nights.

The sun recharges a crystal and gives it light energy. Place it in the sun as often as possible and soak it in a clear glass in a window where it will pick up the sun's rays.

Other methods of purification include:

1. “Smudging” the crystal in the smoke of cedar, sage, sweetgrass, rosemary, or other local herbs, especially those used by the native peoples of your area. This cleans the energy fields around you for clear thought and communication and revitalizes you.
2. Burying it in the earth, especially when a longer, deeper purification is necessary.
3. Visualizing it filled with pure white, gold, or “Christ” light.
4. Blowing out the impurities with your breath.
5. Wiping it with a cloth; cotton or silk are best.
6. Holding opposing sides and exhaling sharply while simultaneously pulling the energy out of the tip with your fingers. Do this three times so all the faces are cleansed.

Remember that your intention is as important as any method you use.

## Crystals and Tarot

Immediately following is a summary of the ways in which crystals can be used with Tarot cards. Each of these ways is discussed in detail in the remainder of this chapter.

- As a pendulum, for clarifying information and selecting what is appropriate to work with. (See Chapter 9 for a discussion of this.)
- To purify your deck and protect it, and to harmonize the reading atmosphere.
- To focus on your question and amplify your intention for the reading. To record a reading.
- To infuse a crystal with a Tarot archetype for healing and magical work. To protect a sacred place or work space.
- For meeting your Tarot archetypes and guides, and for amplifying your Tarot visualizations.

## Using Crystals to Purify and Protect Your Tarot Deck

After using your Tarot deck, place a freshly purified crystal on top of it. This will both cleanse and protect the deck while you are not using it. Some people always keep a small crystal in their Tarot wrap with their deck. You could also reserve a special crystal pendulum only for Tarot use, wrapping the string to hold the bag or container closed. Be sure to cleanse your pendulum regularly in salt water and smudge everything often.

## Using Crystals to Focus on Your Question, to Amplify Your Intention, and to Harmonize the Atmosphere for a Reading

For this, you may use the same crystal that you always keep with your deck, being sure to cleanse it often with light if nothing else. Hold the purified crystal in your right hand and breathe your question into it. Speak aloud when you do this. Thus you have set your intention and made it clear both to yourself and the universe. Keep the crystal before you while shuffling and reading the cards and look at it often to keep your attention focused. Since a crystal generates negative ions, it will also keep the atmosphere harmonized and healthier.

## Using a Crystal to Record a Reading

Crystals have memories, perhaps the longest natural memories on the planet. Not only will your crystal remember everything in a reading that occurs in its presence, but also you can retrieve that information. A crystal will not speak to you in words, of course, but by holding the crystal in your left hand, you can recall the essence and occasionally the very words. Sit quietly, breathe deeply and evenly, relax and open yourself to the information recorded in the crystal. This can be especially helpful if you later want to write about the reading in a letter to a friend or record its significance in your journal.

## Infusing a Crystal with a Tarot Archetype

You may want the essence of a particular Major Arcana card to energize a crystal for a special use—for instance, healing. This can be for a temporary or permanent purpose.

Crystals held in your hand act to magnify both the healing intention and the energy flow through your hands. For instance, in the case of a sore throat, the healer imagines a blue ray of light directed through the crystal and flowing out from its point sweeping over the person's sore throat, cooling and soothing the inflamed tissues. By visualizing the crystal imprinted with a Tarot archetype (expressed in its highest ideal) you can expect to draw on great transformative powers. You are calling upon and expecting extra-normal things to happen, things that cannot be explained logically. And they can and do happen. You are also tuning into and exercising astral and psychic forces and energies: angels, gods, goddesses, the planets, and the universe.

### TEMPORARY INFUSION

First, decide which card (or cards) is appropriate to your purpose. Second, purify the card and your crystal (which has already been cleansed in salt water) in cedar or other herbal smoke.

For a temporary purpose, simply place the crystal on the card. State your intention three times aloud and ask for the essence of the card to enter the crystal for your purpose. You may leave them in place overnight, or the crystal may be used immediately. If you know the images on your cards very well and can visualize

them clearly and accurately, then simply visualize the card and breathe your intention into your crystal. The energy will remain until you purify the crystal of your intention.

#### PERMANENT INFUSION

To permanently imprint the essence, place both the card and the crystal upon it under the light of a full moon for three nights (the night before, of, and following the full moon). Don't leave your card outside if there is much nighttime humidity—place it in a window where it will catch the moon's light. The full moon attracts, pulling energy toward it, and therefore the essence of the archetype draws upward into the crystal upon the card. Be sure the moon sign harmonizes with your purpose. Finally, pass the crystal three times through a sacred wood fire that you've made yourself only for this purpose.

Both the temporary and permanent methods of infusing a crystal can be done ritually within a ward-set circle (see page 208).

Here are some guidelines for the use of Tarot archetypes in infused crystals:

#### FOR HEALING:

- TEMPERANCE— For rebalancing auras, healing guidance, general psychic healings, combining essences.
- THE TOWER— For breaking down or burning away obstructions, cancers.
- DEATH— For cutting off, releasing, easing transitions (combine with The Star and Strength).
- STRENGTH— For strengthening organs, especially the heart.
- THE DEVIL— (Use sparingly) For increasing sexual energy and low drive (combine with Strength).
- THE MAGICIAN— For assistance in diagnosis (combine with Judgment).
- THE SUN— For vitality, relaxation, general good health, masculine/feminine balance (combine with The Moon).
- THE MOON— To pull or draw out, to relax or bring on sleep.
- THE STAR— For cleansing and purification and to free one from fears; good for stress.
- THE WORLD— For limiting or constricting and to help someone make the most of a limited or constricted situation.

#### FOR MAGIC AND PSYCHIC DEVELOPMENT:

All the Major Arcana have a magical purpose, and, more specifically, an alchemical or kabbalistic one. The following listings are only to give you a few ideas.

- THE MAGICIAN— For focus and attention and the use of magical implements.
- THE HIGH PRIESTESS— Especially for clairvoyance, for psychic and Tarot readings, for inner guidance and protection.

- THE HANGED MAN— For altered states, mystical visions.
- THE DEVIL— For sexual magic.
- THE STAR— For ritual work.
- THE MOON— For past lives, dream work, astral travel, magic in general.
- THE EMPRESS AND THE HIEROPHANT— For grounding and centering.
- THE LOVERS AND TEMPERANCE— For alchemical works.
- FOR RELATIONSHIPS:
- THE LOVERS, STRENGTH and such pairs as SUN/MOON, EMPRESS/EMPEROR, etc.
- IN GENERAL:
- THE MAGICIAN and the planet MERCURY—  
For magic, communication, and intellectual pursuits.
- THE HIGH PRIESTESS and the planet MOON—  
For inner wisdom, Tarot consultation, past lives, receptivity.
- THE EMPRESS and the planet VENUS— For conception, nurturing, the arts.
- THE EMPEROR and the sign ARIES— For starting new projects, building, authority, self-assertion.
- THE HIEROPHANT and the sign TAURUS—  
For teaching, public speaking, singing, grounding.
- THE LOVERS and the sign GEMINI— For choices, nervous tension, love relationships, and the balance of masculine and feminine energies.
- THE CHARIOT and the sign CANCER— For victory and as a guardian protecting the home.
- STRENGTH and the sign LEO— For desire, creativity, courage, and the heart.
- THE HERMIT and the sign VIRGO— For journeys, spiritual seeking, and patience.
- WHEEL OF FORTUNE and the planet JUPITER—  
For change, expanding your resources, and luck in gambling.
- JUSTICE and the sign LIBRA— For legal and money matters, contractual agreements, clear thinking, and truthfulness.
- THE HANGED MAN and the planet NEPTUNE—  
For surrender, mystical visions, and inducing altered states.



TEMPERANCE and the sign SAGITTARIUS—	For general healing, angelic guidance, combining remedies, returning balance.
THE DEVIL and the sign CAPRICORN—	For stirring things up, for mirth and play, to increase sexual energy, for low vitality.
THE TOWER and the planet MARS—	For burning away, breaking down (especially habits).
THE STAR and the sign AQUARIUS—	For meditation, cleansing and purification, rituals, spirit guidance, freedom, and liberation.
THE MOON and the sign PISCES—	For dream work, to hide something, for receptivity, for magic.
THE SUN and the SUN—	For success, finding things, creativity, recognition, childbirth, good health, and relaxation.
JUDGMENT and the planet PLUTO—	For visualizing, critical perception, transformations, and transitions.
THE WORLD and the planet SATURN—	For psychic protection, dance, integration.

### Protecting with Crystals and Tarot: Setting Wards

When working with a magical spread, or for healing at a distance, you may want to place your work within a circle of energy and protection. This is called “setting wards.” You want to focus the energies from each of the four directions upon a single point at the center and where you imagine there is a glowing ball of white light. This gives power to the focus of your attention, allowing it to expand into manifestation, as you visualize the white light expanding.

You need a white cloth about two to three feet square spread on the ground or upon a small table. In the center of your cloth place any Tarot magic spread you are working on, Tarot mandala, or single Tarot card representing qualities you want to develop or someone you want to heal. You may also include a picture of the person you want to heal.

Place one small white candle somewhere in or near the center. At each of the four directions, place a candle whose color represents that direction. Beginning in the east and moving clockwise:

East: Yellow, white, or pale blue—Air—Swords

South: Red, orange, or gold—Fire—Wands

West: Blue, light green, or indigo—Water—Cups

North: Black, brown, or deep green—Earth—Pentacles

(White candles may be used for all if the other colors are not available.)

Next to each of the four outer candles, place a crystal pointing in toward the center. Under each crystal, place the Ace from the suit that corresponds with that direction. Place a fifth crystal, pointed up, on the card or picture you have placed in the center.

Sit or stand in the east. Take sea salt, preferably in the rock crystal state, and draw a circle around the whole, touching and connecting each of the four crystals and the four lights.

Turn to the east and say something like: “Guardian of the Powers of the East, from where the sun rises and all new things begin, guide and protect me. May my work (state what it is) partake of your light and my thoughts and intentions be crystal clear and in harmony with the universe.” Light the candle and visualize a beam of golden light, like the rising sun, flowing through the point of the crystal and into the center.

Turn to the south and say: “Guardian of the Powers of the South, land of burning deserts, guide and protect me. May my work (state what it is) partake of your light and my perceptions and creative inspiration be crystal clear and in harmony with the universe.” Light the candle and visualize a beam of red light, like fire, pouring through the point of the crystal and into the center.

Turn to the west and say: “Guardian of the Powers of the West, home of oceans, lakes, and rivers, guide and protect me. May my work (state what it is) partake of your light and my love and emotions be crystal clear and in harmony with the universe.” Light the candle and visualize a beam of blue light, like a stream, flowing through the point of the crystal and into the center.

Turn to the north and say: “Guardian of the Powers of the North, of caves, earth, and dark places, guide and protect me. May my work (state what it is) partake of your light and may I be safe and secure and all my senses crystal clear and in harmony with the universe.” Light the candle and visualize a beam of black, green, or ultra-violet light coming through the point of the crystal and into the center.

Light the white candle in the center and visualize all the colors of light meeting to form a sparkling clear rainbow that slowly grows, engulfing all the light to the edge of the circle, so that the crystals seem to merge in a circle of light. This light gives energy and vitality to your work symbolized in the center. Visualize what you want to accomplish. For instance, you “see” your friend become filled with a healing light that burns out her illness and restores balance to her cells. Or you “see” yourself in the studio of your dreams, light streaming from the skylight, your easy chair in one corner and workspace in another.

Spend what time you need to concentrate on your work. Then complete and close the process by ritually opening the circle. Begin in the east saying, “I thank you, O Guardians, for your guidance and protection,” (blow out candle) “and I accept this light to cleanse myself.” Take the crystal and place the “matrix” (the broken-off end) against your forehead, inhale and feel the last of the light being absorbed through your forehead and passing through your body, cleansing, renewing, and purifying it; then out your feet on the exhale, into the earth. Moving clockwise, repeat with the remaining candles, ending with the central white light.

When working with more than one person, you can have a different person address each direction, but all members in the group should inhale each color in order to remain in balance.

If you wish to work on a project for several days, you may leave your workspace set up, but candles should be lit each day. On the last day, allow the center candle to burn itself out.

### Using a Crystal for Tarot Visualizations

As previously mentioned, crystals are amplifiers and magnifiers of intention. By holding a crystal in your right hand, you can magnify and amplify your intentions to visualize clearly and realistically, to have your senses experience vividly, and to remember everything that happens in your visualization. It is helpful for clarifying and intensifying your affirmations and for remembering them after the visualization is over. Remember: Set your intentions clearly, so the universe will know what to provide!”

The following is a powerful visualization developed by Dale Walker of Sunol, California, for use with your crystal:

Hold your crystal in your right hand, breathe, relax, and ground yourself (see page 44).

Imagine you are outside in a grassy meadow. The sun is shining high overhead on a warm spring day. You place your crystal on the ground before you and watch as it slowly grows bigger and bigger until it is the size of a small house. A door opens in one side and a ramp extends down to the ground. You enter into your crystal. As you look around inside, bring all of your senses into play: what are the walls like, and the floor? What do you smell? What do you hear? Is there anything to taste? What is the temperature and does it change as you move around? As you get to know the inside of your crystal, it will probably change to suit the circumstances. Stand in the very middle, under the apex of the point. Look up. What do you see? Go down below, deep within the matrix. What do you find there?

Once you are thoroughly familiar with the inside of your crystal, you can begin creating a suitable environment for the purpose of your visualization. For instance, imagine two chairs, a rug, a bookcase, a visualization screen (like a TV or movie screen perhaps), and anything else that makes you feel comfortable and right at home. Sit down in one chair and invite your Tarot Guide to join you in the other chair. Take this opportunity to ask for Tarot guidance or to have your questions answered.

The inside of your crystal is an excellent and very safe place to work when doing any healing, or for your Healing Angel to do a healing for you. You can also meet other guides within your crystal.

When meditating on a particular card, infuse your crystal with that card, enter the crystal, and meditate on the card from within.

You will find that the bookcase or video library you created inside your crystal can be a never-ending source of information about crystals, Tarot, healing, and the universe. Pull out one of the records and take a look at what it contains.

I find that walking down the street late at night is much safer if I walk inside my crystal, and it never hurts to add a little Chariot or some dancing Universe energy.

When you've completed your work inside the crystal, be sure to thank your guides who always travel with you. Leave your crystal via whatever means you like. See the crystal grow smaller and smaller until it is the size of the crystal in your hand. When your consciousness returns to the hand holding the crystal, open your eyes. Take several deep breaths, exhaling deeply into Mother Earth to ground your excess energy, and stretch.

A variation on this is when you want to "crystallize" a dream. Put your crystal under your pillow or next to the bed (double terminated or "Herkermer Diamonds" are excellent for this). In a way similar to the visualization process above, enter your crystal, find your dreaming room, make your dream intention clear, and fall asleep inside your crystal. Use your crystal to help you remember your dream in the morning.

In summary, I have found crystals to be a good tool to use in conjunction with Tarot readings and meditations, especially for harmonizing and balancing the atmosphere, and for helping me focus my attention and clarify my intentions.

#### SUGGESTED READING FOR CHAPTER ELEVEN

On Crystals and Healing:

*Healing Stoned: The Therapeutic Use of Gems and Minerals.* Julia Lorusso and Joel Glick. Albuquerque, NM: Brotherhood of Life, 1981. (110 Dartmouth, SE, Albuquerque, NM 87106.)

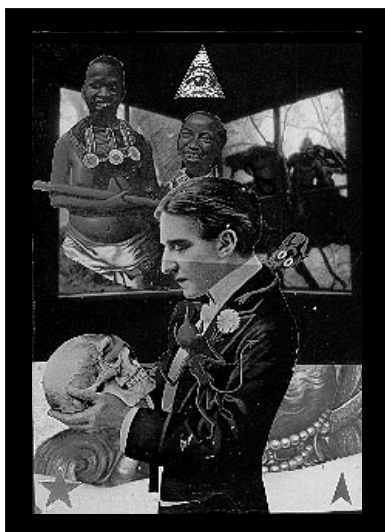
*Precious Stones: Their Occult Power and Hidden Significance.* W. B. Crow. London: Aquarian Press, 1968.

*The Way of the Shaman: A Guide to Power and Healing.* Michael Harner. New York: Harper & Row, 1980.

On Ritual:

*The Spiral Dance: A Rebirth of the Ancient Religion of the Great Goddess.* Starhawk. New York: Harper & Row, 1979.

*Mother Wit: A Feminist Guide to Psychic Development: Exercises for Healing, Growth and Spiritual Awareness.* Diane Mariechild. Trumansburg, NY: Crossing Press, 1981.



I



II



III

*FROM A MAJOR ARCANNA DECK created as a Tarot class project. These collaged images exemplify how a unique, personally significant deck may be created, in this case using contemporary figures such as Harry Houdini for the Magician and Gertrude Stein as the High Priestess. The cards are laid out in a pattern that represents one possible evolution of the Three-Card Spread and the archetypal concepts at the root of it. Here the Magician and the Virgin Priestess (esoterically the ever present Now and Memory) are viewed as a pair. Their intercourse or interaction (Will and the magnetically attractive opposition to it) create something new. The High Priestess is transformed into the pregnant Empress. Ideas take on form. As a future is conceived, time begins. Love is born.*

## esign and Creativity with the Tarot

Throughout this book, you have not only been observing your own life through the Tarot, but actually designing it as well. In this final chapter you have the opportunity to design and creatively express yourself using the Tarot for inspiration. The areas I will cover are: designing your own spread, designing your own deck, Tarot art, and creative writing with Tarot.

### Designing Your Own Spread

You have already been given numerous spreads with which to work. They can probably give you information about most of your questions. The spreads will work better for you as you become thoroughly familiar with them—understanding their nuances, the kinds of information they can give you and what they can't. Thus you develop confidence in the completeness of the reading.

To take the next step into Tarot, you will want to design, modify, and create your own spreads in order to express your personal philosophy, worldview, style, and concerns.

Following are some ideas for different ways to design a spread. Keep a notebook of spreads that you and your friends design. (Please send me a copy if you'd like to share them.)

1. Base the design on your understanding of a metaphysical or physical structure, such as the Chakras, Tree of Life, and Tai-Chi Ch'uan (or Turning Wheel) spreads given in this book. For example, you might design spreads based on such diverse structures as a DNA helix, a house plan with different "rooms," *feng shui*, or the key ideas of psychosynthesis.
2. Consider the numerological purpose of your spread, based on the number of cards in it: For example: 3 = creativity, new combinations, and harmony; 4 = structure, what's established, four directions; 9 = mastery and completion. Use whatever ideas these numbers mean to you, or refer to Appendix A, the Minor Arcana Number Cards, for inspiration.
3. Assign each card in your spread a Tarot archetype that represents the meaning of that position. For instance, Angeles Arrien designed a spread called the Path of Rebirth, which uses nine cards beginning with Death and continuing in

sequence through The World. The first card, in this case Death, sets the theme of the reading—what you must let go of and how you will experience rebirth and transformation. It is a spread examining struggle and self-discovery, culminating in ascent through the birth canal and back into The World.

4. “Your layout is a map of your questions,” says Gail Fairfield in her book *Choice-Centered Tarot*. She suggests you begin with your question and all your concerns and issues. You can then design a spread on the spot by assigning a card position to each core concern. Since your first step is to clarify your question and all its component aspects, Gail says that sometimes you will not even need to spread the cards—just clarifying the question may give you the answer. See Chapter 5 on “Expanding the Three-Card Reading,” which gives a simple example of this.
5. Begin with any basic spread (the simpler the better). After reading the cards in the spread, you can ask for clarification or more information about any card or issue in the spread. Fan the remaining cards and draw a card to give you that information. You can also do an entire reading in this way, asking questions spontaneously and drawing cards to answer them. It is especially important to tape this kind of reading because it tends to move fast, developing and passing through many ideas quickly.
6. Begin with a theme such as relationship, money, healing, or dreams. Determine the major elements (or patterns, needs, concerns) and give each of them a position. For instance, a Relationship Spread will involve at least two people (or two or more aspects of self) and perhaps questions of communication, sex, support, and so on. Rather than dealing with a particular situation, you are trying to discover a spread that could apply to anyone working with your chosen theme.
7. Translate psychological/social/economic/spiritual theories of behavior into positions for a spread. Use gestalt, role-playing, design, and planning formulas.
8. Begin with a traditional spread, and then through meditation, contemplation, use, and just playing around (“What if I move in a spiral instead of up and down?” etc.), change and further develop the spread based on your own insights. Modify it to suit you by asking yourself:
  - Do the visual and geometric patterns suggest internal relationships among cards?
  - Is the spread divisible into more basic component structures such as past/present/future, conscious/unconscious, or right brain/left brain?
  - Can I gain anything by moving the cards around?
  - Is anything unresolved? Am I left hanging or could additional cards resolve it?
  - Would phrasing the position meanings differently (turning them into questions, seeing them as metaphors) work better for me?

Make a list of themes, theories, and ideas that could be turned into spreads:

What kinds of questions have you not found an adequate spread for? (Break them down into their component parts and see what you can do with them.)

## **Designing Your Own Deck**

“But I don’t know how to draw!” Yes, if you are like me, that may be your stumbling block, yet there are many other ways to produce your own personalized deck of cards. It is worth the time and effort, as it will teach you volumes about the Tarot and about yourself. You don’t even have to do an entire deck—begin with one card, such as your Personality, Soul, or Year Card. Make one for a friend for his or her birthday. It is not even necessary to stick to traditional Tarot concepts. Here are some suggestions on how to do it:

1. Make a collage deck. If it is a little too large to shuffle, you can make photographs or photocopy reductions of the completed set for use in your own readings. Old magazines can be found in second-hand bookstores, Goodwill stores, and at garage sales.
2. Make a photographic deck. You can take pictures especially for your deck, creating costumes, finding sets, props, and friends who look the part. Another way is to go through your own collection of snapshots and choose those that represent the qualities of each card as they have appeared in your life—your father and mother as The Emperor and Empress, your child’s first steps as The Fool, a rainbow over a waterfall for Temperance, etc.
3. Combine collage, photography, and clip art using a computer graphics program.
4. Hand-color a black-and-white deck such as the B.O.T.A., Church of Light/Egyptian, Rolla Nordic, or Amazon Tarots—to name only a few. You can either follow traditional color arrangements or go totally wild with your own impressions.



5. Add to the colors of an existing deck or otherwise embellish it. The soft colors of U.S. Games' version of the Rider-Waite-Smith deck work well for this. The new metallic pens can add a richness impossible in conventional printing processes.
6. Even if you are not an accomplished or natural artist, it is nevertheless possible that you could paint a personally meaningful deck. Remember that much so-called "primitive art" is dominated by nonprofessionals and often carries a "presence" of deeply felt power. But if that's not for you, commission (or work with) an artist to draw or paint your vision. This follows the tradition of many established decks, for which one person was the conceptualizer and another the artist.
7. Put together your own deck from endless different sources. Fiona Morgan did this while waiting for her own deck (the Matriarchal Tarot) to be completed by the artist (which took years). She cut out 78 circular pieces of cardboard and glued on them her favorite cards from many different decks, pictures from magazines, drawings by herself and friends, and photographs of people. Hers is a constantly evolving and changing deck and often has images on both sides of a card. The deck is somewhat bulky in size, but she handles it with dexterity and ease in a reading.

Completed decks can be reproduced on color copiers, backed with card stock, and the individual cards laminated for durability. Craft stores sell special clippers for rounding corners.

## Tarot Art

In my college Tarot classes, students have always had to prepare either a final paper or a creative project. Over the years, I have seen Tarot expressed through the media of: batik, silk screen, enamelwork, music, song, clothing, containers, jewelry, perfume, paintings, drawings, and photographs. Very few of my students who created these Tarot projects could be called artists or craftspersons, yet their projects repeatedly demonstrated to me that artistic facility of some kind is latent in almost everyone and only needs the stimulus of something they want to express.

There have also been Tarot plays, novels, record albums, and art shows.

Pick one Tarot card that appeals to you strongly and reproduce its essence in some tangible way. Use your hands. What symbols do you want to include? Are pictures even necessary? What medium appeals to you?

Explore the colors in the card you have chosen. For frustrated, untalented artists like myself, take a watercolor set, dampen an entire piece of watercolor paper and drop on swirls of color that match those in your card; don't worry about representational pictures.

## Creative Writing and Tarot

Many people have used Tarot either as a theme for their writing, or as the inspiration behind it. Sometimes its influence is readily apparent and sometimes not. A Tarot image can be a starting point, or the entire piece. When reading a

book, especially on mythology or psychology, I frequently find that the Tarot cards could have been used as illustrations. Yet the author may have had no awareness of the cards themselves.

If you have carefully worked through the exercises in this book, you might find, in going back through the material, that the seeds of several poems or stories exist in your intuitive writing pieces. Those in which you described what you saw in the card are often especially good. The following is a description I wrote of the Empress card from the Crowley-Harris Thoth deck while taking a writing class in Mexico with author Pierre Delattre.

### “THE EMPRESS”

She gathers in the energy around her—  
Ripples and currents of vibration  
Wave, parting before her hands,  
Hurrying to follow her sweeping movements.  
In the heart of her being is poised  
A blue flower, a half-opened lotus  
Which now widens, shimmering,  
To reveal a pure white center.  
The waves of energy collect in it.  
Her left hand gathers the energy,  
Her right hand remains still,  
Ready to send it out again.



She uses her right hand to direct the cards,  
To move them here and there,  
To interpret for herself  
Their meanings.

At her feet,  
An aperture forms deep in the earth.  
She sinks her roots heavily from her strong trunk,  
Searching for nourishment she needs  
From Mother Earth.  
She breathes out,  
And the roots sink deeper,  
Spreading, reaching.  
She breathes in,  
And coursing up through her feet and legs  
Comes a feeling of solidity,  
Self-assurance,  
Composure,  
At-one-ness with Nature.  
She breathes out and in again,  
This time the rising currents fill  
The blue flower in her heart,  
Engorging it with sensation.

Transforming into a pure white light,  
The current sweeps up her spine.

She breathes out.  
It pours from the top of her head  
And meeting with a  
Golden crown above her,  
Creates a rainbow shower of light  
Completely engulfing her.

She sits encapsulated in a perfect  
Oval of moving, flowing colors,  
Her left hand receptive to the outer currents  
And her right hand prepared  
To express whatever she should find  
In the cards before her.

She sits,  
Senses alert,  
Body straight but relaxed,  
Eyes gazing ahead,  
Ears finely tuned  
To the gentle, hovering  
Song of intuition.

Many writers have been inspired by Tarot images in their writing. Others, such as W.B. Yeats, while never using the images directly, found in the Tarot, according to Kathleen Raine, “a means of apprehending the unchanging, universal aspects of reality.”

A friend recently told me how he received his first deck of Tarot cards from a writer/artist friend: “He gave me a deck of Tarot cards and a book about them and said, ‘Here, every good poet should know the Tarot inside and out.’” (Aethelaid Eldridge to Patrick Flynn.)

The following are some of the poems and stories that have been inspired by the Tarot and its images. Poet Robert Creeley used the following “word picture” by A. E. Waite to begin one of his own poems.

**FROM “ZERO: THE FOOL”**

by Robert Creeley (quoting Waite)

“With light step, as if earth and its trammels had little power to restrain him, a young man in gorgeous vestments pauses at the brink of a precipice among the great heights of the world; he surveys the blue distance before him—its expanse of sky rather than the prospect below. His act of eager walking is still indicated, though he is stationary at the given moment; his dog is still bounding. The edge which opens on the depth has no terror; it is as if angels were waiting to uphold him, if it came about that he leaped from the height. His countenance is full of intelligence and expectant dream. He has a rose in one hand and in the other a costly wand, from

which depends over his right shoulder a wallet curiously embroidered. He is a prince of the other world on his travels through this one—all amidst the morning glory, in the keen air. The sun, which shines behind him, knows whence he came, whither he is going, and how he will return by another path after many days...”

—from *Pieces* (1969)

The following poems, while still focusing on one card, are more wide-ranging.

“LE CHARIOT”

by John Weiners

A flame burns in the morning.

It is the empty bag of horse

That carries the sun across the sky  
And lights the love that blinds your eye.

It turns the night to infinite noon.  
Changes the course of the unearthly moon

To ride in your heart instead of heaven.  
This is the card that reads as seven.

—from *The Voice That Is Great Within Us*  
(ed. by Hayden Carruth, 1970)

FROM “SIX OF CUPS”

by Diane Wakoski

Poem on a Card

Pretend means something different every time.

The two children gathering flowers

in the high walled garden,

filling their cups with blossoms,

must see that there is a star,

white-hot, as it fell from the sky, burning its way down

on top of each receptacle,

but they do not seem to be aware that it changes the contents  
in any way.

They hand each other the cups;

perhaps they touch the stars floating on top

as if they were hot cookies

or pieces of gingerbread fresh from the oven.

The cups are toys that they hand one another for examination

and sampling—proud of ownership,

proud of each pretty star.

If I put my hand on one of their stars,

my hand would disintegrate into a lump of carbon in a minute,

without even a chance for me to reflect and draw back.

I have to keep my hand away from that ten-thousand-degree star. But  
 still they hand each other the cups,  
 smiling and bowing,  
 presenting for love  
 something I do not need them to tell me the value of.  
 They could as well hand me the cup  
 with a coral snake inside  
 curled up like a carved face.  
 —from *Inside the Blood Factory* (1968)

**“THE EMPRESS #8”**

(from “The Tarot Deck”)  
 by Diane Wakoski  
 To D. di P.

That snake that peeps out from under your foot  
     —are you stepping on it  
     or sheltering it (under your high arch)?  
 Do you have both powers  
 or  
 only the appearance of  
 both?  
 —from *Smudging* (1974)

**“PRINCESS OF DISKS”**

by Diane di Prima

There is a whole  
 spectrum of her, it ranges  
 from the green lady veiled  
 w/leaves who rules  
 the jungle, who seldom  
 raises her eyes, to the  
 desert woman, whose red hair  
 is the sunset, whose naked body  
 is clay whose eyes  
 seem empty because they are the precise blue green  
 of the empty desert sky  
                                           behind her head  
 blue green of turquoise of evening  
                                           & her feet  
 fade into the sand.  
                                   She is mountain woman who walks  
 at dusk her skin  
                                   & robes of silver grey & too  
 the wylfen she-bear  
                                   dryad the small

spirits of mushrooms  
                                   she is a rainbow of women, yet  
 she is not all of them  
                                   Ice queen & mermaid  
 belong to her sister, the one  
 who carries the cup & there are  
 others invisible, or they move too fast, she belongs  
 to the spectrum you see.  
 —(previously unpublished)

FROM *THE QUEEN OF WANDS*

by Judy Grahn

....

And I am the Queen of Wands.  
 The people honor me.  
 I am the torch they hold over their own heads  
 as they march march like insects  
 by the billions  
 into the bloody modern world,  
 over discarded corpses of their ages past,  
 always holding me, aloft or in their arms,  
 a flame in the hand of the statue,  
 a bundle of coals  
 in their inflammatory doctrines, calling me  
 a chalice of fire,  
 essential light,  
 the Flama  
 and the stuff of which their new world will be made.  
 Sophia (Helen) they call me, enlightenment,  
 “God’s light,” wisdom, romance, beauty, being saved,  
 “Freedom” and the age of reason.  
 Progress, they call me, industrial revolution,  
 “People’s rule,” the future, the age of  
 electronics, of Aquarius, of the *common* man and woman,  
 evolution  
 solar energy and self-reliance. Sexual self-expression.  
 Atomic fission, they call me, physics, relativity,  
 the laser computations in an endless sky of mind,  
 “science,” they call me and also emotion, the aura of  
 telepathy and social responsibility, they call me  
 consciousness, “health,” and love  
 they call me, bloom of Helen.  
 Blush upon her face, and grace.

....

—from *The Queen of Wands* (1982)

Some poems have been written to describe Tarot readings, such as in this poem by Duncan McNaughton:

The back fence  
the ancient Celtic cross

It reappears in the autumn . . . , the terminal Flower:  
The picturing card for number Five  
Reads *Death* aloft, or placed to cover  
The head of one who would survive . . .

With July gone by yet my rosetree alive—  
In the phase of Six, opposing the player,  
*The Tower of God*, abolished . . . I dive  
Wounded, on wings of an injured prayer

Toward earth for entry, to the house of Seven  
Held by *the Devil*: that intercession  
Be done & waiting in between day's heaven  
and night, denied appointed destination . . .

My Star that draws in me alone  
Abides in the sign of its empty Throne.  
—from *A Passage of Saint Devil* (1976)

### “WHAT MADE TAROT CARDS AND FLEUR DE LIS”

by Philip Lamantia

What made tarot cards and fleurs de lis  
    chariots my heart to shackled towers  
The priestess maps apocalypses  
    Swords catch on medused hair  
    Mandolins woman in a garden

They scaled the wall, they fell from a wall  
Fleurs de lis illuminated on an eyeball

    came out of the wall

    they fought in a flower.

Symbologies systematized from sweat suctionings  
made theatrical cruelty extend souls on a pensive  
cloud   turn turning incendiary incentives ON!

    They came to PEACE  
and wailed in gavottes  
    monsters cooled their mothers  
in bubbling craters  
                    angels  
    dropt leprous booty

On a high flung season they blackened blood,  
 climbing the walls  
 A fleur de lis on a charging horse swam up  
 into the moonclad Knight  
 his lady on a wall  
 raped  
 moon struck by wands  
 clapt in a bell, his lady shook fleurs de lis on the wind  
 Mandolins  
 in a bile styled peace  
 explode!  
 Knights go scattering swords  
 The Tripled Queen on a resinous wall  
 apparitioned  
 as fleurs de lis  
 luminescent  
 under burnt out flesh  
 suddenly galed  
 TAROTED  
 on medieval stained glass  
 —from *Selected Poems* (1943-1966, 1967)

There have been numerous novels written about the Tarot or using the Tarot in a scene. The following is an excerpt from a novel about the Tarot in which, as the cards take on a life of their own, the characters in the novel assume mythic proportions.

FROM CHARLES WILLIAMS' *THE GREATER TRUMPS*

The cards shook in her hands; she looked back at them, and suddenly one of them floated right out into the air and slowly sank towards the floor; another issued, and then another, and so they followed in a gentle persistent rain. She did not try to retain them; could she have tried she knew she could not succeed. The figures before her appeared and disappeared, and as each one showed, so in spiral convolution some card of those she still held slipped out and wheeled round and round and fell from her sight into the ever-swirling mist.

They were huge things now, as if the great leaves of some aboriginal tree, the sacred bodhi-tree under which our Lord Gautama achieved Nirvana or that Northern dream of Igdrasil or the olives of Gethsemane, were drifting downward from the cluster round which her hands were clasped. The likenesses were not in her mind, but the sense of destiny was, and the vision of leaves falling slowly, slowly, carried gently upon a circling wind that touched her also in its passage, and blew the golden cloud before it. She grew faint in gazing; the grotesque hands that stretched out were surely not those of Nancy Coningsby, but of a giant form she did not



know. With an effort she wrested her eyes from the sight, and looked before her, only more certainly to see the dancers. And these now were magnified to twenty times their first height; they were manikins, dwarfs, grotesques, yet living. More definitely visible than any before, a sudden mingled group grew out of the mist before her. Three forms were there—with their left arms high-arched, and finger-tips touching, wheeling round a common center; she knew them as she gazed—the Queen of Chalices, holding her cup against her heart; and the naked figure of the peasant Death, his sickle in his right hand; and a more ominous form still, Set of the Egyptians, with the donkey head, and the captives chained to him, the power of infinite malice. Round and round, ever more swiftly, they whirled, and each as it passed seemed to stretch out towards her the symbol of itself that it carried; and the music that had been all this while in her ears rose to the shrieking of a great wind, and the wind about her grew cold and strong. Higher still went the shrieking; more bitterly against her the fierce wind beat. The cold struck and nipped her; she was alone and her hands were empty, and the bleak wind died; only she saw the last fragments of the golden mist blown and driven upon it. But as it passed, and as she gaspingly realized that her lover and friends were near her, she seemed yet for a moment to be the center of that last measure; the three dancers whirled round her, their left hands touching over her head, separating and enclosing her. Some knowledge struck to her heart, and her heart ached in answer, a dull pain unlike her glorious agony when it almost broke with the burden of love. It existed and it ceased.

Henry's voice said from behind her, "Happy fortune, darling. Let's look at the cards."...

—from *The Greater Trumps* (1950)

In this final selection, a Tarot reading was actually used to create the plot and the characters for a romantic novel. The reading was then incorporated into the story itself. Throughout the writing of the novel, the two authors would periodically draw cards or do additional readings to clarify the motives of characters and to further develop the plot. The story is of a woman, who after the sudden death of her husband moves across country to a house he was building for her on the beach in Carmel. There she discovers her own creative abilities and loses her fear of being on her own. This is from their original Tarot reading as it appears in the book, demonstrating how the plot unraveled for the authors.

FROM *QUEST OF THE HEART* (AN UNPUBLISHED MANUSCRIPT)

by Cybil Damien (Kathleen Goss and Dori Gombold)

"Now, let us look at the energy flow in your life right now." Mara continued. "Something is in the process of flowing out—and what is it?" With a dramatic flourish she turned over the card on the *right* to reveal a mournful figure in a black cloak looking down at three overturned cups, while behind him two full cups stood unheeded.

“The Five of Cups, Ellen. You see—you are getting ready to remove that black robe of mourning that holds you to the past. When you do, you will be able to turn around and face the future and the full cups that are waiting for you.’ ....

“But what is in the two cups?” Ellen asked eagerly, yet a bit apprehensively.

“I am a counselor, not a fortune teller. Remember, the future is very fluid, very malleable. You hold it in your mind the way a potter holds a vase on his wheel—molding it, shaping it until it is placed in the kiln where it hardens. That is when the future becomes the present. Until then, it is yours to create. But look closely at this card.” She held it out to her. “Look at the symbols in the background. There is a house near water, and a bridge. Bridges symbolize transition. You are leaving a place of mourning and going to a place that offers you a new life. And there is a house—the house will be a catalyst.”

Ellen drew in her breath. “Yes, there is a house, on the beach in Carmel. I came out here to see it.”

“The house will bring changes into your life. It may frighten you at first, because it represents the unknown, but you need not be afraid; the change will be for the better . . . “

“And now,” Mara said, turning over the card on the left, the last remaining card, “let us see what is getting ready to flow into your life. . . . And there he is, the Knight of Wands!”

The authors chose to take the appearance of the Knight of Wands quite literally. He arrives on the scene, a dashing figure, riding a horse through the sands of Carmel beach.

## Telling Your Own Story

Here are some ideas for getting to know the Tarot better and for writing stories at the same time.

### The Fool’s Tale

Fairy tales are often about the youngest or only child, or a simpleton, or a fool who is set some great task. She/he ultimately succeeds because of naivete and innocence and by being friendly and kind, especially to animals (who are wise and helpful). She/he is usually assisted by magical gifts given by the creatures and people she/he has helped. The prize is most often marriage (if male) to the daughter of a king, and thus he becomes the king and wise ruler over the land; or (if female) to Prince Charming, and they live “happily ever after” in a faraway kingdom. The marriage re-establishes order in the society and represents the reattainment of balance.

Write a fairy tale about a Fool using the images in The Fool card in some way: Who is she/he? Why the odd costume? What is the task and why must it be accomplished? What is in the shoulder bag? Why the rose and the red feather? How is the dog involved? Why is the Fool on the edge of a cliff? Where has he come from and where is he going?

### A Story Through the Suits

This exercise leads to a better understanding of the sequencing of the cards in the Minor Arcana suits:

Pick any suit and make up a story illustrated (and based on) the cards in that suit in order from Ace through Ten. The Court Cards can be used as the characters in the story if you wish.

### Creating a Plot

Let the cards themselves create a plot for a short story or novel. The Celtic Cross Spread works well for this:

Either select a court card to represent the main character or pick one from among the 16 Court Cards at random. The Court Card you have chosen for your main character is:

What kind of story is this to be? (Mystery, romance, comedy, adventure, fantasy, etc.)

Shuffle all the cards while thinking about creating a story for this person. Cut and lay them out in a Celtic Cross Spread. You can have a good time and end up with an interesting story line if you interpret the cards as literally as possible. For example, if the Knight of Wands comes up, you could actually have a redheaded fellow appear on the scene riding a horse, or riding in a red Porsche. Once you've laid out your cards, write down the story line in the spaces that follow.

CARDS ONE AND TWO are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
describing the basic conflict:

CARD THREE \_\_\_\_\_ represents something the main character  
doesn't know, which is at the base of the matter:

CARD FOUR \_\_\_\_\_ represents something from his or her past that must be let go:

CARD FIVE \_\_\_\_\_ represents what is on his or her mind:

CARD SIX \_\_\_\_\_ represents what comes next:

CARD SEVEN \_\_\_\_\_ represents the self-image of the main character:

CARD EIGHT \_\_\_\_\_ represents the environment:

CARD NINE \_\_\_\_\_ represents the lesson to be learned—what change the character must go through:

CARD TEN \_\_\_\_\_ suggests the ending:

Make up your mind about the style and form, add other characters and events, flesh out your basic story line, and there's your original story.

*This page intentionally left blank*

# pilogue

You write your own epilogue. At the beginning, you were asked to define Tarot as you saw it at that time and to project what you would like to learn by working with it. Now it is time to review what you have learned and evaluate its worth in your life. There is no need to have read or done every exercise given here. The fact that you are reading this now qualifies you to answer the questions now and whenever you want to do so again in the future. Is Tarot a tool that you will continue to use, and if so, in what ways? Only you can decide what is to come after this book.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Has your personal definition of Tarot changed? What is it now?

What methods and techniques have you found most useful? (And why do you think they worked better for you than others?)

What methods, techniques, or ideas did you disagree with or decide not to use?  
Why?

What were some of the more noteworthy things you learned as you used this  
book?

What would you like to do with Tarot in the future?

# nterpreting the Cards

The following interpretations of the cards are designed to help you identify specific areas in your life and your psyche that are involved in the situations pictured in your readings.

It is best to learn the meanings of the cards in context, not by memorizing each one. Continue to expand your knowledge, however, by studying both new and classic works on Tarot.

## **Keywords**

When you look up a card, read the keywords and concepts, watching for those interpretations that seem to relate especially to your situation. Write your own favorite keywords in the margins.

## **Questions**

Read the questions, noting any images that fly through your head in response to each. Focus upon the one or two questions that apply most to the situation you are asking about. Answer them as concretely and specifically as possible, modifying the information for the position in which it appears in the spread (past, present, future, self, others, etc.).

## **Affirmations**

Sample affirmations are provided to help you use the highest potential of each card. Create your own affirmations based on the qualities you admire in each card and what you want to manifest in a particular situation.

## **Dating the Cards**

Note the date of your reading in this workbook next to each card you received. In this way you can see what cards you get and how often, over any period of time. You can also tell when cards drop from significance, what cards you've not yet received, and when they first appear. Those cards that appear often in any given period are ones you may wish to work with further in order to discover what you need to learn from them. You can also indicate position in a spread through simple codes such as: "CC4" for Celtic Cross position #4, or "B" for the body position of the Three-Card Spread.



## Getting the Most from Each Card

By doing the exercises given in Chapters 1 and 2, you've found that the images on the cards contain keys to their meanings. The specific deck you use should influence your interpretations if you are reading the images. The following list summarizes some of the suggestions given previously in this book. Before or after looking up interpretations, you can:

1. Simply describe in your own words what you see pictured in the card.
2. Become a figure in the card and talk about who you are and what's going on. Use the first person singular, present tense.
3. Dialogue with figures in the cards using intuitive writing.
4. Free-associate and use intuitive writing when relating to images in the card.
5. Express first impressions and sensory reactions to seeing the cards.
6. Give meaning to numbers, colors, shapes, and symbols in the cards. Then interrelate the individual meanings of the symbols into a composite whole.
7. Think of proverbs, sayings, and expressions that fit the name or picture of a card. For instance, the Five of Pentacles shows two people "out in the cold."
8. Always remain open to wild ideas or associations that fly into your head. Consider carefully the "snapshots" that appear in your mind's eye, almost like family pictures, even if they don't seem relevant at first.

These same suggestions apply to understanding the relationship between two or more cards.

## Make the Interpretations Your Own

Use the margins for writing down additional interpretations of the cards that you want to remember, personal affirmations, and to change meanings that don't work for you.

## Correspondences

Each Major Arcana card has an astrological correspondence of planet or sign and a corresponding Hebrew letter indicated below the card name. Each Minor Arcana card is associated with a planet in a sign, and each Court Card is related to a combination of two of the elements: earth, air, fire, and water. In these correspondences, I have mostly followed the designations of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn. See Appendix C for more information about Major Arcana correspondences. Please feel free to substitute your own correspondences, if they vary.

## The Major Arcana

0

### THE FOOL

Uranus

Aleph

Leaping off into some new phase of life. Free-spirited. Carefree. Being open to experience. Acting on impulse without thought or plan. Spontaneity. Something unexpected or unplanned. Childlike enthusiasm. Innocence. Lack of inhibitions. Footloose and fancy free. Being silly. Frivolity. Folly. The choice you are making may appear foolish or not well thought out to others. Trusting in the universe. No sense of worry or fear. Feeling protected. Experiencing life in the here and now—from moment to moment. Optimism. Travel and vagabonding. Expect the unexpected with this card.

REVERSED: Not taking risks. Fearful conventionality. Freedom restricted. Lack of adventure or travel. Playing safe. Lack of trust. Immature. Irresponsible. Stupidity. Poor decisions. Reckless. Indigent. Potential fall. Laziness. Restless. Adrift. Vain remorse. Not heeding warnings. Mistakes. Not following instincts. Careless. Indiscreet. “Covering your ass.” Embarrassed. Eternal youth (*puer*). Inappropriate, childish behavior. A child with problems. A guileless simpleton.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

In what area of your life are you operating entirely on faith and trust? Where are you going? What are you feeling foolish about? What would be fun to do if you could do anything you wanted?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“All possibilities are open to me as I boundlessly experience the here and now.”

1

### THE MAGICIAN

Mercury

Beth

Consciousness. A sense of self. Focusing your attention on a project or goal. Singleness of purpose. Commitment. Being in control. Dexterity. Skill. Manual ability. Craftiness. Cunning. Cleverness. Mischievousness. Organizational skills. Manipulating nature and others to harness their energies. Magical and occult powers. Communication. Using skills of writing, speaking, persuasion. The animus, or one’s sense of self.

REVERSED: Can’t do something by oneself. Lacking skills. “It’s not my fault.” Distracted. Indecision. Unclear intentions. Weak will. Over- or under-confident. Starting things you can’t finish. Deception. Subterfuge. Confidence tricks. Charlatan. Acting behind the scenes. Unwelcome isolation. Inner development. Cultivating your inner garden. Nervous tension. Magician or medicine person. Altering consciousness at will. Seeing through illusion.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

Where are you focusing your energy? Are your objectives clear? What skills and abilities are needed in this situation? How are you communicating with others? What do you want others to believe or see?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I am a willing channel for the manifestation of spirit in the world.”

## 2

## HIGH PRIESTESS

## Moon

## Gimel

Deep inner wisdom. Inner knowing. Good judgment. Psychic or mediumistic ability. Esoteric knowledge. Access to the *Akasha*. Independence. Self-reliance. In quiet retreat. Seclusion. Objectivity. Receptivity. A mystery or secret. Something hidden. Something in your memory that you need to look at. Recollection. Dreams. Astral travel. The anima, or female sense of self. Seeking guidance and counsel, especially from a woman. Paying close attention to the natural rhythms and cycles of your body and emotions. Habits. The menstrual cycle. Moods and changeableness. Thinking by comparison and contrast, pros and cons.

REVERSED: Difficulties accessing intuition, dreams, feelings. Becoming more social or sexual after a period of isolation. Or, being even more withdrawn and alone. Coldness. Superficiality. Insincerity. Businesslike. Wallflower or wanton. Passion. Betrayal by a woman. Unwanted sexual encounter. Secrets revealed. Confidences broken. Ruffled. Agitated. Menstrual problems. Cycles disrupted. Mood swings. New moon rituals. Witchcraft. Trance work. Spirit possession.

## QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What rhythms or cycles do you need to be aware of? What knowledge are you seeking? What do you need to remember or “discover”? What are you concealing? Is it appropriate to do so? How can you best use your intuitive, psychic, or dream abilities at this time? Who is seeking your counsel, or whose are you seeking?

## SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“The knowledge that I seek is within myself awaiting my question.”

## 3

## THE EMPRESS

## Venus

## Daleth

Maternal urges. Your mother or another woman in your life who is nurturing and motherly. Mother Earth. Grounding your energy. The anima. Artistic and aesthetic inspiration through a woman. A flow of creative thought and action, but often undisciplined and in need of pruning and organization. Fertility. Making new combinations. A desire to give birth to something remarkable. Awareness of your own sense of beauty and grace. Attraction and charm. Self-indulgence. Seeing the abundance and harmony in everything around you. Prosperity. Attention to the body, the senses. Promotion of good health for growth and well-being.

REVERSED: Devouring or absent mother. Not wanting to be like your mother. Vanity. Self-indulgence. Rejecting traditional female roles and values. Reproductive difficulties. Overly selfish or excessively giving. Extravagance. Fickleness. Not caring for health or body. Withdrawing love or patronage. Disempowered. “Empty nest” syndrome. Feeling useless. Rampant, unhealthy growth and excess. Social transgressions. Frustrated creativity. Raw, uncultivated force of Nature. Internalized mother. Self-nurturance.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How are your nurturing and mothering qualities being used right now? What creative projects are growing and developing? What are you attracting to you? Who is inspiring and nurturing you? How are you indulging your senses?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I am a fertile garden in which creativity can be nurtured to fruition.”

## 4

**THE EMPEROR****Aries****He**

Father figures. The Animus. The Boss. The King. A male influence, or your inner male. Lording it over things. A benevolent dictator and the security that comes under his rule. An executive familiar with power. Established leadership. Ambition to reach the pinnacle of success. Power to achieve ambitions. Authority. Confidence. Assertion. Beginning and initiating new things. Action as the road to fulfillment. Life, passion, vision. Ordering, planning, building. Ordering your thoughts and energies. Seeking stability. Experiencing wholeness and unity within the self; integration of the elements, the four functions, etc. Repression of natural urges for the good of society. Creating a stable situation in which to function. Protecting and supporting something/someone. Possession. Ownership. Seeing natural and human resources as raw materials for building and construction. Relying on reason, power, and stabilization.

REVERSED: Autocrat. Self-righteous tyranny. Or, weak-willed, unmanly cowardice. Rejection of conventional masculine characteristics. Absent or unavailable father. Fails to protect. Trust betrayed. Ineffectual. Failed leader. Fallen hero. False pride. Buffoon. Kingdom overthrown. Vacillation. Loss of control. Excessive force. Frozen rigidity. Overreliance on reason and logic. Overly critical and judgmental. Competitive. Ruthless domination. Virility issues. Immaturity. Senility. Internalized father. Self-authority. Wounded King.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

Where do your ambitions lie? What are you organizing, building, doing? What kind of Emperor are you—energetic and imaginative, or rigid and unreceptive? Who is establishing guidelines, parameters and structures in your life? Who has the power and authority, and how is it being used?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATIONS:**

“I have the power and discipline to achieve my highest ambitions.”

## 5

**THE HIEROPHANT****Taurus****Vau**

A teacher, animus figure, or mentor. Intuitive guidance. Teaching and education, especially education in the traditions of one's society. Communicating and teaching others what you have learned. Giving or receiving advice. Following a guru, system, philosophy, tradition, or ethical system. Spiritual discipline. The rules of obedience and loyalty—to a guru, organization, work, country, etc. Blessings. Identification with a culture or any kind of

group in which you abide by their beliefs and rules. Conformity. Understanding the rules and manners of the existing hierarchy. Learning how to play the game. It furthers you to seek out an authority in the field, to make new allies. Assertion of moral laws of good and evil. Conventional morality. Following the internalized rules of a culture. Listening to the dictates of your conscience. Feeling oppressed by the “shoulds” and “oughts” of life. Repression of free thinking, causing you to react with unorthodoxy, new and revolutionary ideas, or gullibility. Feeling betrayed by the system. Problems involving public versus private conscience.

REVERSED: Disobeying authority. Flaunting moral precepts. Rejecting religious traditions. The “outsider.” Unorthodoxy. Iconoclast. Confrontation with the establishment. Break with tradition. Bad conscience. Sins. Immoral. Unethical. Unprincipled. Excommunication. Or, too rigid and dogmatic. Sanctimonious. Hypocritical. Clinging to outdated mores. Grand Inquisitor. Blind faith. Lack of conviction. Timidity in upholding beliefs. Caught in a dilemma. Divorce. Downfall of a guru or teacher. Efficient at occult rituals.

### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

Whom are you looking to for assistance, direction, or learning? What law or rule do you feel you have transgressed? Moreover, who would hold you accountable? What traditions are you upholding? What traditions are you rebelling against? What are you learning?

### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I commit my obedience only where and when my higher self directs.”

## 6

### THE LOVERS

#### Gemini

#### Zain

Synthesis. Combining elements of head and heart, feeling, and intellect. The union of what is divine in us and in the universe. The coming together of opposites. Thinking about relationship. Working with a partner, or in preparation for partnership. Your relationships are mirroring your own inner sense of worth; how you feel about yourself can be seen in how your partner relates to you. Choice between security and a risk of some kind, or between the old and the new. Choice between something respectable, but dull, and something greatly desired, but morally improper. Responsibility. Taking responsibility for your choice and actions. Using free will. Freedom from inhibitions, guilt, conditioning, or bondage. Love that can exist only in the absence of restrictions. Recognition of duality. Balanced decisions that require your conscious and subconscious minds to be in agreement. Involvement in a process of cooperation. Recognition of masculine and feminine characteristics of self and others. Need to integrate them within yourself.

REVERSED: Intangible union, not on the physical plane. No relationship. Difficulties in relationship. Divorce. Separation. Disagreements. Communication problems. Unrequited love. Seduction. Sexual incompatibility. Infidelity. Hedonism. Temptation. Manipulation. Lack of discrimination. Bad choices. Indecision. Guilt. Disobedience. Suppression of individuality and freedom. Balancing inner masculine and feminine. “Sacred Marriage.” Daemon lover. Self-lover.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What significant relationship are you involved in? How does this relationship mirror your own sense of self-worth? What choice or decision do you need to make? What responsibility will you have to take based on your decision? What needs to be combined, synthesized, or brought together?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I choose to be free from inhibitions, guilt, and bondages in all my relationships.”

## 7

**THE CHARIOT****Cancer****Cheth**

Self-control. Self-discipline. Victory over the instincts. Successfully controlling some situation through the force of your personality. Confidence, optimism, and faith in your own abilities. Bravado. Control of your physical environment and your body. Control over nature by force of will or technology. Having a sense of direction, a plan. Harnessing all your forces toward your purpose. A strong division between your work and your feelings. You “mirror” the actions and emotional feelings of those around you. Being extremely receptive and sensitive to emotions around you, you need your armor for self-protection, thus putting on a mask of detachment. Development of the personality—the outer mask presented to the world. Your identity in the world. Your ego-mask. Testing what you have learned. Proving yourself and your abilities. Dependence on your skills and abilities to move you instinctively through challenges. Setting forth on a journey, especially one of personal development. Making progress. Unresolved contradictions and tensions that are brought under control. Imagining yourself to be beyond human limitations. Pride. *Hubris*. Ego-inflation coming from success and popularity. Victory. Mastery. Conquest. Triumph. REVERSED: Riding for a fall. Overconfident. Rash. Reckless. Car trouble. Problems with travel. Delays and cancellations. Deflected from goals. Conflicts due to opposing ideas. Spinning your wheels. Not getting anywhere. Energy scattered. Out of control. Anger. Agitation. Uproar. Violence. Riot. Accidents. Defeat in competition. Usurped power. Plots. End justifies the means. Ego-inflation. Bully. Rebellion. Behind the scenes work. Stay-at-home. Focus on inward journey. Astral travel. Hero’s journey. Spiritual Warrior.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What mask (persona) are you presenting to the world? What emotional reactions are you hiding? What contradictions and tensions are you struggling to maintain control over? Where have you experienced recent victory or success in your life? What progress are you making in testing your abilities in the world?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“By harnessing all my forces toward my purpose and controlling my fears, I victoriously meet my challenges.”

## 8

## STRENGTH/LUST

## Leo

## Teth

Love as a source of strength. Finding the strength to begin or continue with some difficult project despite fear and emotional strain. Strength to endure despite all obstacles. The drive or will to survive. Lust for life. Trying to keep your emotions in hand; learning to handle intense emotional situations calmly. Acting passionately and having strong desires. Intense emotions. Sexuality. Love for what you do. Enthusiasm. “Lust” for your own creativity. Courage to take risks. An abundance of vital energy. Reconciling opposites or with an enemy, and integrating disparate energies into a formidable force. Wrestling with a problem that requires perseverance to solve. Harnessing natural energy so that you can work in harmony with it. Love without judgment. Learning to love the beast. Being freed from the forces of repression. Understanding others by being able to imagine yourself in their place. Courage and perseverance.

REVERSED: Fearful of passions, urges, instincts. Or, overly daring and bold. Despotism. Tyranny. Over-estimating abilities. Intellect and instinct at odds. Heart not in something. Lack of courage or perseverance. Disinterest. Overwhelmed by forces outside your control. Dominating or subjugating others. Timid. Submissive. Fawning. Pecking order. Cat and mouse games. Passions denied. Strangled feelings. Failure. Cowardice. Misused instincts. PMS. Hot flashes. Heart and blood issues. Tantra. Enchantments. Animal allies. Vital healing.

## QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

How strong is your love? How are you being called upon to show courage and perseverance? What do you desire to create? What inner passions need to be expressed and reconciled? What is the “natural” or instinctive thing to do?

## SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I courageously persevere in the loving reconciliation of my lower and higher selves.”

## 9

## THE HERMIT

## Virgo

## Yod

Withdrawal. Solitude. Turning away from or abandonment of conventions through inner conviction. A search for something. Research. Preoccupation with details. Examining something concealed or hidden. Patience. A vision quest. A journey. Timing. Time management. Prudence. A need to plan and take things slowly, feeling your way carefully. Mastery of what you have been working on. A teacher or guide to help you in your inner search. Help and advice from a teacher, guru, counselor, friend. Instruction from an expert in your field, or acting as such a guide for others. Prudence, caution, discretion. A time to observe but keep silence. Refraining from comment. Making plans secretly. Introspection. Completion of a cycle. Maturity. Interest in illness and health: hypochondriac or healer.

REVERSED: Not alone. Search for relationship or meaning. Unsociable. Recluse. Or, desiring society. Out of retirement. Abandonment. Problems with elders, teacher, guru. Bad advice. Overly perfectionistic. Or, incautious, imprudent, flamboyant. Not circumspect. Exaggerated expertise. Disapproval. Mid or late life crisis. Fear of aging. Immaturity. Nostalgia. Prudish. Curmudgeonly. Embittered. Intolerant of youth. Genealogical studies. Hidden flaws or potentials. Disguise. Vows. Philosopher. Guide of souls.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What are you doing with the time you have to yourself? What are you looking for? Or, what do you need to know? Who can help you find out? What concerns about time do you have? What do you need to keep silent about? What would be the prudent thing to do? What do you need to complete?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I patiently follow the guidance of my higher self on the path to enlightenment.”

10

**THE WHEEL OF FORTUNE**

**Jupiter**

**Kaph**

The laws of karma and reincarnation. The natural consequences of our actions. Cycles and turning points (such as a Saturn-return). Initiation. Finding cycles and recurring motifs in your life. Changes in the circumstances of your life (in which you may have had no choice). Optimism. Generosity. Chance. Adapting to change. A shift of fortune. Moving, or changing jobs. Expansion of situations in your life, bringing in new resources, people, money. Luck. Unexpected windfall. Recognition for something you have done. Coming into the limelight. Having a central focus or purpose around which everything revolves. Or, being stuck in a rut. Asking the Oracle, or seeking to have your fortune told. Beginnings and endings, the change of seasons. Circular thinking. *Hubris*. Excessive pride. Extravagance; overindulgence.

REVERSED: Still beneficial but somewhat unstable. Difficulties with or resistant to change. Blocked. Stymied. Delays. Stop-start. “Yo-yo” effect. Fluctuations. Anxiety. Unknown outcome. Unpredictability. Premature efforts. Unripe. Bad timing. Out of season. Having to redo or repeat. Unrelieved change. A treadmill. Too rapid growth and expansion. Surplus. Carelessness. Negligence. Overly prudent. Inflexible. Slow-down. Negativity. Missed opportunity. Bad luck. Bad karma. Fall from power. Unexpected wins or losses. Relapses. Seasonal disorders.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What life-changes are you experiencing? How are you adapting to these changes? What effects are you feeling from circumstances you put in motion previously? Is there something you need to resolve? How are your horizons expanding?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I rely on the universe to bring me the experiences I need to manifest my full potential.”



## 11

## JUSTICE/ADJUSTMENT

## Libra

## Lamed

A decision needs to be made. Deliberating on which action to take. Action suspended until a decision is reached. Needing to establish equilibrium, poise, balance, and harmony. Finding the equilibrium between understanding and action, truth and justice, self and other. Balancing your accounts. Decisions concerning money or compensation for your work and time. Contracts. Fair exchange of energy through money, goods, or work. The ability to see both sides of an issue. The ability to discriminate and peel off outer layers to perceive real motivations. Weighing all the factors: the benefits and the liabilities, the good that you want to keep and the bad that you want to sever. Negotiating. Arbitrating. Playing the middle person. Facilitating. Recognizing the truth about yourself. Concern over the justness of a situation. Wanting to “justify” your actions, needing to feel they are morally right or acceptable. Making plans and being aware of possible reactions and consequences. Taking responsibility for your actions. The law of cause and effect. Receiving the consequences of your past actions. Reacting to previous actions. Finding an appropriate response. Involvement in a legal situation: lawsuit, contract, traffic ticket, etc. Equal partnership.

REVERSED: “Not fair.” Justice overturned. Legal complications or losses. Disregard for the law. Criminal behavior. Police brutality. Environmental or social disturbance. Imbalance. Restitution. Amends. Troubles with partnerships. Divorce. Humiliation or humility. Ironic or “poetic” justice. Overwhelmed by paperwork and red tape. Disruption of conventions or etiquette. Indecision. Inaction. Bigotry. Bias. Prejudice. Oppression of the weak. Harsh criticism. Over-rational. Inner justice and balance. Divination.

## QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What decisions are you weighing? What are the pros and cons? What consequences are you experiencing as the result of some previous action? What is the appropriate compensation (or “energy exchange”) needed to balance the situation? What do you need to do to be true to yourself?

## SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I am willing to be true to my self in all my decisions.”

## 12

## THE HANGED MAN

## Neptune

## Mem

Listening to your inner self even if it seems opposite to what you would have thought. A need to reverse your established order of doing something. Looking at things from another point of view. Unconventional behavior. Feeling hung-up about something. Blocked. Limited. Waiting. Anxious. Suspended action. A time of stagnation and frustration. Illness. Mental breakdown. Losing touch with reality. Straightening out your affairs, cleaning up loose ends. Seeking counseling or therapy. Psychic abilities or a psychic experience. Seeing things others can’t. Sacrificing something. Martyrdom. Masochism. A need to examine your motives for giving up your personal time, space and psychic needs to others. Victim consciousness. Feeling sorry for yourself. Loneliness and isolation; “nobody cares.” Use of drugs or alcohol to escape your problems. Trying to evade responsibility. Total trust in and surrender to a higher force or being. Suspending judgment and even expectations in the hopes of receiving higher knowledge. Making the mind into a clear, reflective vessel.

Meditation. Suspending disbelief. Rite of Passage. Initiation or transition from one state into another. Devotion to a cause. Patriotism. Subsuming your sense of self to a cause or another person. *Maya*/illusion. Not seeing things as they are.

REVERSED: Ready for action but with nowhere to go, nothing to do. Too good to be true. Ulterior motives. Falsely guileless and pleasing. Arrogant. “Holier than thou.” Selfish goals, perspective. Absorbed in materialism. The masses. Hoi Polloi. Mob. Unjust imprisonment. Useless or unmade sacrifice. False promises (fingers crossed behind back). Procrastination. Ungrounded. Bored. Apathetic. Inconveniences. Vulnerable. Released from detention. Unbound. Unstuck. Relieved of duty. Spiritual turning point. Hopeful.

### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What do you expect from the sacrifices you are making? What are you devoted to? How are you hung-up? What do you need to get straight? What do you need to give up? What are you trying to escape? How are you seeking higher knowledge?

### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I am willing to suspend my personal comforts for the richness of the spirit.”

## 13

### DEATH

#### Scorpio

Being stuck in old patterns. Constipated. Need to eliminate the restrictive habits and blocks, outworn ways. Ill at ease with an old situation or belief. Severance with the past. A painful uprooting of accustomed habits, or the elimination of people or things from your life. End of close friendships, associations. Cutting yourself free. “Surgery.” Change of consciousness. Entrance into a new state. Assimilation and integration into a new form. Transformation. Liberation. Renewal. New growth possible. You are experiencing such deep emotions that it is like a “little death.” An intense sexual experience. Giving up your sense of self to a feeling of merging with another or with the cosmos. Cutting through the superficial surface structure of something to understand what is at the core of it. Cutting things to the bone. Getting down to basics. The transformation of energy from one shape or form into another.

REVERSED: Can be more difficult than the upright. Delaying or resisting the ending of something. Prolonged pain and distress. Preventing new growth. Feeling “plagued.” Inertia. Insomnia. Stagnation. Constipation. Pessimism. Recovering from grief, sadness, or depression. Awakening to life and pleasure. Resurgence. Revival. Near death experience. Fascination with death, the Gothic. Vampirism. Spiritualist activities. Mediumship. Taxes. Sexually transmitted disease. Menopause. Spiritual practices in anticipation of death.

#### Nun

### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What do you need to let go of? What is your basic support system (skeletal structure) through this transition? What is being transformed? What new growth is now possible? What are you feeling so deeply and intensely about?

### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I transform and renew myself by letting go of those things no longer necessary to my growth.”

## 14

## TEMPERANCE/ART

## Sagittarius

## Samekh

Fiery enthusiasm. Feelings of confidence and optimism. Being outspoken; frank expression of your thoughts. Being open-minded, free, expansive, independent. Handling volatile situations well. Being healed. Tempering your life and finding the right combinations of things to make you well. Doing physical and spiritual healing work. Circulation of an inner vital current of energy. Working with an inner guide, guardian angel or benefactor. Cooperation. Accommodation. Compatibility. Applying what you have learned so you can see what is true and how much you have actually mastered. Testing yourself. Trying it out. Management. Recognizing and using resources (time, people, space, materials) available to you. Organization and planning. Combining materials, resources, people, or ideas into new forms. Creative activity. Consolidation. Mixing in the right proportion. Bringing together opposite qualities. Tempering. Blending or combining different aspects of your life in a new and different way. Creating harmony. Communicating your ideas to the public.

REVERSED: Something out of balance, in conflict, or excessive. Stress. Possible ill health. Uncombined. Disunion. Lack of cooperation. Competing. Conflicting. Quarrels. Accidents. Mechanical problems. Water leakage. Breakdowns in regulatory systems. Problems with creativity. Impracticality. Impatience. Frustration. Lack of compassion. Hoarding. Eating or addictive disorders. Easy-come, easy-go attitude. Inner temperance. Internal state. Subtle body healing. Alchemical transformation. Angelic communications. Ministry.

## QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What are you feeling optimistic about? How are you combining the resources available to you? What are you testing or trying out? What needs to be healed or brought into balance?

## SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I enthusiastically manage my needs and resources to bring about health and harmony.”

## 15

## THE DEVIL

## Capricorn

## Ayin

Judging things only by their surface appearances, thus becoming the slave of fallacy. Living amidst confusion. Believing only what you see. In a state of fear and ignorance. Being in the dark about something, or choosing to ignore the truth. Feelings of doubt and pessimism. Depression. Feeling bound to a situation in which someone else dictates to you. Oppressor/oppressed consciousness. Creating boundaries and limitations in your life; recognizing that they originate from within. Becoming more structured and less flexible, although perhaps with greater focus. Stagnation. Overcome by inertia. This card calls for a sense of humor: being able to laugh at yourself and your own self-importance. Being devilish, mischievous, and full of high energy and spirits. Pandemonium. Playing the scapegoat, the gadfly, or the devil’s advocate to force others to examine their own beliefs. The ability to take incongruous, unrelated things and combine them together in a new, creative way. The ability to synthesize something out of seeming chaos. Creativity, innovation. Overwhelming pride. Personal ambition that leads you to take advantage of others. Manipulating others for personal gain. Acting out your “shadow” self: doing things you would

prefer to think you don't do. Using or being used by someone sexually. Being a slave to desires that overpower your judgment. Obsession. Temptation. Evil intentions. Black magic. Jealousy. Trapped in the senses; lacking belief in something beyond the "material world."

REVERSED: Great extremes. Evil triumphant or denied. Spiritual blindness. Pettiness. Intrigue. Scapegoating others. Saying no to temptation. Turning from evil. Flipping between sinner and saint. Sudden conversion. Excessively upright, moral, virtuous. Escaping unpleasantness. Overturning soul-destructive behaviors. Releasing false inhibitions, bondage, manipulation, co-dependency. Accessing hidden treasures within. Disillusionment. Inner panic. Recovering from abuse. Viruses. Horned God. Trickster. Beginning of spiritual understanding.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What are the current boundaries and limitations in your life? What or who is obsessing you? How can you channel and structure your energies and desires in creative and nonmanipulative ways? What situation(s) do you need to look at with humor?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

"From darkness and chaos I create opportunities to transcend limitations."

## 16

### THE TOWER

**Mars**

**Peh**

The break-up of towering defenses, habits, structures; freedom from ignorance. A spiritual awakening. A bolt of insight from your higher self. A blow to your ego or self-image. Humiliation; thrust down from a high place. Unexpected change or shock. Disruption. Feeling shattered. Anger and frustration. Emotions erupting. Exhaustion or "burn-out," sometimes resulting in illness or accident. Something damaged. Outgrowing your environment. Involvement in a drastic self-improvement program: intensive therapy, exercise, diet, etc. Housecleaning. Fasting. The futility of human structures and technology in the face of Mother Nature. Natural disasters and exodus. Flight from chaos and disaster.

REVERSED: Less severe than upright. Danger averted. Freedom from constraints. Cessation of difficulties. "Bailing out." Aspects of life crumbling. Collapse. Setbacks. Alleviating volatile situations. Suppressed anger. Pressure intensified. Keeping the lid on. Turning a blind eye on faults or oppression. Tyranny. Oppression. Clinging to established structures and status quo. Exile. Imprisonment. No escape. Defusing. Cleaning up debris. Inner turmoil or chaos. Need to detoxify. Impotence. Tantric internalization of ejaculation.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

How are you improving and restructuring yourself and your environment? What are you angry about? What structures in your life are breaking up? What has shattered your complacency? What sudden realization or insight have you had?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

"I liberate myself from the ignorance and limitations of old habits and structures whenever I outgrow their need."

## 17

## THE STAR

**Aquarius****Tzaddi**

Meditation. Inexhaustible inspiration. Spiritual regeneration. Using active imagination and visualization. Artistic and scientific inspiration. Formulating your ideals and goals. Examining your hopes for the future. Using systems of self-insight such as astrology, Tarot, numerology, etc. Living by your own truth and values rather than those of the outer world. “Freedom is nothing left to lose.” Altruism. Nonconformity. Doing the unexpected. The calm after the storm; release after imprisonment. Freedom. Nature worship. Solitary rituals. Peace and serenity. Refreshment, renewal, or cleansing. Purification. Baptism. A desire to know the truth, to be open and honest, to communicate with nothing held back. Frankness. Disclosure or discovery of something. Being involved in actions and projects beneficial to your fellow beings. A desire to participate in the enlightenment and consciousness-raising of all humankind. Being the “star,” the center of attention. Public recognition. Being the leader and spokesperson for others. Stubbornly clinging to fixed ideas.

REVERSED: Dependency on (need to shed) false status, appearance, possessions. Denying talent, grace, beauty. Temporary disillusionment. Shortsightedness. Unscientific. Loss of inspiration. Lack of goals. Self-deceit. Scattered. Unfocused. Sorting. Overwhelming tasks. Futile efforts. Unattainable ideals. Waste. Despoilment. Storms. Unnoticed. Inner contemplation. Being rather than doing. Haughty. Arrogant. Unimaginative. Faddish. Biofeedback. Calming. Soothing. Reconsecrating. Working with earth, plant, and planetary energies and alignments.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What aspect of your life is being purified or cleansed? What is being renewed? What are you inspired to do? For what are you receiving recognition? What are your ideals in the matter?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“My inner being shines like a star, guiding my actions, renewing and cleansing me.”

## 18

## MOON

**Pisces****Qoph**

Self-deception. Illusion. Bewilderment. Confusion. Fluctuation. Waxing and waning of events. Instability. Being swamped by emotions and feelings. Lack of clarity in what you want, as if several parts of you are crying out for different things. Facing your subconscious fears. Needing to explore unknown territory. Feeling alone. Your communication with others is filled with misunderstandings. Disillusionment or estrangement from someone or something. Introspection. It is necessary to flow with your feelings. Developing or using your psychic abilities and intuition. Working within the realm of the unconscious, especially with dreams, fantasies, and visions to understand what your subconscious is trying to tell you. Something in the past that you have forgotten but which effects your current life through actions inappropriate to the situation. A karmic relationship from the past that needs to be worked on. A sense of being guided or pulled, or drawn like the tides toward some predetermined purpose. Impelled from within. Evolution. Acting instinctively. Doing something automatically, as in a well-learned skill that you no longer have to “think” about.

REVERSED: Clinging to rationality, reason, conventionality. Denying the unseen, instinctual, wild. Blocking psychic senses. Fluctuation. Resisting natural evolution. Ill-adapted. Either denial or fanatical acceptance of paranormal experiences. Extreme romanticism. Suppressed archetypal and mythic contents or their inappropriate eruption. Taken in by urban myths. Attack from predators. Spirit possession. Soul-retrieval. Revelation of secrets, addictions, trauma. Blackmail. Digesting and clarifying soul experiences. Astral travel. Past life-recall.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

The dogs, towers, and dismal terrain symbolize your fears; what do they represent for you? What have you forgotten? What do you instinctively want to do? What kind of cycle or pattern are you repeating? Are your actions appropriate to this particular situation or are you responding to some past situation? What is bewildering or confusing you? What is real and what is illusory?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I am impelled to evolve beyond my fears and insecurities. I am willing to walk the path to self-knowledge through the unknown inner realms of myself.”

**19**

**THE SUN**

**Sun**

**Resh**

Enlightenment. Clarity. Understanding. Comprehension. Wisdom. Things previously unclear or hidden have come into the light of day. Overcoming former obstacles. Success. Good luck. Prizes and awards. Fruitfulness. Birth. Wholeness. Freedom and liberation from old forms. Everything and everyone you need is magnetically drawn to you. Ability to visualize what you want and make it reality. A time of creativity and personal growth. Recognition and appreciation of your own accomplishments. Identification with your creative work. Joy. Intense enjoyment and happiness in life. Optimism. Enthusiasm. Commitment to a love relationship with depth of communication and sharing. Good relations with others. Friendship. Good health and vitality. Being active and energized. Altruism, idealism, high hopes. You feel you can achieve anything. Self-importance and vanity.

REVERSED: Like upright but weakened slightly or overdone. Too hot or cloudy. Burn out. Refusing to acknowledge joy. Misunderstandings. Unable to accept recognition or success. Fearing it’s “too good to be true.” Holding back your light. Showing-off. Ego-inflation. Over-bearing. Credit where not due. Broken agreements. Amicable divorce. False front. Full of “hot air.” Sham optimism. Insincere. Inappropriate child-like behavior. Or, fear of being child-like and playful. Gullibility. Naivete. Seasonal affective disorder. Alchemical gold. Sacred marriage. Birth of divine child.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What do you now understand? What successes have you achieved? What have you birthed or brought to fruition? What joys are you sharing with others? What commitments have you made?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I create warmth and light with my clarity and enthusiasm.”

## 20

## JUDGMENT/AEON

## Pluto

## Shin

An awakening to something you had not seen before. A paradigm shift calling for totally new perceptions. Rebirth. Hearing the “call” of the spirit. Resurrection. A sense of new life. Development of a new philosophy or sense of purpose. Coming to a crossroads concerning a higher purpose beyond yourself. Researching or examining something in depth. Looking deeply into a matter and determining its worth or value to you. Doing a personal inventory or self-evaluation. A review of past actions; confronting your motives. Accepting personal responsibility for how you have used your opportunities, reacted to initiations and testing. Criticism. Criticizing and judging others, or being criticized by them. Judgments made. Needing to see beyond prejudice and criticism. The voice of conscience. Guilt and forgiveness. Atonement. Repentance. Apology. Synthesizing the different parts of your personality such as the Parent, Adult, and Child in transactional analysis. Body, mind, and spirit working for one purpose. Regeneration. Transformation. A change from one state or identity to another. A desire to merge with another, sexually or otherwise; or to merge with your own creative works. Realization of parenthood and family; responsibility for others as opposed to selfish self-preservation. Cooperation with other people as a social unit. A Rite of Passage.

REVERSED: Difficult transitions. Resisting transformation. Abandoning a cause. Taking flight. Threats to old ways. Stagnation. Decay. Refusing “a call.” Rejecting new technologies. Boxed in. Family difficulties. Exclusion. Alienation. Protests. Demonstrations. Riot. Call to arms. Overly critical or judgmental. Prejudice. Lack of perspective. Unable to see the big picture. Bad judgment. Poor decisions. Missed news. Trying to influence others. Sudden and unexpected recovery from illness. Global change.

## QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What “call” have you heard? Who or what is being criticized? What judgment is being made? What new realization or epiphany is transforming you? Who or what are you merging with? What or whom are you responsible for?

## SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I transform myself daily, awakening yet more to the call of my spirit.”

## 21

## THE WORLD/UNIVERSE

## Saturn

## Tau

Becoming conscious of your limitations and thus freeing yourself to maximize your own potential. Dancing on your limitations. “Squaring the circle”: manifesting spirit on earth, or structuring and giving form to spirit. Arrival. Accepting responsibility for yourself and your circumstances. Being involved in a very trying, involved, emotional, all-encompassing experience. A feeling of joy at being alive, rapture in being. Infinite potential. Self-actualization (although not always understood or appreciated by others). Everything is available to you. Living comfortably in the midst of complexity. Or, fear of change and complexity is keeping you within a narrow enclosure. Being reminded of your physical nature and the physical laws that bind you. Mother Earth. The Creatrix. She represents that which endures through time. The Source. She is the structure or foundation out of which you came and to which you

must return. She reminds you that first you have to take care of your body and the earth you live on, uniting the four elements within you and the four types of people around you in this one endeavor—to heal the four directions of Mother Earth and yourself in the process.

REVERSED: Similar to upright. Delayed promotion or success. Quieter or private triumph. “Let down.” Difficulties with travel. Unfinished work. Imperfection. Redoing something. Uncomfortably constrained. Overly-protected. Lacking the whole picture. Mild frustration. Inertia. Resting on one’s laurels. Responsibilities and obligations. Irresponsible free spirit. Idealizing others. Putting another on a pedestal. Karmic completion. Community health. Prima materia. Creating sacred space. Ecstatic dance. Inner wholeness.

### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What are you doing to free yourself from limitations and restrictions in your life? Or, what are you doing to work freely within them? What potential do you see in yourself? In the world? What physical needs must you take care of? What is making you dance for joy?

### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“The Universe abundantly provides for all my needs.”

## The Minor Arcana Cards—Number Cards

(Note: Also refer to Chapter 3, page 79–80, for interpretations of the suits.)

### Aces

*MERCURY. Action, ideas, beginnings. Seed. Root. Primary impulse. Possibility. Penetration. Births. Initiation. Opening. Gifts. Potential. Thesis. Starting point. Concentration of will. Attention. Singleness. Mindfulness. Unity. Self-consciousness. Intention. Threshold. Commencement. Focus. Opportunity. (On the Tree of Life—Kether.)*

*NEGATIVELY: You may have difficulty grasping the opportunity offered.*

### ACE OF WANDS

Consciousness Raising.\* Creativity. Desire for self-growth. Inspiration. New idea. Burst of energy. Passionate action. Motivation. “Thumbs up.” All systems go. Birth. Commencement. Announcement. Suggests spontaneity. Goal. Bribe. Offering. Command. Decree. Declaration. Carrying a torch.

REVERSED: The “thumbs down” card. Outer no, inner yes. Not yet. Delays, cancellations. Yearning or desire, but no opportunity. Frustration. Overly enthused. Rash starts. Opportunity fizzles. Reluctance. Unavailability. Deflation. Impotency. Feeling powerless, ineffectual. Access to inner strength, power, potential. Force undercover.

### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What is inspiring you? What has aroused your passions and desires? How do you want to grow? How do you want to express yourself creatively? What do you feel the impulse to do? Into what is your energy and enthusiasm flowing? What new opportunity is being

---

\* Key concepts from Tarot teacher and counselor Suzanne Judith.



offered to you?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I recognize this opportunity for new ideas and creative growth.”

**ACE OF CUPS**

Heart Opening.\* The beginning of love, pleasure. The opening of psychic, spiritual, or unconscious channels. Receptivity. New opportunities for love and relationships. Overflowing feelings. Spiritual and material nurturance. Social gatherings in the offing. Gifts. Blessings. Love letter. Fertility. Conception. Birth. Marriage. Dreams.

REVERSED: Emotional emptiness. Love denied or scorned. Feeling drained. Resisting relationships. Unrequited love. Insincerity. Substance abuse. Eating disorders. Deception. Delays. Infertility. Not trusting psychic abilities. Disturbing dreams. Unable to commit. Sentimental. Melancholy. Abstinence. Chastity. Loving oneself. Reclaiming feelings.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What is making you feel good right now? What would you like to do to indulge yourself? What or who is offering you nurturing or love? What messages are you receiving from dreams and visions? What does your heart feel most open to?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I recognize this opportunity to express and accept love.”

**ACE OF SWORDS**

Mind Expanding.\* Mental focus. Peeling things away to analyze them; cutting through things. Seeds of truth and justice. Application of will. New ways of thinking. Commitment to direction and action. Fresh plans and strategies. Rational faculties. Truth versus falsehood. Pro versus con. Severing bonds. Ambition.

REVERSED: Failure or misuse of aggression and logic. Project delays. Hindrances. Injustice. Lost cause or power. “Under the sword.” Surrender of ego and will. Pessimism. Lack of confidence. Mental stress. Pain. Writer’s block. Unsolvable problems. End of hostilities. Refusal to fight. Lies. Slander. Setting limits. Psychic surgery. Spiritual weaponry.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What new problem are you confronting? What is on your mind? What do you need to analyze? What is the point? Are you being just and fair? What decision do you need to face? Can you determine the truth of the matter? What legal, writing, or research opportunities have been presented to you?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I recognize this opportunity to discover the truth.”

**ACE OF PENTACLES**

Body Sustaining.\* A business or work possibility. Materialization of ideas. Centering or grounding your energy. New project. Financial offer. Seeds of prosperity and security. Promise of physical well-being and material comforts. Spiritual potential. Fruits of labor. Valuing resources. Windfall. Accomplishment. Gift.

---

\* Key concepts from Tarot teacher and counselor Suzanne Judith.

REVERSED: Opulence. Treasures. The Midas touch. Greed. Hoarding. Withholding favors. Fear of loss. Paying money out. Reduced monetary flow. Loss of mobility, flexibility. Attention to physical, material concerns. Stuck. Suspicious of opportunities. Getting paid “under the table.” Conservation. Concentration of power and energy. Healing touch.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What new opportunities for work, stability, home, money, or health do you have? What is making you feel secure and grounded? How can you use a recent gift? What plan are you putting in motion? What kinds of seeds are you planting? How are you being rewarded for your accomplishments?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I recognize this opportunity to materialize my ideas.”

### Twos

*MOON. Personality, mask, feelings. Reflection. Augmentation. Reception. Nurturing. Polarity. Duality. Opposites. Duplication. Balance. Antithesis. Sequence. Memory. Subconsciousness. Femininity. Passivity. Feelings. Striving for balance. Choice. Change. The focus is on the attempt to stay in the middle. Suggests guidance by inner knowing. Oracles. Intuitions. (On the Tree of Life—Chokmah.)*

*NEGATIVELY: Unbalanced. Cold and unfeeling; refusing to see beyond the surface, or overemotional. Refusal to change or fickleness. Difficulty handling things or choices.*

### TWO OF WANDS

Mars in Aries. Personal power through synthesis of abilities. Ability to make choices. Creative expression. Control over the situation. Independence and self-government. Dominion over resources. Contemplating travel. Departure. Door to opportunity. Balance of power. Melancholy in the midst of accomplishment.

REVERSED: Changes in difficult situations. Unforeseen turn of events. New perspectives. Difficulty making decisions. Restriction. Armchair travel. Unfulfilled longings. Dropping the ball. Surprise. Wonder, awe. Gullibility. Discontent. Agoraphobia. Others in the way of your greatness. An opening into another world or altered state.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What two ideas are you bringing together in a new and different way? What are you planning to accomplish? What are you competent at? What conflicting desires do you wish to integrate? At what threshold do you stand? What options do you have?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I have the power of choice.”

### TWO OF CUPS

Venus in Cancer. A loving and healing union of opposites. Power of love. Spiritualization of the passions. Reciprocal respect and benefit. Attraction. Cooperation. Transcending differences. Serving a higher purpose. Meeting someone halfway. Blending or integrating options. Reconciliation. Marriage. Engagement.

---

\* Key concepts from Tarot teacher and counselor Suzanne Judith.

REVERSED: Conflicting messages. Quarrels. Temporary problems. Empty passion. Hindrances in love. Separation. Lack or rejecting of love. A secret affair. Sexual incompatibility. Infidelity. Obsession. Broken trust. Hopes disappointed. Balancing inner masculine and feminine energies within the self. Loving one's self. Shadow stuff mirrored in another.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

To whom are you giving your love and affections? How do you nurture others? What is being healed in your relationship? How are your inner masculine and feminine uniting and working together in your life? What are you lovingly sharing with another?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I love others as I love myself.”

**TWO OF SWORDS**

Moon in Libra. Suspending judgment. Blocked emotions. Uncertainty or stalemate. Making peace. Procrastination. Compromise. Conflicting ideas or perspectives. Impartiality. Equilibrium. Fence-sitting. Delicate balance of powers. At cross-purposes. Ambivalent. Nonpartisan. Closed off. Self-protective.

REVERSED: Breaking the peace. Taking action. Loyalties divided. Duplicity. Torn apart. Resisting a balance of power. Off the fence. Breaking through complacency and superficial accord. Treachery. Betrayal. A duel. Disturbance. Confinement of disagreeables. Irreconcilable differences. Inner peace. Encompassing and integrating opposites.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What are you hesitating to do? With whom do you have to make peace or reconcile? What are you struggling to maintain in balance? What decision would you prefer not to make? What would you prefer not to know about?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I am diplomatic and nonjudgmental in my dealings with others.”

**TWO OF PENTACLES**

Jupiter in Capricorn. Adaptability. Mobility. Expanding your horizons. Change. Travel. Play. Recreation. Steering through rough waters. Entanglement. Exchange of goods and services. Commerce. Fluctuations in the market. Fancy juggling. Quick footwork. Keeping two or more things happening at once.

REVERSED: “Red-tape.” Paperwork. Accumulation and flow of data. Rapid communications. Reply to. Information overload. Computer crash. “Hot-tips.” Easily influenced or swayed. Journalism. Work-for-hire. Circulating. Distributing. Promoting. Advertising. Caught in a loop or on a treadmill. Frenetic. Out of balance. Clowning. Tricks. Mime.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What two or more situations are you handling with ease? What are you adapting to? What do you want to change in your home, profession, status, finances, etc.? What are you juggling in order to keep stable (money, weight, lifestyle)? In what ways do you play and use your excess energies? What calls for diplomacy?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I handle diverse situations with ease, adapting myself quickly.”

**Threes**

*VENUS. Intuitions, affections, beauty. Comings together. Manifestations. Integration. Combination. Sympathy. Fecundity. Understanding. Growth. Multiplication. Synthesis. Harmony. Unfolding. Cooperation. Idealization. All threes deal with the ideal versus the real. They test your ability to handle the mundane and the disappointments of your idealizations. Threes are potential reformers with strong sympathies. (On the Tree of Life—Binah and Saturn.)*

*NEGATIVELY: Cruelty, arrogance, and self-indulgence.*

**THREE OF WANDS**

Sun in Aries. Magnetic. Visionary. Established strength. Synthesis of ideas. Foresight. Planning. Getting the big picture. Creative overview. On the lookout. Enterprises launched. Trade. Negotiation. Plans put into action. Supervision. Direction. Foreign travel or business. Audacity. Boldness.

REVERSED: Creative block. Difficulties putting plans into action. Overwhelm; exhaustion. Lack of foresight. Unrealistic expectations. Unmanifested dreams. Arrogance. Anxiety. Distrust. Setbacks. Investments don't bring anticipated returns. An end to waiting. An expatriate. Focus on the past. Genealogical research. Illness through travel.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

Where do your ambitions lie? Where are you putting your attentions? What and whom are you drawing to yourself through your vitality, power, and energy? What are you envisioning for the future? What and with whom do you have to coordinate to achieve your plan?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I create my own future by envisioning it clearly.”

**THREE OF CUPS**

Mercury in Cancer. Friendship. Communication. Enjoyment of others. Celebration and joy. Shared ideals. Bonding. Congeniality. Alliance. Party. Merriment. Rituals. Gatherings. Hospitality. Attending or participating in an event or performance. Fruitfulness. Pregnancy. Achievement. A toast.

REVERSED: Withdrawal from others. Loss of friendship. Weariness. Nostalgia for good times. Overindulgence. Hangover. “On the wagon.” Empty pleasures. Meaningless frivolity. Disenchantment. No support. Lack of cooperation. Envy by others. Exclusivity. A theft by someone you know. An accident or muscle strain. Raising energy for inner work. Private celebration.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How have you been enjoying yourself? How do you relax with others? What is bringing you joy? What talents do you have and how have you been using them? What do you want to communicate or share with others? What cause is there for celebration in your life?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I celebrate my joy and happiness.”

**THREE OF SWORDS**

Saturn in Libra. Sorrow. Pain. Alienation. Separation. Jealousy. Creative heartbreak. Feeling hurt. Tears. Quarrel. Rupture. Removal. Disharmony. Incompatibility. Heart and mind at odds. Self-pity. Love triangle. Disintegration of agreements. Painful miscommunications. Injury. “Against your will.” The “blues.”

REVERSED: Relief after troubles. Letting go of sorrow. Recovery. Healing. Clearing the air. Pledge of support. Denial of jealousy, sorrow, or relationship difficulties. Not crying. Serious alienation or illness. Never healing wound. Breakdown. Embarrassment. Blaming others for your troubles. Chaos. Possible violence. Curses. Quarrels. Traditionally, a card of war.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

In what ways are you suffering? Feeling jealous? Hurt? Has anyone hurt your feelings? What are you feeling sorrowful about? Who would you like to hurt or “get back at”? Can you look at your relationships with truth and honesty? What do you fear most within your relationships?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I acknowledge my hurt and pain so that I can face it and work through it.”

**THREE OF PENTACLES**

Mars in Capricorn. Work, especially with others. Creative skills and abilities. Practicality. Teamwork. Building. Renovation. Apprenticeship. Following instructions. Making a presentation. Evaluation and criticism. Patronage and support. Distinction. Materialization of the sacred. Aesthetics. Detail.

REVERSED: Job-related problems. Out of work. Turning down an offer. Problems with boss or co-workers. Feeling unseen or unnoticed. Mistakes in plans or diagrams. Repairs. Mediocrity. Inferior skills. Boredom. Over- or underqualified. Adverse criticism. Support withdrawn. Undermining. Hazardous conditions. Conspiracies. Occult initiation. Inner teachers.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How do you work with others? What are you working on? What is your goal? What skills are you using? Are you willing to persevere? How are you taking or expressing criticism of the work being done?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I work well with others, recognizing each person’s expertise and value to the job.”

**Fours**

*EARTH/SUN. Grounding. Stability. Order. Completion. Actualization. Law and order. Reason. Consolidation. Focus inward on self. Centering. Assessment of needs. Conventions of society.*

*The material world. Organization. Foundation. Establishment. Perfection. The basic conflict of fours is between desire for law and order and security, and desire for change and expansion from the lethargy, boredom, and passivity they engender. Fours mark a passage, turning point or milestone, and thus the establishment of boundaries and limits. (On the Tree of Life—Chesed and Jupiter.)*

*NEGATIVELY: Repression, limitation, narrowness, discomfort, restriction, discontent.*

#### FOUR OF WANDS

Venus in Aries. Celebration and thanksgiving after labor. Optimism. Arrival. Ceremony. Completion of an enterprise. Homecoming. Reunions. Harvest. Fruit of labors. Consolidating personal ties. Pact. Treaty. Social concord. Weekend workshops or conferences. A stay in the country. Purchase of property. Gratitude.

REVERSED: Same as upright. Rites of passage. An extended family. Unconventionality. Unsantioned relationships. Leave-taking. Not wanting to leave a good time. Social gaffs and difficulties with etiquette. Problems expressing gratitude. Incompatibility. Insecurity. Incomplete happiness. Return to health.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What are you bringing to completion, fruition? What role is ritual or ceremony playing in your life? What have you integrated into your life? What Rite of Passage are you experiencing and how are you celebrating it? What are you celebrating?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I rejoice in the completion of each stage of my journey and give thanks for the fruits thereof.”

#### FOUR OF CUPS

Moon in Cancer. Lethargy, apathy, and discontent. Boredom. Meditation. Withdrawal of the emotions. Loneliness. Passive receptivity. Rest. Weariness. Disgust. Aversion. Refusing a gift or an opportunity. Daydreams. Imagination. Fallow period. Taking time out. Unsatisfactory relationship.

REVERSED: New opportunities. Fresh experiences. Options reconsidered. A sign or omen. Premonitions. Foreboding. Psychic awareness. Unforeseen solutions. Restlessness. Breaking through discontent. New acquaintances. Recalcinate. Flitting from one new fad to another. Loss of appetite. Apathy.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

How do you feel dissatisfied? Where do you go to find peace and serenity? How is this time of withdrawal and contemplation benefiting you? What are you re-evaluating in your life and relationships? What are you fantasizing about and what can you do to realize your fantasies?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I am receptive to the messages of my dreams and intuition.”

**FOUR OF SWORDS**

Jupiter in Libra. Need for healing. A problem or dilemma being worked on. Illness. Retreat. Rest and recovery. Taking time out. Solitude. Under pressure. Respite from stress. Retirement. Meditation. Dreams. Getting advice from an authority. Prayer. Organizing thoughts. Prioritizing. Incarceration. Pacifism.

REVERSED: Out-of-body experience. Awakening from sleep. Recovery after an illness. Recuperating from business loss or difficulties. Resolving concerns. Ending a period of isolation. Sympathy. Inability to rest. Disturbing dreams. Stuck on the “horns” of a dilemma. Caution. Frozen in time. Overly rigid adherence to principles. Inner guide work.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

From what do you need to rest or retreat? Where do you need to focus your energies in order to recuperate your strength? What do you need to do to gain a better perspective and to be fair and just in the situation? What kind of professional assistance would help most?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I give myself time to rest, laying aside plans and turning within for guidance.”

**FOUR OF PENTACLES**

Sun in Capricorn. Centeredness or selfishness. Awareness of personal value and worth. Possessiveness. Power. Giving structure to or establishing order in a situation. Stability. Security. Consolidation. Control and protection of resources. Retirement or savings plans. Greediness. Hoarding. Deep rootedness.

REVERSED: Release. Risk. Change. Excessive greed. Overly defensive. Cloistered. Letting go of power or possessions. Divesting. Obstructions. Delay. Clogged. “Hitting the glass ceiling”—no advancement. Impracticality. Rash spending. Speculation. Financial loss. Breaking a monopoly. Powerlessness. Material dissatisfaction. Spirit possession.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What is keeping you centered? What are your greatest strengths? How are you powerful? What gives you a sense of security? What do you want to hold on to or possess? Who or what do you need to protect?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I hold my power in my own hands; my security lies within.”

**Fives**

*MARS. Reaction. Desire. Challenge. Adaptation. Change. Confusion. Struggle. Conflict. Break-down. Fate. Guilt. Chaos. Storm and stress. Upset of statically stabilized system of the fours. Humanity. Midway. Bridge. Mediation. Conscience. Temptation. Breaking down force of nature. Tests. Motion coming to the aid of matter. Disturbance. Anger. The fives are indicators of guilt, struggle, conflict. Tests that must be passed for further success or continued achievement. Tearing away all that is useless, undesirable, or outdated. The life-giving drive or force that surmounts obstacles. Revolt against the conventions and traditions of the fours. They represent some kind of loss—of temper, feelings, security, or integrity. (On the Tree of Life—Geburah and Mars.)*

*NEGATIVELY: Inertia. Dogma. Repression.*

**FIVE OF WANDS**

Saturn in Leo. Exchange of ideas—sometimes heated. Energetic and competitive games. Confronting obstacles. Upsets. Strife. Games. Contests. Jockeying for power or position. Brainstorming. Problem-solving. Committee interactions. Conflicting desires. Striving to be heard. Opulence. Excess. Extravagant pride.

REVERSED: End of conflict and stress. Reaching accord. Legal or professional intervention. Breaking through a logjam. Persecution and harassment. Using trickery or guile to foment disputes. Negotiations sabotaged. Internal turmoil, inner conflicts. Too many cooks. Lack of priorities. Postponement of game or sporting event. Fighting infection. Psychic self-defense.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How and with whom are you competing? What obstacles are you confronting? How do you present your ideas to others? With whom are you quarreling or arguing? And over what? What are you so excited about? What games are you playing?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I present my ideas clearly and assertively.”

**FIVE OF CUPS**

Mars in Scorpio. Loss and disappointment. Progress hindered. Loss of harmony but the love is still there. Temporary delay. Learning from mistakes and experience. Suffering. Grief. Sadness. Disappointment. Regrets. Ignorance. Fear. Crossing a bridge. Moving on. Kicking over the traces. Abandonment. Quarrels.

REVERSED: Hopeful outlook. Recovery. Renewal. Getting on with your life. Alliances. Affinities. Connections. Healing rifts. Environmental and political causes. Genetic lineage. Birth families. Denying loss or sorrow. Extended grief. Victimization. Handicaps. Mediumship.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What seems lost or down the drain? What do you despair over? What are you disillusioned or disappointed with? What do you feel sorry about? What are some possible alternatives to what you've lost? What awaits your attention? What have you learned from your mistakes?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I have felt my loss, yet I continue on my way with the experience I have gained.”

**FIVE OF SWORDS**

Venus in Aquarius. An empty victory using unfair means. Being divisive and unethical. Personal or political strife. Stormy situation. Arguments. Conquest. Theft. Scavenging. Salvage operations. Conflicting perspectives. Thinking fragmented. Divisiveness. Abuse. No-win situation. Malice. Spite. Humiliation.

REVERSED: Mourning. Burial rites. Buried memories or motivations. Split personality. Soul-loss. Thwarted endeavors. Treachery or wrongdoing. Unsympathetic to outsiders. Following orders without question or personal feeling. “Burying the hatchet.” Ending conflict. Remorse. Regret. Reparation. Repairing rifts. Distress. Dismay.



**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

Do you expect to get “stung” in this situation? What are you afraid of? What is causing division in the solidarity of your group? Why don’t you feel good about what you’re doing? What do you need in order to feel good? What would be the ethical thing to do? What is so important to you that you have to prove everyone else wrong?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I recognize a no-win situation and am willing to withdraw gracefully.”

**FIVE OF PENTACLES**

Mercury in Taurus. Voluntary simplicity and unconventionality. Uncertainty creating anxiety, worry, and strain. Loss of job, home, security. Feeling “out in the cold.” Friendship. Good for love but not for money. Hardship. Crippled. Scarcity-consciousness. Alienated. Flawed. Unconventional. Help around the corner.

REVERSED: Returning to work. Emerging from bankruptcy. Reversal of a bad trend. Finding sanctuary. Accessibility. Misuse or squandering of resources. Profligacy. Chaos. Ruin. Unsanctioned love. Changes in relationships through loss or separation. Reconciliation. Amnesty. Rejection or betrayal by religious authority. A spiritual calling.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What are your survival concerns? What changes are you having difficulty dealing with? What have you chosen to give up or do without? Why? What are you worried or anxious about? What conventions/traditions are you rebelling against? What inequalities or injustices are you trying to change?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I am willing to go through seeming hardships and unconventional life situations to follow my inner values.”

**Sixes**

*JUPITER. Exuberance. Reconciliation. A peak experience of some kind. Expressive and expansive. The elements at their practical best (Crowley). Contemplation. Reciprocation. Cooperation. Sharing. Radiating. Choice. Advancement. Harmony. Balance. Sixes indicate the benefits of giving to others, especially reciprocally. Being receptive (sensitive) to people’s needs and supplying them. (On the Tree of Life—Tiphareth and the Sun.)*

*NEGATIVELY: Tendency to go to extremes. Self-centeredness. Vanity. Condescension.*

**SIX OF WANDS**

Jupiter in Leo. Self-confidence in your leadership abilities. Advancement toward a goal. Victory and honor. Pride. Teamwork. Journeys. “Riding high.” Support. Mobilization. Taking charge. News. Messenger or herald. Popularity. On a pedestal. Reciprocity between leader and followers. Servants. Expectations fulfilled.

REVERSED: “A Trojan Horse.” Treachery or betrayal. Apprehension. A fall. Short-lived gains. Problems with news, communications, employee relations. Not victorious. Stymied. Leadership lacking or ineffectual. A hero with “feet of clay.” Hiding your laurels. Jealousy of another’s success. A descent into the underworld or into the psyche.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What positions of leadership and responsibility have you taken on? What is your relationship with your fellow workers? What has been resolved through your actions? What do you feel confident about? What kind of leadership do others need from you?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“My confidence in my ability to achieve goals inspires others with whom I work.”

**SIX OF CUPS**

Sun in Scorpio. Memory or renewal of something from the past. Friendship. Pleasurable exchange. Ecstasy. Gifts given and received. Nostalgia. Reminiscences. Longing. Yearning. Seeking solace. The past. Previously. Antiquity. Decorating. Beautifying. Protection. Intrigue. Courtship. New acquaintances.

REVERSED: Clinging to the past. Reactionary. The future. Soon to be. Regeneration. Resurrection. Releasing old patterns or responsibilities. “Can’t go home again.” Disintegration of ideals. Progressive. New technologies. Growing up. Being in the present. Redecorating. Transcending roots. Herbal healing. Inner child work.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What memories or relationships from the past have reappeared? What insights or awarenesses have they provided? What is renewing and revitalizing you? What is bringing you pleasure? How are children or childlike enjoyments meaningful in your current situation? What do you give in friendship? What kind of friend are you?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“My greatest gift is friendship.”

**SIX OF SWORDS**

Mercury in Aquarius. Moving away from danger. Journey in consciousness, or mental travel. Solving problems. Getting distance to see things in perspective. Exodus. Transition. Passage. Envoy. Voyage by water. Transferring ideas, data, materials. Planning a route. Scientific thinking. Dependence on others.

REVERSED: Mentally or physically stuck. Armchair travel. Problems with transportation. Difficulties concerning water. Tentative, fearful. Clinging to prejudice. Inflexible. Covert activities revealed. Returning from a trip. Culture shock. “Jumping ship.” Unwanted proposal. Public revelation or disclosure. Change in plans. Soul-retrieval. Underworld journey.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What immediate problems are you attempting to solve? Where will you go to solve them? Where in your life right now is mental clarity important? How are you liberating your mind from clutter and false ideas so that you can think clearly? When you step back from your problem to gain a clear perspective, what do you see?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I gain perspective on problems and issues by changing my direction and focus.”

**SIX OF PENTACLES**

Moon in Taurus. Sharing your resources. Getting assistance or patronage; drawing to you what you need. Token reforms. Sensitivity to others' needs. An "energy exchange." Giving or receiving money. Gift. Charity. Investor. A benefactor. Winning a legal case. Repaying a loan. Codependency. Dominance and submission.

REVERSED: Redistributing wealth. Disparity in power. Shortchanged. Envy. Covetousness. Bad debts. "Get rich quick" schemes. Failed financial expectations. Toadying. Extortion. Hungry for attention. Lack of gratitude. Injustice. Gap between desire and fulfillment. Refusing charity. Needs denied. Misappropriated funds. Overturning class structure.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

With whom are you sharing your prosperity, resources, or abilities? How and to whom are you mentor, advisor, or patron? How are you sharing the wealth (of money, talent, information)? What do you have to give that others need? How are you managing your time? What and from whom do you receive?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

"I give, knowing that I will receive in kind."

**Sevens**

*SATURN. The maturing process. Inner work. Self-reflection. Struggle. Caution. Tests. Limitation. Discipline. Restraint. Movement. Change. New direction. Equilibrium. Mastery. Rest. Unity within complexity. Self-expression. Independent action. Correction of imbalance. Changing patterns. Awakening. Preparation. Foresight. (On the Tree of Life—Victory and Venus.)*

*NEGATIVELY: Arrogance. Deceit. Manipulation. Unwillingness to face and deal with reality.*

**SEVEN OF WANDS**

Mars in Leo. Facing up to a situation and asserting your point. Character and integrity. Taking a stand. Defending yourself and your needs or beliefs. A dissertation. Gossip. "King of the Mountain." Gaining advantage. Pulling up stakes. Straddling a divide. Unsure footing. Proper placement or orchestration of elements.

REVERSED: "The Berlin Wall." Paranoia. Setting up or removal of defenses, barricades. Retreat. Too much to handle. Excess. Objections overcome. Setting boundaries. Time-out. Avoiding action. Embarrassment. Fainthearted. Vacillation. Forced compromise. Victimization. Unyielding. Grounding and centering when feeling vulnerable.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What beliefs or opinions are you holding onto despite criticism and social pressure? Who are you up against? Are you being loyal to yourself? What result would you ideally like if it could be anything you wanted? How can you most effectively take a stand and present your point of view?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

"I stand up for my beliefs."

**SEVEN OF CUPS**

Venus in Scorpio. An altered state of consciousness. Deluged by fantasies. Caught up in illusions or in the realm of the senses. Dreams. Reveries. Visions. The creative imagination. Indecision. Temptations. Tests of the soul and emotions. Debauchery. Indulgence. Get rich quick schemes. Illusory success.

REVERSED: Clear, logical thinking. Being realistic. Making plans. Setting priorities. Focus. Setting intentions. Or, total bewilderment. Lack of imagination. Hopes shattered. Illusions dispelled. Sublimation of desires. Fighting sin and vice. Postponing achievement. Hypochondria. Ills arising from the vices: pride, envy, gluttony, chastity, patience, liberality, diligence. Succumbing to worldly temptations.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How are you overdoing or indulging yourself? What are your fantasies for the future? List at least seven. What are your current daydreams? How are you deluding yourself? What mystical or religious visions are you experiencing? How are you gratifying your senses?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I acknowledge my fantasies, yet ask the universe to provide for my needs.”

**SEVEN OF SWORDS**

Moon in Aquarius. Sneaking around. Lying. Overwhelmed by the odds, avoiding confrontation. Research: collecting the knowledge and ideas of others. Preparation. Set-up. Distribution. Stealth. Subterfuge. Theft. Wit. Disarming others.

REVERSED: Prudence. Avoiding danger. Overturning plans and arrangements. No subterfuge. Coming out in the open. “Out of the closet.” Retrieving something. Returning to the scene of the crime. Stolen goods returned. Examining past actions. Advice and instruction. Initiation. Esoteric knowledge and interpretation.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What are you “appropriating”? Who are you deceiving? What is your strategy to achieve your ends? What research are you doing? What ideas are you collecting? How are you maneuvering the outcome? Do you trust the people you are working with? What is confusing you? What can you do to drop your defenses and become more open? What are the weaknesses in your plan, research, or work?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I research, prepare, and gather evidence and resources for my projects.”

**SEVEN OF PENTACLES**

Saturn in Taurus. Fear of failure. Delay. Evaluating the results of your efforts. Assessing mistakes in order to learn from them. Observing the cycles and processes. Cultivating. Culling. Eliminating. Exertion. Patience. Appraisal. Fruitfulness. Perfectionism. Procrastination. Slow progress. Obstacles.

REVERSED: Increased anxiety. Loss. Paranoia. Worry. Melancholy. Impatience. Procrastination. Distrust warranted. Difficulty resting. Overwork. Little return for the amount of work. Lack of benefits. Exploitation. Over-development of resources. Unused surplus. Waste. Laziness. Letting nature do its work. Trusting process. Magical spells.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What is growing and maturing that you are concerned about? What do you fear will fail or be spoiled? What mistakes did you make in the past in similar circumstances and what can you do differently now? What investments have you made in time, money, or labor that worry you? How have your efforts been worthwhile?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I learn from both success and failure by evaluating the process and results.”

**Eights**

*URANUS. Giving out, spending, expanding. Order or lack of it. Re-evaluation. Prioritizing. Use of energy. Valuing. Inspiration. Evolution. Balance. Cause and effect. Vibration. Movement. Moving on. (On the Tree of Life—Hod and Mercury.)*

*NEGATIVELY: Up in the air, lack of conclusions, inability to decide. Frustration, jealousy.*

**EIGHT OF WANDS**

Mercury in Sagittarius. Infatuation or falling in love. Activities and energy speeding up. Rapid growth and development. Fast thinking and communication. The Internet. Swept up in enthusiasms. Journey. Air travel. A race. Nearing a goal. Ordering. Aligning. Streamlining. Commercial transactions. Synchronicity.

**REVERSED:** Heading into problems. Emotions run amuck. Jealousy. Arousal without release. Hysteria. Panic. Blind infatuation or falling out of love. Discord. Communications go astray. Too hasty. Wasted energy. Accidents. Irregularity. A strike, slow-down, or cancellations. Remorse. Freedom from restraints. Breaking through to a new level. Flying.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What are you rushing into? A relationship? A new direction for growth? A belief or philosophy? What are you being “carried away” by or overwhelmed with? What do you feel the urge to move onto quickly? What do you need to tell others about?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I respond quickly when the time is right.”

**EIGHT OF CUPS**

Saturn in Pisces. Energy drain. Self-pity. Retreat. Withdrawal from activities into self. Moving away from old values and beliefs. Sense of aimlessness. Waning interests. Discontent. Abandonment. A vacation. Travel. Drawn into the unknown. A spiritual quest. Deep soul-searching. Looking for what is missing.

**REVERSED:** Returning to the fold. Being reinstated. Festivities. Sticking it out. Apologies. “Window of opportunity.” Stockpiling. Collecting. Vacation postponed. Inertia. Feeling trapped or empty. Aimless drifting. Fear of intimacy. Clinging to a relationship that has ended. Guided visualizations. Inner journeys. Flight from reality. Insomnia.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What do you feel weary of or dissatisfied with? What relationships or values are no longer relevant in your life? What or who is drawing on your energy and leaving you feeling emotionally drained? How can you withdraw or take time off to renew yourself?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I take time off to recoup my energy and rediscover my sense of self.”

**EIGHT OF SWORDS**

Jupiter in Gemini. Feeling fenced in. Restrictions. Too many ideas with no direction. Paranoia. Blocked energy or creativity. Bound by your own mental obstructions. Waiting to be rescued. Feeling vulnerable and isolated. Self-sabotaging mind. Victimization. Ingenuity. Escape. “The Houdini card.” An initiation ordeal.

REVERSED: Taking the limits off experience. Transcending destiny, fate, pre-ordained events. Removing obstacles through hard work, ingenuity and improvisation. Breaking through constraints. Not susceptible to influence. Not gullible. Delusions of persecution. Self-sabotaging. False humility. Trials of endurance. Mystical tendencies. Cutting emotional cords. UFO experiences.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What actions, plans, or ideas are being blocked by circumstances beyond your control? What would you like to do if you could get rid of the obstacles and blocks? Who or what could assist you to break free? What benefits do you receive by not acting? What is interfering with your creative expression? Or, your ability to communicate?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I free myself from my own dilemmas by letting go of the concepts that have bound me.”

**EIGHT OF PENTACLES**

Sun in Virgo. Self-discipline. Preparation. Attention to detail. Productivity. Getting your finances and resources in order. Work. Craftsmanship. Quality control. Meeting quotas. Prudence. Boredom. Display. Exercise. Score-keeping. Repetition. Daily progress. Persistence. Step-by-step development.

REVERSED: Occupational changes. Retraining. Lack of training. Out of work. Idle. Lack of ambition. A strike. Meaningless or short-term jobs. Imprudence. Reckless. Vanity. Shoddy work. Cutting corners. Accidents. Lack of concentration. Pyramid schemes. Unpaid bills. Overly industrious. Examining old patterns. Making and consecrating sacred tools. Sorcerer’s apprentice.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What are you working on? Or, preparing ahead of time? What skill or craft are you learning? What details do you need to examine and take care of? How can you create a regular time and place to work? What preparations do you need to make? What are you doing to take care of your health and well being?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I work patiently and persistently to achieve good results.”

## Nines

*NEPTUNE. Luck, fate. Force. Capability. Obstinance. Integration. Experience. Solitude. Gestation. Magic. Completion. Initiation. Pure intellect. Conclusion. Fulfillment. Attainment of goal. Change is stability. Self-reliance. Self-awareness. (On the Tree of Life—Yesod and the Moon.)*

*NEGATIVELY: Isolation. Delusion. Denial and rejection. Lack of discipline and self-awareness.*

### NINE OF WANDS

Moon in Sagittarius. Wisdom and discipline from experience. Independence. Dedication to a cause. Strength and persistence of purpose. Defensiveness. Fortification. Protection. Old wounds. Discipline. Character. Wariness. Suspicion. Postponement. Anticipation. Isolation. Inflexibility. Holding a line.

REVERSED: Obstacles become oppressive. Extreme isolation. Alienation. Banishment. Breaking through confinement. Tearing down defenses. Rashness. Boredom. Lack of discipline. Off-guard. End of waiting. Off-duty. Career setbacks. Obstacle to completion. Chronic illness. Weakened defenses. Spiritual discernment. Inner wisdom through experience.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What previous knowledge and abilities are you drawing on? What is strengthening you to face opposition? What disciplines are carrying you through? Who or what is demanding a lot from you? What task do you have to handle on your own?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“From my experiences I have developed the wisdom and experience necessary to act independently.”

### NINE OF CUPS

Jupiter in Pisces. Satisfaction. Wishes fulfilled. Visualizing what you want. Sensual pleasures. Self-indulgence. Material happiness. Emotional satisfaction. Good health. Well-being. Appetites gratified. Smug. Trophies. Producing or watching an event or entertainment. Creative visualization. Something hidden. Complacency.

REVERSED: Wishes not fulfilled. Mistakes, errors, imperfections revealed. Exposure. Liberation from superficial attachments. Overturning complacency. Difficulties with entertainment. Getting past the mask or under the skin. Reckless hedonism, shallowness, addiction. Release of toxins. Forsaking material pleasures for spiritual ones. Simplicity. Contemplation. Generosity.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

How have your wishes been fulfilled? What pleasures are being experienced? What do you feel smug about? What do you want to manifest in your life? Can you visualize it in detail?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I manifest what I want by visualizing it clearly and precisely.”

**NINE OF SWORDS**

Mars in Gemini. Depression. Suffering. Guilt. Putting yourself down. Nightmares. Insomnia. Mental torments. Despair. Shame. Self-cruelty. Conscience. Remorse. Doubt. Suffering. Injury. Illness. “Under the sword.” Fears. Imagining the worst. Isolation. Failure. Time as healer. Night sweats. Monasticism.

REVERSED: Coming out of depression. End of nightmare. Confession. Standing up for yourself. Defiance. Denial of depression, loneliness, or shame. Long-term, severe depression. Morbid fantasies. Psychological shadow-work. Spiritual soul-searching. Facing your fears. Slander. Fear or suspicion justified. Avoiding others. Spiritual struggle.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How are you putting yourself down? What is the source of your depression? What are you suffering from? How have you been cruel and thoughtless, or who has been cruel and hurt you? What can you do to improve the situation? What thoughts or nightmares are plaguing you?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I acknowledge my feelings, then move to release them.”

**NINE OF PENTACLES**

Venus in Virgo. Enjoyment of solitary leisure. Relaxation. Ease. Harvest. Good results from efforts. Material well being. Reward. Retirement. Vacation. Luxuries. Pleasures. Hobbies. Physical well being. Buying or caretaking property. Enclosure as protection or entrapment. Discretion. Instinct under wraps.

REVERSED: Entrapment. Desire for freedom. Resisting temptation. False values. Disquiet. Property damage. Environmental hazards. Storms. Deceit. Deception. Robbery. Swindling. Artifices. Denial of well-being or good fortune. Overwork. Lack of outside interests. Not exercising. Self-indulgent. Covetedness. Fairy boons. Animal allies or familiars.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What are you earning by your endeavors—material wealth, security, status? How are you enjoying what you’ve earned? How are you spending your leisure time? How do you give thanks for all that you’ve gained?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I use and enjoy the fruits of my labor, allowing nothing to go to waste.”

**Tens**

*PLUTO. Regeneration. Release. Responsibility. Consolidation. Sum total of all work done from the beginning. Warnings. Culmination. Ends and beginnings. Results. Karma. Reward and punishment. Concern with the well being of others. Cycles. New beginning on the social plane of responsibility to the family or community. Recommitment or new direction. Giving meaning or purpose to your experiences. Indicates conditions built up (or existing) over a period of time. Convention. Persistence. Conservatism. Self-will in relation to social conditions. (On the Tree of Life—Malkuth and the Elements.)*

*NEGATIVELY: Overflow or overdose of the element. Rebellion and recklessness.*



### TEN OF WANDS

Saturn in Sagittarius. Responsibilities. Perseverance in meeting a goal. Burdens. Resentfulness. Proliferation of ideas or tasks. Maintenance. Information overload. Burn out. Weighed down. Encumbered. Trapped. Taxed. Betrayal. Obstructions. Disguise. Injustice. Duty. Creative blocks. Home stretch.

REVERSED: Getting out from under burdens. Shifting the load. Delegating responsibility. Passing the buck. Relief. Cleaning up. Burying your head in the sand. Avoidance. Despair. Hopelessness. Forgery. Falseness. Dissembling. Rot. Subterfuge. Camouflage. Hiding. Irresponsibility. End of a dream or ambition. Emigrating. Releasing old patterns.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What responsibilities are weighing heavily on your shoulders? What are you feeling burdened with? What is your goal? When will you get there? Who (or what) is restricting you and keeping you from manifesting your full radiant energy? Why have you taken on these responsibilities? How can you best use your powers and energies?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I carry out my responsibilities, yet do not deprive others of theirs.”

### TEN OF CUPS

Mars in Pisces. Being “at home” with yourself and others. Wholeness and completion. Affirming joy in your life. Optimism. Compatibility. Harmony. Happy home. Extended family. Peace and promise after a storm. Idealization. An impossible dream. Satiation. Too much of a good thing. Bridging personal and professional, inner and outer.

REVERSED: Leave-taking. Problems with home or relationships. Arguments. Separation. Disruptions in the family. Difficult gatherings. Disintegration of dreams. “Empty nest” syndrome. Charity or welfare. Rejecting family values. Lack of family or children. Unhealthy surplus. Suburban sprawl. Inner emotional fulfillment. Psychic wholeness.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

How are you living in harmony with your environment? What is good in your life? Where are you finding joy? Where is home? What are your hopes for future relationships? What do you want in a family? What needs of family and friends are you serving?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I am at home with myself and those I love.”

### TEN OF SWORDS

Sun in Gemini. Paralysis. The end of a problem, defense, ego hang-up, hostility. Letting go. Acceptance and resignation. Sacrifice. Affliction. Overkill. Betrayal. Exhaustion. Hitting bottom. Stabbed in the back. Pinned down. Loss of position. Back problems. Death of old ways of thinking. Release. Relief. New dawn. Hope.

REVERSED: Recovery. Rebirth. Survival. Liberating breakthroughs. Relief from stress. The worst is over. Chronic health problems may reoccur after a break. New gains precarious. Expiation for a transgression. Denying the seriousness of a problem. Refusing to let go. Sacrifices necessary. Survival of the strongest. Astral travel. Ritual death/rebirth.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

In what way are you feeling paralyzed or unable to act? Where do you feel that you have no choice? What are you being forced to accept? What is being sacrificed? What problem can you now let go of? By totally accepting defeat, what are you now free to do?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I let go of those things I cannot accomplish to free me to do the things I can.”

**TEN OF PENTACLES**

Mercury in Virgo. Established traditions and conventions. Hierarchies. Inheritance. Endurance and permanence. Prosperity and wealth. Family and home. Old money. Family values and responsibilities. Legacies. Genetics. Ancestry. Archives. Insurance. What endures. Reunion. Institutions. Wisdom.

REVERSED: Rejecting tradition. Estrangement. Family, organizational, or institutional problems or losses. Insecurity. Deprivation. Quarrels. Feuds. Advice ignored. Gambling. Overemphasis on materialism. Burden of care. Encumbered by heritage and obligations. Worthless or squandered legacy. Disputed inheritance. Garage sale. Spiritual work with ancestors.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

In what ways are you wealthy? What traditions are you carrying on? What are you inheriting—a job, money, an apartment? What do you owe to family influence? What is your status/position in the hierarchy or structure? What will endure beyond this experience or situation? How are you expected to behave under the circumstances?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I am rich in family and traditions.”

**The Minor Arcana Cards—Court Cards**

(Note: Also refer to Chapter 3, page 79–80, for interpretations of the suits.)

**Kings/Shamans**

*Kings show mastery, ability, and authority in the field represented by the suit. They represent experience, power, authority, status. Secure but rigid, limited by the rules they have established. Court Cards often signify both yourself and another in a reading. The King can be a boss, your father, or some other authority figure. “He” can also represent the animus in a woman, or a sense of self in a man.*

**KING OF WANDS**

(Fire of Fire) Establishment of self. The ability to be oneself. A benevolent dictator. He takes chances based on flashes of intuition, likes to gamble and is very showy and theatrical. Achievement-oriented. Can be domineering, hot-tempered and arrogant. Creative and self-expressive.

REVERSED: Arrogant. Autocratic. Dictatorial. Self-righteous. Vain. Overbearing pride. Domineering. Bluster. Show. “Emperor who wears no clothes.” Or, weak and ineffectual. Unmanly. Using power unwisely. Foolish decisions. Errors in judgment. Difficulty with retirement or joblessness. Fearing lack of expertise. Not in control. Shirking power and responsibility. Absent father. Too lenient. Pushover. Or, too severe.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How are you expressing your sense of self? How are you using your decision-making and leadership abilities? Who is controlling the situation? Who do you admire for their sense of self?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I acknowledge my accomplishments and my ability to be self-directed.”

**KING OF CUPS**

(Fire of Water) Established emotions or relationship. The ability to love. A counselor or caregiver. Creative and imaginative. He may have his feelings under control, keep a detached awareness, or cloud the issue with jealousy and fantasies.

REVERSED: Sentimental. Maudlin. Melancholy. Wimpish. Heartless. Emotionally cold. Loss of emotional control. Looking for love in all the wrong places. Uxorious. Emotionally manipulative. Embezzlement. Swindles. Hiding behind a caring façade. Pretend congeniality. Unappreciated sacrifices. Hen-pecked. Retreating into fantasies. Escape into addictions. Self-pity. Kinkiness. Debauchery. Seasick. Priestly devotion.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What feelings are you keeping under firm control? In what ways are you a caregiver or counselor? Who cares for you deeply? How have you established yourself creatively?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I acknowledge my inner values, feelings, and intuitions.”

**KING OF SWORDS**

(Fire of Air) Established thought. The ability to communicate and be analytical. A writer, lawyer, diplomat, or philosopher (professionally or otherwise). Protects and defends. Sharp and quick. He can ruthlessly cut through what he perceives as unnecessary or illogical.

REVERSED: Inhumane. Unsympathetic. Unwavering. Harsh discipline. Sarcastic. Unforgiving. Prejudiced. Unreasonable. No mercy. Or, weak-willed, lax, spineless. Unassertive. Absent-minded professor. Non-intellectual. Unscrupulous. Tricky (especially in legal matters). Criminal. Faulty thinking. Disillusioned by justice system or politics. “Beat the system.” Avoiding consequences. Overturning legal decisions. Mental degeneration. Pain. Ordeals and oaths. Cosmic law.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

Who is laying down the law? How are you using your ability to be rational, logical, and analytical? Who is judging or criticizing you?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I acknowledge my ability to stand up for what I truly believe.”

**KING OF PENTACLES**

(Fire of Earth) Established work. The ability to produce and be practical. A manager, financier, or craftsperson. Responsible and trustworthy, yet stubborn and slow to change. A sensualist. Concerned with security and quality.

REVERSED: Miserly. Exploitative. Stubborn. Crude. Boorish. Dull. Tedious. Lacking in imagination. Or, flamboyant. Ostentatious. Corrupt. Avaricious. Power-hungry. Possessive. Jealous. Insecure. Undervalued. Abuse of land, resources, people. Physical deformity. Money worries. Overwhelmed by family or material needs. Failure to provide. Or, rejects material concerns. Overeating. Joint or prostrate problems. Green Man. Inner security and contentment.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How are you using your ability to manage your material affairs? Who is trustworthy yet stubborn? How are you being practical and down-to-earth, or who do you know that is?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I acknowledge Mother Earth as the source of my material well-being.”

**Queens/Priestesses**

*Queens represent inner and personal, rather than worldly, control. They have the ability to nurture and develop things indicated by the suit. They represent mothers and mothering, habits and cultural integration. They administer and channel the power. They rule from the heart. “She” can be the anima in a man, or the sense of self in a woman.*

**QUEEN OF WANDS**

(Water of Fire) Recognizes her personal power. Displays self-confidence, generosity, burning passions, and intense desires. Behaves spontaneously and has a quick temper. Utilizes her creative energies and inspires them in others. Love of happiness.

REVERSED: Witch. Bitch. Ball-buster. Predatory. Jealous. Vengeful. Violated. Co-opted. Angry. Frustrated ambitions and personal growth. Lacking opportunity. Own needs put aside. Overly generous and obliging. Burnout. Weak-willed. Pushy. Catty. Malicious. Unpredictable. Wild fervor. Flaunts sexuality or becomes cold. Overly domineering mother. Irritable. Self-righteous. Self-absorbed. Unavailable. Hot flashes. Enchantress.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How are you expressing your creative energies? Who is giving you lots of good ideas and energy? When do you feel powerful and passionate? Who is strong-willed and protective?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I recognize my self-potential and my ability to manifest my desires.”

**QUEEN OF CUPS**

(Water of Water) Channels feelings, emotions, dreams, visions. She is the Muse, the Enchantress. She is psychic and deeply emotional, fluctuating like the moon in her emotions. She must be near water and reflects the unconscious in others. She is usually empathetic and understanding but can be moody and deceitful. Love of love.

REVERSED: Vamp. Seductress. Emotional vampire. Frivolous. Melodramatic. Inconstant. Not dreamy. Sharp. Cold. Unfeeling. Impractical. Hypersensitive. Oblivious to time, responsibilities, or the needs of others. Retreat into fantasy or addictions. Delusional. Vapid. Enervated. Clinging. Self-pity. Passive resistance. Moody. As a parent, either withdrawn or smothering. Difficulties maintaining psychic boundaries. Channeling.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

Who wants to protect you and shower you with affection? How are you working with or expressing your unconscious? How are you expressing your emotions? Who is inspiring you with their dreams and openness?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I recognize the depth of my emotions and my ability to attract and enchant those around me.”

**QUEEN OF SWORDS**

(Water of Air) Channels thought. Able to speak on the behalf of others. Makes her point well. Sees through deceit and dissembling. A professional woman. Intelligent and self-reliant, with a critical mind and a sharp tongue. Usually fair and just but can be vindictive. Love of ideas.

REVERSED: Spiteful. Deceitful. Malicious. Hypercritical. Deeply disappointed. Ill-tempered. Frustrated ambitions. Ideals turned sour. Abilities sacrificed. Dependent. Emotional. Intellect hid under artifice. Denies sorrow. Fears being alone. Can't make decisions. Resists or has difficulties with endings. Lack of backbone and discrimination. Suppressed anger. Prudery. Intolerant or vacillating. Allergies. Prepares the dead for burial.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

How are you utilizing your mental and communicative abilities? Who is helping you see the alternatives by pointing things out to you in a rational, perhaps critical way? How are you being discriminating and analytical?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I recognize my inner wisdom and my ability to be fair and just.”

**QUEEN OF PENTACLES**

(Water of Earth) Channels sensory information and practical knowledge. Able to preserve and conserve. Has respect for body, food, land. Is procreative. Has a love of the world, earth, life. Inspires trust and provides security.

REVERSED: Slovenly. Messy. Hates the country, cooking, gardening. Adventuress. Refusing to nurture, or care for body or environment. Disloyal. Financial difficulties. Unappreciated. Irresolute. Timid. Self-abasing. Perplexed by management needs. Helpless. Or, fanatical

about housework. Over-manages. Covetous and possessive. Obsessed with security, status, conformity. Digestive and nutritional problems. Sensitive to environmental toxins. Kitchen magic.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

How are you channeling your physical resources? Who inspires your need for practical skills and nurtures your desire for knowledge? Who is reliable and trustworthy? How are you grounded in Mother Earth?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I recognize the fertility of my soul and I plant my seeds in prepared soil.”

### Knights/Princes/Sons

*Knights act on, are involved in, and are committed to the things indicated by their suit. They represent pure energy and often show where you are putting your energies. Focused but active, they display purpose, courage, and a courtly attitude. They are sometimes headstrong, rash, thoughtless, and self-centered. For women, knights often represent an animus figure, especially a romantic one. They represent your need to challenge something or go adventuring yourself. They can indicate travel.*

#### KNIGHT OF WANDS

(Air of Fire) Putting energy into self-growth, future prospects, new directions. Willing to take risks. Inspired enthusiasm. Can explode in anger or jealousy. Radiates creative and sexual energy.

REVERSED: Rebel without a cause. A rogue. Thrill-seeker. Show-off. Rowdy. Bully. Flash-fire. Interruptions. Reckless. Creates discord and disunity. Quarrels. Strife. Turmoil. Seething desire without focus or outlet. Inflammations. “Love ‘em and leave ‘em.” Sex for recreation or as a competitive sport. Temper. Putting the brakes on new endeavors. Or, a slower pace. *Festina lente*, “hurry slowly.” Fire-walking. Explorer of the inner planes.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

How are you growing and developing? How are you taking risks? Who is radiating creative or sexual energy in your life? Who enthusiastically wants to get going on something?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I am willing to act on my inspirations.”

#### KNIGHT OF CUPS

(Air of Water) Following your dreams, visions, ideals, love. Expressing taste and aesthetic sensitivity. Psychic, intuitive sharing of visions and giving love. A romantic dreamer. Can be moody and jealous.

REVERSED: A deceitful schemer or over-sensitive esthete. Seductive, especially through guile or manipulating emotions. “In love with love.” Secret or unconventional love. “In the closet.” Suspicious proposal. An invitation withdrawn. Unrequited love. Cheating. Unwilling to commit. Fawning and obsequiousness. Drifting. Desire to escape harsh “realities.” Possible addictions. Fluid imbalances. Poetic fancies.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What dream, vision, ideal, or love are you following? Who is inviting you on a journey of emotional significance?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I am willing to act on my dreams.”

**KNIGHT OF SWORDS**

(Air of Air) Focused on making a point. Committed to ideas, thoughts, philosophy. Using mentality, communication. Speaking out, telling people off. Assertive and courageous, but headstrong and impatient.

REVERSED: Imprudent. Out-of-control. Vengeful. Thief. Cardsharp. Recklessly endangers others. Or, can “run out of steam.” Battle-worn and exhausted. Retreat. Fighting the wrong battles. “Full of hot air.” “Flailing at straw horses.” Irrelevant arguments. Riled up without checking facts. Reigning in a runaway horse. Thoughtful. Detours. Missed connections. Accidents. Wounds. Psychic self-defense. Spiritual warrior. Upholding inner truth.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

Where are you charging and why so fast? What point do you feel committed to make? Who has been impatient and careless of your feelings?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I defend the right of all to truth and justice.”

**KNIGHT OF PENTACLES**

(Air of Earth) Doing or teaching your accomplishments. Using your knowledge. Committed to security. Stable and reliable but sometimes stubborn. Striving to keep order and uphold standards.

REVERSED: Stubborn. Intolerant. Anti-social. Overly materialistic. “Stick in the mud.” Couch potato. Grumpy. Fatigue. Or, concentrates solely on exercise and bodybuilding. Lacks initiative or persistence. People and projects abandoned. Unemployment. Dead-end job. Loss of mobility. Wasted efforts or resources. Or, overturning materialistic obsessions. Playful. Focusing on inner worth and values. Meditative repose. Nature spirits. Oak King.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

Who is stable and reliably there for you? Who is committed to security and conventions? How is it going at work or on a project? What needs of your body or of Mother Earth are you sensitive to?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I protect and take care of my body and that of Mother Earth.”

**Pages/Princesses/Daughters**

*Pages signal the need to look into a matter—to study it, to be open to “messages” or new ways and ideas. They act as catalysts for change, indicating an opportunity present. They take risks*

*and are open to new possibilities. They indicate an actual child or your own inner “child”—naive and innocent, learning. Sometimes they come into your life as messengers.*

### PAGE OF WANDS

(Earth of Fire) Seeks new directions for self-growth and development. Brings messages and telephone calls. Is fiery and daring; takes the tiger by the tail. Hot-tempered. Uninhibited. Frank and forthright in speech.

REVERSED: A dilettante or dabbler. Faddish. Either prone to tantrums or jaded and unenthusiastic. Hyper-activity. Indecision. Attention deficit. Wants immediate gratification. Fear of being disappointed. Lacking curiosity. Bored. Fear of appearing gullible or naive. Acting blasé or disdainful. Spoiled. Overindulged. Indiscriminate. Rash. Delinquent. Braggart. Bad news. Opportunity or plan rejected. Stories and fables. Bard-in-training. Sorcerer’s apprentice.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

What new territories and ideas are you checking out? Who is calling you? Who is enthusiastic about your endeavors or looks up to you as a mature adult? What risky actions are you taking? What are you all fired up about?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I am always growing and learning.”

### PAGE OF CUPS

(Earth of Water) Open to love and new relationships. Willing to take risks with love. Brings messages from your dreams or intuition. Emotionally dependent. In service to others.

REVERSED: Resists love. Fears vulnerability. Loss of innocence and trust. Boy or girl crazy. Seductive. Fawning. Flatterer. Foppish. Over-sensitive. Escapist. Either too romantic or unromantic. Callous. Unfeeling. Dreams and intuition ignored or proven false. Withdrawn into fantasies. Easily swayed, influenced. Pining away. “Dear John/Jane” letters. Cancellations of invitations or social engagements. Puberty rituals.

#### QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

Who depends on you emotionally? What does your intuition say to do? How can you serve others? Who offers unqualified, nonjudgmental love?

#### SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:

“I am willing to risk loving.”

### PAGE OF SWORDS

(Earth of Air) Seeks justice and truth. Cuts through depression and heavy, stormy thoughts. Takes risks with communications. Penetrating and cunning. Cuts through cloudy thought to get at the truth of the matter. Sometimes thoughtless, rash, and spiteful.

REVERSED: Caustic. Vituperative. Argumentative. Or, at a loss for words. Weak. Feeling attacked and vulnerable. Can’t protect self. Illogical. Guard lowered. Pose of bravado. Unprepared. Overly defensive. An imposter. Misunderstandings. Trouble with the law. Gang participation. Hurt by divorce or estrangement. Refuses to communicate. News is sudden and can cause distress. Projects lack logic or planning. Puberty ordeals.



**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What do you have to say? What fears must you face? What of significance have you just learned through the media? Who is trying to communicate with you?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I face my fears and depressions and risk cutting through them.”

**PAGE OF PENTACLES**

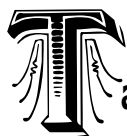
(Earth of Earth) Seeks knowledge, experience, and new skills. Vision quest. Seeks guidance from the earth. Examines values. Risks money and security. Takes physical risks. **REVERSED:** Loss of focus. Not studious. Difficulties with learning or remembering. Impatient. “Drops the ball.” Excessive faultfinding. Coveting money and possessions. Or, impractical and not material. Neurotic attachments. Fascination with occult. Ignoring health or hygiene. Littering. Defacing environment. Boggled down with details. Over-work. Exhaustion. Childhood ailments. Bad news. Cancellations. Inner awareness of the wonder of creation.

**QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:**

What new information are you gathering? What new possibilities do you contain within yourself? Who is bringing you financial information? Are you listening to the earth?

**SAMPLE AFFIRMATION:**

“I trust in the information my body gives me and am learning to hear how it speaks to me.”



## Tarot History and Theory of Origins

In the last 25 years, much has been learned about the origins of Tarot. However, bare facts may lead as much to a false picture of what occurred as do fantasy and speculation. For the card reader, ritualist, or meditator, the myth that Tarot is a remnant of an ancient wisdom tradition is a projection of the psyche in metaphor that speaks directly to the soul. It contains tremendous energy potential that can be channeled into personal meaning and used to inspire creative insights, Tarot art, and personal transformation.

I admit that I have selected my facts to tell a story that makes sense to me. If you want just the factual evidence then I recommend books by the following authors found in the bibliography: Dummett; Decker, Depaulis, and Dummett; Kaplan; O'Neill; and the Tarot History Information Sheet.<sup>1</sup>

### Origins

Playing cards appeared in Europe sometime in the last half of the 14th century and, despite claims to the contrary, preceded Tarot by at least 50 years. Originating somewhere in Asia Minor before the 13th century, they were probably inspired by cards from China or India. Passing through Mamluk Egypt, they first arrived in Spain or Southern Italy along the trade routes. Aided by the fortuitous influx of papermaking techniques in the 11th through 13th centuries and woodblock printing prior to the end of the 14th, cards soon appeared all over Europe. First called *naypes* or *naibi*, the name most likely derives from an Arabic term, *na'ib*, meaning “lieutenant or viceroy” as inscribed on two of the Mamluk court or face cards. (An etymological relationship to the Hebrew word *nabi* or “prophet” has not been established unless it refers to a prophet as a deputy of God.) Because of Muslim religious prohibitions against depicting living beings, designs were abstract rather than figured. The suits were Polo-sticks, Swords, Cups, and Coins or Circles. Europeans, never having seen polo-sticks, turned them into scepters or batons.

It was in Northern Italy that the 22 triumph or trump cards were added to this original deck as a permanent trump suit in a trick-taking game similar to bridge. No records survive to tell us exactly where, when, by whom, or why the first triumph cards were made. However, the oldest surviving cards known today were associated with the ruling family of Milan.

In 1428 Filippo Visconti, the last Duke of the great Visconti family of Milan married Maria of Savoy. Among the wedding gifts, or for a later anniversary, was a magnificent deck of overly large playing cards hand-painted with hammered gold leaf illumination. Additionally, they featured a new invention—a set of twenty-two allegorical images known as *I Trionfi*, the triumphs. The triumph of the Lovers in this deck, known as the *Cary-Yale*

*Tarocchi*, shows a man and woman clasping hands under the edge of a canopy that bears the arms of the Visconti and Savoy families.<sup>2</sup>

Another deck may have been created to mark the marriage between Bianca, the illegitimate daughter of Duke Filippo, and the upstart Francesco Sforza, a professional soldier. Sforza seemed to be the only hope of saving the duchy, one of the wealthy and important self-governed city-states. The cards known as the *Visconti-Sforza Tarot*, from this period or soon after, are believed to be among the earliest work of Bonifacio Bembo, who supported Sforza in his bid to become Duke of Milan. Bembo was also known for his illustrations of *The History of Lancelot of the Lake*.<sup>3</sup>

Both the new game and the ornate, hand-painted, gold leaf decorated cards used to play it, were originally called *trionfi*, but by 1516 had become known as *tarocchi*.<sup>4</sup> The latter term possibly refers to a technique called *taroccare* for stamping designs (*tara*) into sheets of gold, as it also refers to a Silician orange with a similarly golden, pitted surface. This may even be related to the Arabic word *Taraqqa*, which means, “to hammer.” However, this is only the latest in a long list of proposed meanings for *tarot* or *tarocchi* that range from an Egyptian “royal road,” to the Buddhist Goddess Tara to an Italian river Taro. It is interesting that the same diamond-shaped patterns pressed into the backgrounds of the cards can be seen frescoed on 15th century buildings in Milan, for example, that seen on the outside of the Borromeo palace. Inside this building a magnificent fresco (dated to the 1440s) covers an entire wall. It depicts men and women playing *tarocchi* with cards the size and shape of the earliest courtly decks.

The two decks mentioned above comprise the best preserved of the early examples of Tarot. A partial set of Tarot found in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris have been ascribed to France’s Charles VI who in 1392 paid Jacquemin Grigonneur to paint three sets of cards. However, there is no indication that the payment was for anything other than simple playing cards, and, meanwhile, the extant Tarot cards have been identified as painted by a Ferrarese artist sometime between 1480 and 1490.<sup>5</sup>

The first known mention of Tarot was in 1442 when “*pare uno de carte da trionfi*” (one pack of triumph cards) appear in an inventory of the D’Este estate in Ferrara.<sup>6</sup> And in 1450 when Francesco Sforza, now the Duke, ordered his treasurer to send him a Tarot pack, “or, if he could not find one, an ordinary pack of playing cards.”<sup>7</sup> In the same year in Florence, officials exempted the game of *trionfi* from general prohibitions of card and board games, and continued to exempt them for many years. There are even descriptions of Cardinals playing Tarot. However, at least one 15th-century document contains a diatribe against dice, backgammon, and Tarot as “devices of the devil.”<sup>8</sup>

Woodcut Tarot decks, of a more medieval design, appeared at some point during the century, with variations in design by region. We don’t know if they came before or after the cards painted for the nobility. Since paper decks disintegrated easily, they were thrown away when cards went missing, so it is not surprising that the only sets still in existence are uncut sheets used in bookbinding. The same printers that printed playing cards and *trionfi* printed cards depicting the saints and Christian virtues; in fact, many were indistinguishable from each other. They echoed an earlier mind-set known as fetishism, for the common people believed such objects carried a sacred presence with a power of emanation. According to antiquarian bookseller, Bennett Gilbert, “Imagery developed a meaning arising from the belief that it was a sacred space through which by sight the faithful would enter into a species of identity with the sacred woodcut.” Prints were pasted and tacked onto walls, doors, and chests, and sewn into garments where they were revered as sources of healing and miracles. He further notes, “This is the sphere of the popular ‘mentality,’ full of irrationality, archaism, emotions, and superstitions that suffused the culture.”<sup>9</sup>

While divination is perennial, it seems to come to the fore historically during periods of great change, perhaps because we have a need to mix the elements of life in new, random ways and take risks that are not possible in a stable society. Old ways of perceiving and responding to crisis no longer serve, and new models have not yet emerged.

There is no indication that Tarot was created as a form of divination, yet it emerged during such a time-between-times, when events stripped away everything people had believed for centuries, bringing to light new ideas and ways of life. Pick up any history of medieval Europe, and it ends at 1400 with a chapter about the transition into the Renaissance. Pick up any history of the Renaissance and, after an introduction about the transition from medieval times, it begins in the 1450s with the invention of the printing press. The Tarot first appeared in this gap between ages—somewhere between 1420 and 1440 in Northern Italy, a major seat of culture, wealth, and learning. It was a product neither of the medieval world nor of the Renaissance although it drew from one and foreshadowed the other. It was a period of two generations of tremendous flux and paradox. There was war, prosperity, invention, building, and a flourishing of new styles of art, along with a massive rediscovery of knowledge from the past.

By the end of the 14th century, more than 800 Greek manuscripts and their translators reached Florence in advance of the downfall of the fabled Byzantium. Anti-Semitic riots in Spain caused an early exodus of Jews to other countries, especially Italy where there were already active communities. Lacking their own tradition of courtly music, wealthy households hired the finest musicians from Southern France. This area was the former home of the courtly love tradition, the Albigenian Cathar heretics, and early writings of the Hebrew Kabbalah—all from centuries past, yet not totally forgotten in story and song. The nobility, whose family members had married throughout Europe, oversaw cosmopolitan centers.

In the previous century, both Dante and Petrarch had written of allegorical parades called *trionfi*, which rival dukes were now re-creating in stupendous processions, festivals, and carnivals. The triumphal floats, often led by a Fool, depicted the four temperaments, the virtues and fates, the Planets, Elements, Ages, Pagan Gods and Goddesses, and always included the chariot of Death. Death, in the form of the Great Plague, had wiped out half the population of Europe in 1350, and re-visited every new generation. A New York library researcher, Gertrude Moakley, writing in 1966, saw the similarity between Tarot images, Petrarch's poem *I Trionfi*, and pictures of triumphal festival parades. She also noted that card playing, when it was restricted by law, *was allowed* during the Saturnalia and Carnival festivities.<sup>10</sup>

Playing cards were early on deemed to have allegorical significance. The Swiss monk Johannes von Rheinfelden wrote in the *Tractus de moribus et disciplina humanae conversationis* (1377, possibly added to in 1429) that playing cards (*Ludas Cartarum*) describe the state of the world and are valuable for moral education. He referred to the suits as “some of these signs being considered good but others signifying evil.” In 1423 Bernardino da Siena, in a sermon against card playing described the four suits with these words, “Consider the avarice of money, the stupidity or doggish ferocity of clubs, the goblets or cups of drunkenness and gluttony, the swords of hatred and war.”<sup>11</sup> This shows a tradition of ascribing a meaning to the suits that continues to this day.

Tarot historians generally concur that the cards were invented solely to play a game, and that there is no indication of any internally consistent symbolism or use for such supposed symbolism. Yet, there may have been a purpose other than gaming behind the invention of the 22 pictorial images, for which I will present a few tantalizing facts and lots of supposition.

## Allegories and Cosmologies

Filippo Maria Visconti, a great believer in scholarship and astrology, kept several learned philosophers on his staff. One of these was a Jewish astrologer named Helias (dare we assume he was also a Kabbalist?), and another was Marziano da Tortona. Duke Filippo commissioned Marziano to create an allegorical game of pagan gods in four suits.

Nevertheless, the tradition of educational cards is even older. As early as 1227, in a diary kept by a Frenchman traveling in Italy, he notes in the courts of Italian nobility children played with small finely decorated illustrations called “*carticellas*,” which were probably an educational aid featuring the basics of classical knowledge.

Painted images regularly served as memory devices but also as objects of spiritual contemplation and veneration. The 15th-century humanist Marsilio Ficino encapsulated this philosophy when he wrote: “It is not enough to build a perfect model of the world or to look at it: we must also bring it within ourselves through intense meditation and the contemplation of the painted image in the rooms in which we live. Man...must synthesize himself and so realize perfect harmony by identifying himself with the life and with the power of everything.”<sup>12</sup>

Allegorical games were devised as cosmological models, depicting a universe of meaning, showing a pattern and purpose to existence—a path for ascent and descent between the mortal earth and the seat of the Divine Godhead and Eternal Life. Martha Heyneman, in writing about cosmologies, notes that for a cosmology to be effective, it has to be able to grow, change, and evolve like a living being, and thus able to digest ideas, information, and experience. Yet, it must bring into order a vast realm of seemingly unrelated data—of contradictory experiences that take their places in harmonious relationship so that their meaning can be revealed. She finds that “the greater the variety of experience that is successfully encompassed and harmonized within it, the greater the tool.”<sup>13</sup> While many models were invented, few have survived—variations such as the 97-card Minchiate and 50-card Mantegna decks, although influential in their time are rarely seen today. On the other hand, Tarot has proved itself a living, growing tradition that to a great many people reveals a harmony among wisdom teachings and mythologies cross-culturally and over many generations.

Cosmological and allegorical games are clearly based on a kind of “enigmatic emblem tradition of the Renaissance,” arising out of a cosmology in which each state or stage triumphs over the previous ones in a kind of hierarchical order leading back to the Godhead, a restored Jerusalem, or Paradise.<sup>14</sup> A similar theme is found in the most famous predictive work in Christianity, *The Book of Revelation*. In fact, as Timothy Betts has documented in *Tarot and the Millennium*, the medieval and early Renaissance illustrations of *Revelation* have some striking similarities to the images of the Tarot.<sup>15</sup> Secular religious organizations called confraternities first formed in Italy and served, among other things, to assist people in dying in a state of grace.<sup>16</sup> Members wore hooded robes to keep their acts of charity a secret, and they used images to educate both their own members and the public in how to avoid the vices of the Devil, to embrace the virtues, and thus ascend the heavenly ladder. These images, including one of the finest European examples of both a Triumph of Death and a Dance Macabre are preserved in fifteenth century frescoes on the walls of a confraternity chapel in the village of Clusone, near Milan. I am not suggesting that any of these were forerunners of the Tarot or each other, but they were all common 14th and 15th century themes with images that bear striking resemblance to a goodly number of the Tarot triumphs.

You may ask, but what happened to the idea that Tarot arose from Egyptian mysteries, the gypsies, and the secrets of the Kabbalah? Historically, these ideas make no appearance until

Antoine Court de Gébelin “discovered” a relationship in 1781. The earliest decks have no Egyptian symbolism on them; and, while gypsies first appeared in eastern Europe at about the same time as playing cards, and in Italy at about the same time as the *trionfos*, no connection has ever been found. Gypsies apparently did not begin using Tarot cards until the 19th century.

We also now know that there were Jewish Kabbalists in early 15th century Italy, and that Christian theologians had been studying the Zohar and exploring the possibility that Jewish mystical Kabbalah prefigured Christ for several centuries.<sup>17</sup> Forty or 50 years after Tarot was invented, Pico della Mirandola taught, according to Edgar Wind, that “pagan religions, without exception, had used a ‘hieroglyphic’ imagery; that they had concealed their revelations in myths and fables which were designed to distract the attention of the multitude, and so protect the divine secrets from profanation.... Pico claimed that the pagan tradition had a virtue in common with the bible: there were Hebrew mysteries as well as pagan.”<sup>18</sup> Kabbalah is based on the interlinking symbolism of letter, number, and astrological signs. Yet the earliest cards had no letters or numbers on them—just pictures. While there are 22 Hebrew letters, early references to the Tarot card order, essential when gaming, group the Trumps into 21 numbered cards plus an unnumbered Fool. Renaissance Europe had alternative systems of number symbolism including Pythagorean and Platonic concepts, most of which fit much better with the images.

The Tarot may yet be heir to Pythagorean, Hermetic, Neo-Platonic, and magical thought as synthesized in Alexandria, Egypt, and described by Robert O’Neill in his brilliant work, *Tarot Symbolism*.<sup>19</sup> For instance, among the Greek manuscripts to arrive in Florence by 1422 was *The Hieroglyphica* of Horus Apollo (Horapollo), a 5th century CE Greek text. Granddaddy to the Renaissance emblem tradition, it immediately created a great stir, giving currency to the belief that Egyptians used cryptic images to contain ancient, hidden mysteries. A more controversial theory by Christine Payne-Towler claims that these ideas were synthesized in the Hebrew letters and ran as a consistent “underground stream” through Western culture.<sup>20</sup>

Andrea Vitali, Italian scholar of medieval iconography and of the Tarot, quotes Origen, one of the early Church fathers who was born and raised in Alexandria, Egypt in the 3rd century CE,

“In the order of numbers, each single one contains a certain force and power over things. Of this power and force the Creator of the Universe made use, in some instances to give origin to the Universe itself, in others to express the nature of each thing as it appears to us. It follows, then, that one must observe and draw out on the base of the Gospel these aspects, belonging to the numbers themselves. And in truth it ought to be not ignored that the books of the bible itself, as the Jews reported them, are, not without a reason, twenty-two and therefore equal to the number of Hebrew elements. Since in fact, twenty-two letters seem to be the introduction to wisdom and knowledge of the World.”<sup>21</sup>

The significance of 22 as relating to a primordial wisdom contained in the Hebrew alphabet runs as a constant theme through history, and dovetails with classical pagan knowledge that merged with the wisdom teachings of Egypt in the city of Alexandria. What remains to be demonstrated is whether Renaissance players of the game of Triumphs with its 21 + 1 Trumps would have made anything of these connections.<sup>22</sup> Someone finally did—in the 18th century.

## A Cosmological Tale

But, before we get to that part of the tale, let's consider the cosmological diagram that people in the Renaissance might have recognized and that could have formed the basis of an educational game (*giuoco*). Early cards were unnumbered so each locale used their own variation during play.<sup>23</sup> The following piece draws from the names, order, and comments of a Latin document composed between 1450 to 1480 by a Dominican monk, *Sermones de Ludo Cum Aliis* ("Discourses on a Game (played) with Others"), which is the earliest written description of the *Trionfos*.<sup>24</sup> I've based the following story on suggestions by Andrea Vitali<sup>25</sup> and Gertrude Moakley.<sup>26</sup>

First comes the **Bagatella** (Juggler) who is "lowest of all." (This person of "trifling importance" became the prototype for the *comedia de l'arte* figure known as *Bagatino*, a mountebank spouting idiotic patter. Moakley proposed this card as the "Carnival King" who would eventually be overthrown by the figure of Lent [the Fool].)

Next we encounter the worldly guides of **Imperatrix** (Empress) and **Imperator** (Emperor), followed by spiritual guidance which warns us against denying our Christian faith, **La Papessa** (The Popess), and remaining strong in sanctity, **El Papa** (The Pope).

We are taught to moderate our lives, **La Temperantia** (Temperance), to make us fit for "Love," **L'amore** (Love). Moreover, we must have victory over the mundane world, **Lo caro triumphale** (The Triumphal Cart), requiring resolution and strength, **La forteza** (Force).

However, when we reach the height of our reign, fate turns the wheel, **La rotta** (The Wheel), and we descend the other side. Time and age bend us, **El gobbo** (The Hunchback), and as traitors, **Lo impichato** (The Hanged Man), we are powerless against death, **La morte** (Death).

We proceed either to hell, **El diavolo** (The Devil), or through lightning and celestial fires, **La sagitta** (The Arrow), to the Heavenly Bodies above where we meet our fate: **La stella** (The Star), **La luna** (The Moon), **El sole** (The Sun). "And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations." Luke 21: 25.

We will then be called before the Angel of the Last Judgment, **Lo angelo** (The Angel), where Divine Justice triumphs over all, **La iusticia** (Justice), and we enter into the presence of God, **El mondo, cioe Dio Padre** (The World, namely God the Father).

Whether we fail to recognize God or do recognize him, we release all worldly attachments and become mad in the sight of the world. **El matto** (The Madman) is without any value (unless the players wish). Gertrude Moakley suggests that at the end of Carnival it was the feather-capped Fool, representing the humble austerity of Lent, who triumphed over all.

## Divination, Character Analysis, and Magic

There is no record of divination with Tarot before the 18th century, however the cards were used in a 16th century poetry game called *tarocchi appropriate* that hints at character analysis. Someone dealt or assigned trump cards to each person (usually noble ladies), and then the poet improvised a sonnet matching the card and the characteristics of each person. Pietro Aretino, in 1525, wrote *Le Carte Parlanti* (The Talking Cards) giving allegorical meanings to some of the Tarot cards and stating, "They reveal the secrets of nature, the reason for things, and explain the causes why day is driven out by night and night by day."<sup>27</sup> In 1540, Francesco Marcolino da Forli published a divination technique or "sorti" using playing cards as a randomizing device that directed the questioner to pages of his book containing predictions. However, the cards themselves did not have meanings. This is the same technique used

since classical times in dice divination. Moakley points out that two dice can land in 21 different ways, and three dice have 56 permutations, which corresponds precisely with the 21 Trumps plus the 56 Minor cards.<sup>28</sup> A Bishop Wibold used the 56 dice permutations as the basis for a spiritual exercise. Would it have been so far fetched to use images that looked just like holy cards?

In 1589, the Venetian courts recorded evidence of the use of Tarot cards on a witch's altar and in a spell.<sup>29</sup> Such use was explained by Pierre del'Ancre in 1622: "It is a type of divination of certain people who take the images and place them in the presence of certain demons or spirits which they have summoned, so that those images will instruct them on the things that they want to know." In the engraving *Depart pour Le Sabat* by J. Aliamet (after the 1650 painting of the same name by David Teniers), we see playing cards laid out as part of a magic spell. On the other hand, there is no mention of Tarot in the many catalogs of esoteric arts, such as that of Robert Fludd, Rabelais, or Paracelsus. This suggests that Tarot or playing cards, when used in spellcraft, may have been more a part of lowly folklore than high magic.

By 1665, John Lenthall in London was publishing a 52 card fortune-telling deck: "When any person is desirous to try their fortune, let them go to one of the four kings and choose what question they please." They then followed an elaborate process to determine their fortune. In a 1672 book in Latin on occult sciences written by Schwabergen, the author explains that there are favorable hours and "that no divinatory operations (whether by cards or otherwise) should be undertaken when it is too foggy, stormy, raining or windy."<sup>30</sup>

By 1703, the cardmaker Samuel Fullwood was advertising "Diverting and innocent Fortune-telling Cards" in London journals.<sup>31</sup> It is also in the early 1700s that we can definitely link Tarot with divination. A sheet of 35 Bolognese trump and number cards were labeled with simple divinatory meanings such as "journey," "betrayal," "married man," "love." Other references are to ordinary playing cards. In 1765, Casanova wrote in his journal that his Russian peasant mistress read the cards every day, "laying them out in a square of twenty-five cards."<sup>32</sup> Goethe, in his biography, *Dichtung und Wahrheit* tells how in the autumn of 1770, as the result of several playing card readings, he experienced a painful situation regarding two sisters that would influence all his later relationships with women.<sup>33</sup> Also in 1770, Etteilla, in the first book ever on fortune telling with playing cards mentions "les Taux" in a list of other methods of fortune telling.<sup>34</sup>

## The Occult Tarot

In 1781 Antoine Court de Gébelin published the 8th volume of *Le Monde Primitif*, ("The Primitive (or Pristine) World") his encyclopedia that sought to trace all the remnants of the wisdom of an earlier Golden Age. In it he announced, "there still exists in our time a work of the ancient Egyptians, one of their books which escaped from the flames that devoured their superb libraries and which contains the purest doctrine on interesting subjects....No one before us having ever suspected its illustrious origin."<sup>35</sup> He claims that the name Tarot is from Egyptian words TA and RHO meaning "royal road,"<sup>36</sup> gives them new titles based on Egyptian mythology, and claims they were spread throughout Europe by *Bohémiens* (meaning gypsies). Of course, the Rosetta Stone was not even discovered until 1799 and so great license was taken with fictional meanings of hieroglyphs. For their use in divination, he refers to an article that follows his by le Comte de M\*\*\*. Louis-Raphaël-Lucrèce de Fayolle, comte de Mellet (1727-1804) was a governor-general of the Maine and Perche who seems to have a much more developed knowledge of de Gébelin's "discovery" than does de Gébelin himself.<sup>37</sup>



Calling it *The Book of Thot*, le Comte de Mellet explains for the first time that the cards correspond to letters of the Hebrew alphabet. He assigns *Aleph* to The World, and so on, in descending order, down to The Fool as the last letter, *Tau*. For instance, “The Sun is *Gimel* signifying “recompense or happiness”; The Devil is *Zain* for “inconstancy, error or crime”; Death is *Teth*, “the action of sweeping”; Fortune is *Lamed*, “law or science.” Court de Gébeline and probably le Comte de Mellet were members of Masonic, Rosicrucian, and other secret societies that were then rampant in France. Thus, there is a good chance that they were revealing information that had already been circulating among these secret societies. Additionally, a small, engraved deck was printed sometime during the 18th century that corresponds strikingly with de Mellet’s descriptions of the cards.<sup>38</sup> Whether it came before or after publication of *Le Monde Primitif* is unknown.

In addition, in 1781, William Herschel discovered Uranus, the first new planet identified since Babylonian prehistory. The American Revolution ended; Russia’s Catherine the Great and Holy Roman Emperor Josef II split the Balkans; and a third of the monasteries under Josef closed, releasing more than half the religious from their vows. The first artificial insemination proved the role of semen in fertilization. In Paris, no more than 6 percent of babies resided with their parents and most were sent to the country. Los Angeles was founded. A young William Blake was writing his *Songs of Innocence and Experience*. Kant’s *Critique of Pure Reason* and Gibbon’s *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* were published, and Mozart was composing. The Industrial Revolution was at the heyday of inventions. Among the Freemasons of France there was a great stir when in 1778 the *Crata Repoa*, a description of an Egyptian mystery initiation under the Great Pyramid, was translated into French, instituting a new branch of Freemasonry. Franz Anton Mesmer promoted his animal magnetism and electrical baths—in which Antoine Court de Gébeline was to die during a treatment.

According to De Mellet, the first seven cards, going backward from World to Justice, represented Creation. He began with the **Universe** depicting the Goddess Isis in an oval or an egg and the four seasons at the corners as the Man, the Eagle, the Bull, and the Lion. **Osiris** (Judgment) follows, creating humankind. Then there is the creation of the **Sun**, **Moon** and terrestrial beings, and **Stars** and fishes. The tail of a comet thrusts a man and woman from the **Tower** of paradise, and **Typhon** introduces evil to torment them, thus closing the Golden Age.

In the Silver Age, the Angel of **Temperance** instructs man how to avoid the death to which he has been condemned; yet **Death** succeeds in mowing down both crowned and common heads. To avoid mishaps such as being hung, we must go through the world with **Prudence** (substituted for the former Hanged Man), suspended by a foot. **Strength** assists Prudence in vanquishing the wild and uncultivated lion. The **Wheel** shows the injustice of the inconstant Goddess, Fortuna (along with divination by lots or numbers). The **Sage/Hermit** searches everywhere for **Justice**, the final card of this set.

The Iron Age begins with the crimes of the **Chariot** of War. When wavering between vice and virtue, man is led by **Cupid’s** desire. Eternal **Jupiter**<sup>39</sup> menaces the Earth, while the imperial orbs of the **King** and **Queen** indicate that nothing can gratify their insatiability. This results in an arrogance of the powerful for which **Juno** announces a terrestrial religion of idolatry. The **Juggler** holds the wand of the Magi, making miracles and deceiving the credulity of the People. The **Fool** carries his defects on his back, while a tiger of remorse bites his thigh, retarding his progress toward the natural result of men’s actions: crime.

This seems to be a politically radical description, foreshadowing the immanent upheaval of the French revolution.

De Mellet first called the suit of coins *Talismants*. Waite, who used the term *pantacles* for talismans, depicted coins as pentacles in his own deck, probably based on Eliphas Lévi who declared that the pentacle was the perfect (we might say “archetypal”) talisman. De Mellet called the Trumps, *Tableaux*, while de Gébelin said *Atouts* (a word which means both trumps and “chance or opportunity”).<sup>40</sup> De Gébelin was first to use the term High Priest and High Priestess, while Mellet followed the designation of Jupiter and Juno used on Swiss-German decks or Tarot de Besançon.<sup>41</sup> According to de Mellet, in their sacred use by the Egyptian priests, Cups represented the divining cup of Joseph; Coins or Talismans were the Theraphim, Urim, and Thummin; Swords divined the future and the fate of combats, and the Wands of Moses and the Magi worked their wonders. The Swords were royalty; Cups, the priesthood; Coins, commerce; and Batons (crosier or goad), agriculture.

De Mellet complained that “Our fortune-tellers do not know how to read the Hieroglyphs having removed from them all the *Tableaux* and changed even the names of the Cup, the Baton, the Coin, and the Sword, of which they knew neither the etymology nor the expression; they substituted the suits of hearts (happiness), diamonds (indifference and countryside), clubs (fortune), and spades (misfortune)...But they have retained certain figures and several expressions, consecrated by usage that lets us see into the origin of their divination.”

Finally, he describes how the Egyptian priests used the *Tableaux* for the interpretation of dreams, giving as an example Pharaoh’s dream of seven fat cows and seven lean ones. “They begin by writing in common letters the dream which agitated him as in all divination where there is an explicit query of which one must seek the response in the Book of Destiny (*Sorts*), and after having mixed the sacred letters one draws the *Tableaux* with the attention to place them scrupulously under the words of which one is seeking the explanation; and the phrase formed by the *Tableaux* is deciphered by the *Jannes* (or ‘explicator’) priest.”

It wasn’t long before Jean-Baptiste Alliette, a print dealer and teacher of algebra (which seems to mean numerology) who had produced several books on fortune-telling with playing cards under the pseudonym Etteilla, published his own meanings for the 78 cards of the *Livre de Thot* (Book of Thoth). These have influenced most subsequent divinatory meanings for the cards.

## Tarot and Ceremonial Magic

Eliphas Lévi (pseudonym for Alphonse-Louis Constant), who had been a deacon in the Catholic Church, picked up the esoteric trail in the 1850s with several works on magic. He related the number cards to the *sephiroth* of the Kabbalistic Tree of Life and the suits to the elements. Then he proposed a system that differed from de Mellet’s for relating the *Clefs* (Lévi’s word for the Trumps, meaning “Keys”) to the Hebrew letters, beginning with *Aleph* as The Magician. He rejected Etteilla’s reconstructed Tarot deck, returning to the Tarot de Marseille, but adding a few modifications of his own such as the black and white sphinxes on The Chariot card. The Tarot of Oswald Wirth is based on Lévi’s ideas, while later French Tarotists, such as Paul Marteau, returned to the Tarot de Marseille, while yet influenced by the occult philosophy of Lévi. Modern French Tarot studies tend to find a significance in every line and subtle detail of the Marseilles-style decks.

It was Lévi’s disciple, Paul Christian who, in *Histoire de la magie* (History of Magic, 1870), first used the term Arcana, “magical secrets” for the two groups of cards. The term derives from *arca* signifying a box or container, from a root word meaning “to close or shut up.” Arcane knowledge, for instance, is that known only to a few. The Neo-Platonist Iamblichus (died. c. 330 CE), to whom Christian frequently referred, talked about the *arcana in the adytum*, as the

container of mysteries in the innermost sanctuary of a temple.<sup>42</sup> Paracelsus uses *arcana* in referring to alchemical medicine as something immortal and eternal, having “the power of transmuting, altering and restoring us.”<sup>43</sup> In addition, Helena Blavatsky said that it was through the *arcana* of nature that humans could bring themselves into communication with invisible spirits.<sup>44</sup>

Christian, a penname for Jean-Baptiste Pitois, who was a librarian at the Arsenal where arcane manuscripts were collected, first alluded to 78 pictorial keys in his 1863 occult novel, *L’homme rouge des Tuileries* (Red Man of the Tuileries). In *History of Magic* he described an Egyptian mystery school initiation under the Great Pyramid that he claimed came from Iamblichus but which was actually based on a Neo-Platonic pastiche known as the *Crata Repoa* circulating among Masonic lodges. Christian added a scene in which the *Pastophore* (Magus) explains to the initiate the meaning of the Sacred Arcana that line a corridor in pairs (see illustration, page 186).

In 1896 R. Falconnier published *Les XXII lames hermétiques du tarot divinatoire* (The 22 Hermetic Plates of the Divinatory Tarot) with all new Egyptian-styled illustrations by M.O. Wegener based on the descriptions of Paul Christian. This began a tradition of esoteric Egyptian Tarot that is still around today, especially in the work of C.C. Zain and the Brotherhood of Light.

In the 1890s a group of French occultists gathered around Gerard Encausse, who wrote under the pseudonym of Papus, exploring and expanding on the magical ideas of Eliphas Lévi and the divinatory interpretations of Etteilla. See *Tarot of the Bohemians* which also contains essays by several of his compatriots.

Meanwhile, in England a magical organization, the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, was founded in 1888 whose rituals were based on a cipher manuscript of unknown origin which included an alternative to Eliphas Lévi’s Kabbalistic correspondences. It is likely that the manuscript came from Kenneth Mackenzie, a high-ranking Rosicrucian, Freemason, and creator of secret society rituals, who died the previous year, and who had visited Lévi in order to discuss ideas about the Tarot. The Golden Dawn is most renown for its syncretic work on the doctrine of correspondences linking astrology, the Hebrew letters and Tree of Life, the Tarot, plants and perfumes, and magical weapons. These lists were published as 777 by Aleister Crowley, and are the basis for Appendix C. Out of this tradition arose several decks and books written and created by Golden Dawn initiates: MacGregor and Moina Mathers (*The Golden Dawn Tarot*), A.E. Waite and Pamela Colman Smith (*The Rider-Waite [-Smith] Tarot*), and Aleister Crowley (*The Thoth Deck*, painted by Frieda Harris).

## The Modern Tarot Renaissance

In 1960, New York bookseller Eden Gray, finding a lack of easy-to-comprehend instructions for interpreting the *Rider-Waite-Smith Tarot*, self-published the first of several books that made it relatively easy for anyone to do a Tarot reading. Moreover, she encouraged people simply to look at the cards. Her readily available works became the first of a growing number of texts for an eager stream of hippies who found in the Tarot a magical tool for exploring the psyche, occult metaphysics, and a culture that was making up its own rules as it went along. It was out of the alternative culture of the late 1960s and early 1970s, feeding into the “New Age,” that the modern Tarot Renaissance took root. By the end of the 1960s, new artists were designing Tarot cards that would express modern, often psychological, and “Aquarian” interests and themes. Since then, hundreds of new books and decks have been published.

The latest developments can be seen in the burgeoning of Tarot resources on the Internet; as well as in the number of newsletters and professional organizations; conferences; telephone

psychic lines; the creation of personal and collaborative decks using a wide variety of media; cross-cultural explorations of the symbols; and a re-interest in the history of Tarot and early decks that is supported by reproductions of antique decks from Italian and French publishers. It is largely through Internet discussion groups and a renewed interest in the roots of Tarot that an exciting international exchange of ideas and information is now under way. Web sites that specialize in “expert-advice” find that Tarot readings constitute one of their most popular areas and one that remains strong, despite huge fluctuations in the rest of the marketplace. Perhaps this is because we are in a kind of “time between times,” when divination is as good or better an indicator of future direction than more officially sanctioned ways of knowing.

*This page intentionally left blank*

## able of Correspondences

The most completely thought-out system of metaphysical correspondences I have found is that of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, developed by MacGregor Mathers and further evolved by Aleister Crowley, A.E. Waite, Dion Fortune, Paul Foster Case, and the B.O.T.A. It is followed by the majority of Tarot commentators in the English-speaking world.

The French and Spanish favor a different set of correspondences based on the work of the French mage, Eliphas Lévi, which is usually used with “Marseilles-style” decks. C.C. Zain developed correspondences that are most often used with the Brotherhood of Light “Egyptian-style” decks.

The Golden Dawn correspondences give us a Tarot capable of being related (synchronized) to astrological signs and planets, sound, color scales, gems, perfumes, incenses, herbs and drugs, Hebrew letters, the Kabbalistic Tree of Life, mythologies, angels, and numbers. In meditating on a card, it is possible to involve all your senses through these means. Therefore, whenever correspondences are appropriate, I refer to those of the Golden Dawn, which are given, along with some variations, in this appendix. It should be noted that these correspondences are works in progress or working theories that Crowley, Case, Waite, and others continued to experiment with themselves. Therefore, you should consider these correspondences only as starting points for your own work. The areas that I feel are in the most need of work are those of herbs and perfumes. Each geographic locale has its own native herbs and plants that probably can be placed on the Tree of Life and associated with the Major Arcana. In addition, many of the perfumes are those coming from endangered species, such as civet, from the cats of the same name. It is up to us to find substitutes that will not further endanger the lives of any beings.

If you work with another system and want to continue doing so, simply adapt and write in your own correspondences. Always go with what feels right to you.

 TABLE OF CORRESPONDENCES 

No	CARD	HEBREW LETTER	LETTER MEANING	ASTROLOGICAL	MUSICAL NOTE	COLOR	GEM	ANIMAL	PLANT	MAGICAL WEAPON	PERFUME
0	FOOL	Aleph	Ox	Uranus	E	Pale Yellow	Tourmaline, Turquoise	Eagle, Man, Butterfly	Aspen, Grapes, Peppermint	Dagger & Fan	Galbanum
1	MAGICIAN	Beth	House	Mercury	E	Yellow	Tiger Eye, Citrine, Fire Opal, Agate	Ibis, Ape, Swallow	Marjoram, Palm, Vervain (Cerebral Excitants)	Wand, Caduceus	Mastic, Mace, Storax
2	HIGH PRIESTESS	Gimel	Camel	Moon	G#	Blue	Moonstone, Pearl	Dog	Almond, Pomegranate, Hazel, Moowart (Emmenagogues)	Bow & Arrow	Camphor, Aloes, Menstrual Blood
3	EMPRESS	Daleth	Door	Venus	F#	Emerald Green	Emerald, Rose Quartz	Sparrow, Dove, Swan	Corn, Myrtle, Rose, Clover, Cypress (Aphrodisiacs)	Girdle or Belt	Sandalwood, Myrtle, Rose, Sage
4	EMPEROR	Heh	Window	Aries	C	Scarlet Red	Ruby	Ram, Owl	Oak, Tiger Lily, Geranium	Horns, the Burin	Dragon's Blood
5	HIEROPHANT	Vau	Nail or Hook	Taurus	C#	Red Orange	Topaz, Carnelian, Lapis Lazuli	Bull	Mallow, Sugar Cane	Labor of Preparation	Storax
6	LOVERS	Zain	Sword	Gemini	D	Orange	Alexandrite, Agate	Magpie	Orchid, Rush, LSD	Tripod	Wormwood

No	CARD	HEBREW LETTER	LETTER MEANING	ASTROLOGICAL	MUSICAL NOTE	COLOR	GEM	ANIMAL	PLANT	MAGICAL WEAPON	PERFUME
7	CHARIOT	Cheth	Fence	Cancer	D	Orange-Yellow	Amber, Chalcedony	Sphinx, Crab, Turtle	Lotus, Olive, Watercress	Fiery Furnace	Onycha
8	STRENGTH	Teth	Serpent	Leo	E	Yellow	Cat's Eye, Topaz, Chrysolite	Lion	Sunflower (Carminatives)	Discipline	Olibanum
9	HERMIT	Yod	Hand (open)	Virgo	F	Yellow-Green	Peridot, Bloodstone	Rhinoceros, Dog	Snowdrop, Aspen, Narcissus (Anaphrodisiacs)	Wand & Lamp	Narcissus, Mace
10	WHEEL OF FORTUNE	Kaph	Hand (closed)	Jupiter	A#	Royal Violet	Sapphire, Amethyst, Lapis	Eagle, Sphinx	Hyssop, Oak, Poplar, Coca	Scepter	Saffron, Cedar
11	JUSTICE	Lamed	Ox Goad	Libra	F#	Emerald Green	Emerald, Coral, Jade	Elephant, Crane	Aloe, Tobacco	Cross of Equilibrium	Olibanum, Galbanum
12	HANGED MAN	Mem	Water	Neptune	G#	Deep Blue	Beryl, Aquamarine	Snake, Eagle, Scorpion	Lotus, Ash, Water Plants, Fermented Grapes (Purges)	Cup & Cross	Myrrh, Onycha
13	DEATH	Nun	Fish	Scorpio	G	Blue-Green	Snakestone, Bloodstone	Wolf, Beetle, Crayfish	Cactus, Yew, Aspen, Myrtle	Evil Eye, Pain of Obligation	Benzoin, Opoponax, Assafoetida
14	TEMPERANCE	Samekh	Prop	Sagittarius	G#	Blue	Jacinth, Amethyst	Horse, Dog, Centaur	Rush	Arrows	Aloes



No	CARD	HEBREW LETTER	LETTER MEANING	ASTROLOGICAL	MUSICAL NOTE	COLOR	GEM	ANIMAL	PLANT	MAGICAL WEAPON	PERFUME
15	DEVIL	Ayin	Eye	Capricorn	A	Indigo	Black Diamond, Jet, Obsidian	Goat, Ass	Hemp & Marijuana, Thistle, Fig, Orchis Root	Evil Eye, Lamp	Civet, Musk, Nutmeg
16	TOWER	Peh	Mouth	Mars	C	Scarlet	Ruby, Garnet	Bear, Wolf, Horse	Absinthe, Rue, Tobacco	Two-edged Sword	Dragon's Blood, Pepper
17	STAR	Tzaddi	Fish-hook	Aquarius	A#	Violet	Turquoise, Rock Crystal	Peacock, Man, Eagle	Silver Fir, Olive, Coconut (Diuretics)	Censer	Galbanum
18	MOON	Qoph	Back of Head	Pisces	B	Violet-Red	Milk Opal, Moonstone, Pearl	Dolphin, Fish, Scarab	Poppy, Hazel, Opium, Nettle (Narcotics)	Magic Mirror	Ambergris
19	SUN	Resh	Head	Sun	D	Orange	Diamond, Heliotrope	Sparrowhawk, Lion	Laurel, Sunflower, Heliotrope	Bow & Arrow, Spear	Olibanum, Cinnamon, Cinnabar
20	JUDGMENT	Shin	Tooth	Pluto	C	Red	Fire Opal, Malachite	Lion	Hibiscus, Red Poppy (Nitrates)	Wand, Lamp	Olibanum
21	WORLD	Tau	Mark	Saturn	A	Blue-Violet	Onyx, Jet, Lapis Lazuli, Black Pearl	Crocodile, Dragon	Cypress, Hellebore, Yew, Nightshade	Sickle	Frankincense, Assafoetida, Sulphur

# ndnotes

## CHAPTER 4

- <sup>1</sup> Mary K. Greer, *Women of the Golden Dawn* (Rochester VT: Park St. Press, 1995), p. 405.
- <sup>2</sup> Brendan Lehane, *The Companion Guide to Ireland* (New York: Scribner, 1973), p. 87.
- <sup>3</sup> Lehane, p. 86.
- <sup>4</sup> J.E. Cirlot, *A Dictionary of Symbols* (Philosophical Library, 1962), p. 68.

## CHAPTER 10

See Gail Fairfield's book, *Choice-Centered Tarot*, for an excellent example of creating a spread to get at the personal roots of any illness and to develop the means of transforming the experience into an opportunity for learning and self-development.

## APPENDIX B

- <sup>1</sup> Full listings for these works can be found in the bibliography. The TarotL History Information Sheet was created by members of a yahoo-groups discussion list in order to educate publishers, writers, and the public concerning the misinformation and currently known facts about Tarot history. It can be found at [www.tarothermit.com](http://www.tarothermit.com) or [jwrevak.tripod.com](http://jwrevak.tripod.com).
- <sup>2</sup> Stuart Kaplan, *The Encyclopedia of Tarot*, vol. 1, p. 89.
- <sup>3</sup> Sandrina Bandera and Stefano Zuffi, *Brera: I tarocchi di Bonifacio Bembo e la cultura cortese tardogotica*. Milan: Electa, 1999.
- <sup>4</sup> Michael Dummett, *The Game of Tarot*. London: Duckworth, 1980, p. 80.
- <sup>5</sup> Decker, Depaulis, and Dummett, *A Wicked Pack of Cards*. London: Duckworth, 1996, p. 28.
- <sup>6</sup> Dummett, p. 67.
- <sup>7</sup> Decker, et al., p. 31. As Robert O'Neill (*Tarot Symbolism*) likes to point out, this reference suggests that *carte da trionfi* were not just hand-painted decks, but were easily available in the market place.
- <sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 32.
- <sup>9</sup> Bennett Gilbert, "The Art of the Woodcut in the Italian Renaissance Book: A Catalogue and Historical Essay from the Grolier Club/University of California, Los Angeles Department of Special Collections Exhibit." (New York: The Grolier Club; Los Angeles: UCLA, 1995). Also at [www.gilbooks.com/exhibit.htm](http://www.gilbooks.com/exhibit.htm).

- <sup>10</sup> The Tarot Cards painted by Bonifacio Bembo for the Visconti-Sforza Family: *An Iconographic and Historical Study*. Gertrude Moakley. NY: The New York Public Library, 1966.
- <sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 98.
- <sup>12</sup> Quoted in “The Tarot Images of Christian Being and Cosmic Consciousness.” Joan A. Andersen. <http://users.erols.com/bcccsbs/esoterica/tarot.htm>.
- <sup>13</sup> *The Breathing Cathedral: Feeling our way into a Living Cosmos*. Martha Heyneman. San Francisco: Sierra Club Books, 1993.
- <sup>14</sup> “Reflections on the Tarocchi of Mantegna.” Oliver T. Perrin in *Alexandria: The Journal of the Western Cosmological Tradition*. David Fideler, editor. Grand Rapids, MI: Phanes Press, 1995. p. 283.
- <sup>15</sup> *Tarot and the Millennium*. Timothy Betts. Rancho Palos Verdes, CA: New Perspective Media, 1998.
- <sup>16</sup> Bob O’Neill, author of *Tarot Symbolism* (Lima, Ohio: Fairway Press, 1986), is exploring a possible connection between confraternities and Tarot.
- <sup>17</sup> John Meador, known on the Internet as drdee, has presented a vast body of evidence supporting this to members of the TarotL discussion group.
- <sup>18</sup> Edgar Wind, *Pagan Mysteries in the Renaissance: An exploration of philosophical and mystical sources of iconography in Renaissance art*. NY: W.W. Norton & Co., 1958, 1968.
- <sup>19</sup> Robert O’Neill, *Tarot Symbolism*. Lima OH: Fairway Press, 1986. Now out of print, this is a solid work of scholarship, blended with intriguing theories.
- <sup>20</sup> See Christine Payne-Towler, *The Underground Stream*. Although highly speculative and relying on untrustworthy sources, this book argues for a two thousand-year (or more) occult astro-alpha-numeric tradition that did eventually become amalgamated with Tarot.
- <sup>21</sup> Origin quoted from Select. in Ps 1 - p. 12, 1084. in Andrea Vitali, *Visconti-Sforza Tarots*. Milan: Meneghello, 1996 (The booklet that comes with the Meneghello *Visconti-Sforza* deck).
- <sup>22</sup> Mark Filipas, a denizen of TarotL, is working on exciting new material that could demonstrate that the Tarot was a Hebrew alphabetarian lexicon.
- <sup>23</sup> See Dummett, Ch. 20, pp. 387-417, for an exhaustive listing and discussion of early Tarot card orders.
- <sup>24</sup> Also known as the *Steele Manuscript*, it is discussed in both Kaplan and Dummett. See *The Encyclopedia of Tarot*, Vol. 1, p. xvi, for a photographic reproduction of the original page.
- <sup>25</sup> Vitali, op sit.
- <sup>26</sup> Moakley, op sit.
- <sup>27</sup> Alessandro Bellenghi, *Cartomancy*. London: Ebury Press, 1985, 1988.
- <sup>28</sup> Moakley, p. 41.
- <sup>29</sup> *Witchcraft and Inquisition in Venice, 1550-1650*. Ruth Martin. First noted by Jess Karlin and discussed at [lonestar.texas.net/~r3winter/tarmag116.html](http://lonestar.texas.net/~r3winter/tarmag116.html)
- <sup>30</sup> Quoted in *The Complete Book of the Occult and Fortune Telling*, NY: Tudor Publishing, 1945, p. 223.
- <sup>31</sup> *The Post-Man* (No. 1223), London, Thursday, Dec. 30, 1703.
- <sup>32</sup> Decker, et al., p. 74.

- <sup>33</sup> Brought to my attention and translated by Christian Joachim Hartmann who presented it on the TarotL discussion list.
- <sup>34</sup> Decker, et al., p. 83.
- <sup>35</sup> All references to *Le Monde Primitif* are unpublished translations from the original by Jack Meier and Mary Greer.
- <sup>36</sup> *TA* actually means “land, earth, bread” and I have been unable to find any significance for *RHO*.
- <sup>37</sup> Decker, et al., pp. 64-73.
- <sup>38</sup> Called Le Grandprêtre Tarot after the title of the renamed Pope card. Stuart Kaplan, *The Encyclopedia of Tarot*, vol. II, pp. 336-337. Catherine Hargrave dated this copper plate engraved deck to the early 18th century.
- <sup>39</sup> See note 41 below.
- <sup>40</sup> According to MacGregor Mathers, *Atus* (*atouts* in French) is “pure Egyptian, the plural of *Aat*, a mansion, *Aatu*, Mansions.” From the manuscript “On the Tarot Trumps,” Prefatory Remarks by V.H. Frater ‘S. Rioghail Mo Dhream 5’6’ [Mathers] as copied by John Brodie-Innes in 1910.
- <sup>41</sup> This variant on Marseilles-style decks originated in the German-speaking, Catholic cantons of Switzerland, with the 1680 deck of Johann Pelagius Mayer being the oldest extant example (see the modern Swiss 1JJ deck for a modern variant). The Popess and Pope images must have offended the post-Reformation Catholics of these areas. In fact, a card-maker in Prague was beheaded for producing an Italian-style deck because the Popess card was thought to satirize the Church. See Dummett, pp. 217-218.
- <sup>42</sup> Iamblichus, *On the Mysteries*. Thomas Taylor, translator. San Diego CA: Wizards Bookshelf, 1984, p. 280.
- <sup>43</sup> Paracelsus, *Archidoxies* (Book V). Translated by A.E. Waite.
- <sup>44</sup> Helena Blavatsky, *Isis Unveiled*. Vol. 1, Point Loma CA: Theosophical Publishing, 1906, page 340.

*This page intentionally left blank*

# Bibliography

Since there exist several extensive bibliographies on the Tarot and so many new books are published each year, I will not attempt to duplicate other efforts. Some of the following books are mentioned in the text, others influenced the development of this book, and the remainder are simply highly recommended. For the revised edition I have added only those works that absolutely must be added. I have updated publisher information where possible.

## Interpretations and Spreads

- Arrien, Angeles. *The Tarot Handbook: Practical Applications of Ancient Visual Symbols*. J.P. Tarcher, 1987, 1997.
- Bunning, Joan. *Learning the Tarot: A Tarot Book for Beginners*. Samuel Weiser, 1998.
- Butler, Bill. *Dictionary of the Tarot*. Schocken Books, 1975.
- Crowley, Aleister. *The Book of Thoth*. many editions, 1969 ff.
- Douglas, Alfred. *The Tarot: The Origins, Meaning and Uses of the Cards*. Penguin Books, 1973.
- Echols, Signe; Robert Mueller; and Sandra Thomson. *Spiritual Tarot: Seventy-Eight Paths to Personal Development*. Avon Books, 1996.
- Fairfield, Gail. *Choice-Centered Tarot*. Red Wheel/Weiser, 1982, 1997.
- Gearhart, Sally. *A Feminist Tarot: A Guide to Intrapersonal Communication*. Alyson Publications, 1977, 1997.
- Gray, Eden. *Mastering the Tarot: Basic Lessons in an Ancient Mystic Art*. New American Library, 1971.
- Greer, Mary. *The Complete Book of Tarot Reversals*. Llewellyn, 2002.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Essence of Magic: Tarot, Ritual and Aromatherapy*. Newcastle, 1993.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Tarot Constellations: Patterns of Personal Destiny*. New Page Books, 1987.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Tarot Mirrors: Reflections of Personal Meaning*. New Page Books, 1988.
- Jette, Christine. *Tarot Shadow Work: Using the Dark Symbols to Heal*. Llewellyn, 2000.
- Kliegman, Isabel. *Tarot and the Tree of Life: Finding Everyday Wisdom in the Minor Arcana*. Quest Books, 1997.
- Louis, Anthony. *Tarot Plain and Simple*. Llewellyn, 1996.
- MacGregor, Trish and Phyllis Vega. *Power Tarot: More Than 100 Spreads That Give Specific Answers to Your Most Important Questions*. Simon & Schuster, 1998.

- Noble, Vicki. *Motherpeace: A Way to the Goddess through Myth, Art and Tarot*. Harper San Francisco, 1983, 1994.
- Pollack, Rachel. *Seventy-Eight Degrees of Wisdom: A Book of Tarot*. Thorsons, 1980, 1983, 1998.
- Renee, Janina. *Tarot Your Everyday Guide: Practical Problem-solving and Advice*. Llewellyn, 2000.
- Riley, Jana. *Tarot Dictionary and Compendium*. Samuel Weiser, 1995.
- Waite, Arthur Edward. *The Pictorial Key to the Tarot*. many editions, 1910 ff.

## History and Theories of Origin of the Tarot

- Cavendish, Richard. *The Tarot*. Harper & Row, 1975.
- Decker, Ronald; Thierry Depaulis; Michael Dummett. *A Wicked Pack of Cards: The Origins of the Occult Tarot*. Duckworth, 1996.
- Dummett, Michael. *The Game of Tarot: from Ferrara to Salt Lake City*. Duckworth, 1980.
- Giles, Cynthia. *The Tarot: History, Mystery, and Lore*. Simon & Schuster, 1992.
- Huson, Paul. *The Devil's Picturebook: the Compleat Guide to Tarot Cards*. Putnum, 1971.
- Kaplan, Stuart. *The Encyclopedia of Tarot*, vol. I, II, III. U.S. Games Systems, 1978, 1986, 1990.
- Moakley, Gertrude. *The Tarot Cards: Painted by Bonifacio Bembo for the Visconti-Sforza Family: an Iconographic and Historical Study*. New York Public Library, 1966.
- O'Neill, Robert. *Tarot Symbolism*. Fairway Press, 1986.
- Walker, Barbara G. *The Women's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets*. Harper & Row, 1983.
- Williams, Brian. *A Renaissance Tarot*. U.S. Games Systems, 1994.

## Kabbalah, Alchemy, Magic, Meditation, and Tarot

- Anonymous. *Meditations on the Tarot: A Journey into Christian Hermeticism*. Amity House, 1985.
- Case, Paul Foster. *The Tarot: A Key to the Wisdom of the Ages*. Macoy Publishing, 1947.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Book of Tokens: 22 Meditations on the Ageless Wisdom*. Builders of the Adytum, 1934.
- Fortune, Dion. *The Mystical Qabalah*. Samuel Weiser, 1957.
- Gray, William G. *Magical Ritual Methods*. Samuel Weiser, 1969.
- Greer, Mary K. *Women of the Golden Dawn: Rebels and Priestesses*. Park Street Press, 1995.
- Hoeller, Stephan A. *The Royal Road: A Manual of Kabalistic Meditations on the Tarot*. Theosophical Publishing, 1975.
- Jayanti, Amber. *Living the Tarot*. Wordsworth, 1988, 2000.
- Knight, Gareth. *A Practical Guide to Qabalistic Symbolism*. Samuel Weiser, 1978.
- Moore, Daphna. *The Rabbi's Tarot: An illumination from the kundalini to the pineal to the pituitary*. Llewellyn, 1987.
- Parfitt, Will. *The New Living Qabalah: A Practical Guide to Understanding the Tree of Life*. HarperCollins UK, revised edition, 1995.
- Roberts, Richard and Joseph Campbell. *Tarot Revelations*. Vernal Equinox Press, 1979.

- Steinbrecher, Edwin C. *The Inner Guide Meditation*. Weiser, 1988.
- Wang, Robert. *An Introduction to the Golden Dawn Tarot*. Samuel Weiser, 1978.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Qabalistic Tarot: A Textbook of Mystical Philosophy*. Samuel Weiser, 1983.

## Numerology and Tarot

- Bunker, Dusty and Faith Javane. *Numerology and the Divine Triangle*. ParaResearch, 1979.
- Hasbrouck, Muriel Bruce. *The Pursuit of Destiny*. Destiny Books, 1976.

## Mythology, Symbolism, and Tarot

- Biedermann, Hans. *Dictionary of Symbolism: Cultural Icons and the Meanings Behind Them*. Meridan, 1989, translated from the German 1992.
- Chevalier, Jean and Alain Gheerbrant. *The Penguin Dictionary of Symbols*. Penguin, 1982, translated from the French 1994.
- Cooper, J. C. *Symbolism: The Universal Language*. Aquarian Press, 1982.
- Cirlot, J.E. *A Dictionary of Symbols*. Philosophical Library, 1962; B&N Distr, 1995.
- Graves, Robert. *The White Goddess*. Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1966.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *The Greek Myths*. Penguin, 1955, 1993.
- Harding, M. Esther. *Women's Mysteries, Ancient and Modern: A Psychological Interpretation of the Feminine Principle as Portrayed in Myth, Story and Dreams*. Harper & Row, 1980.
- Jung, Carl. *Man and His Symbols*. Doubleday, 1964.
- Nichols, Sallie. *Jung and Tarot: An Archetypal Journey*. Samuel Weiser, 1980.
- Weston, Jessie. *From Ritual to Romance*. Anchor Books, 1957.
- Wirth, Oswald. *The Tarot of the Magicians: A Guide to the Symbolism and Application of the Wirth Tarot Deck*. Samuel Weiser, 1985. (Originally published in 1927 in French.)

## Additional Keys to Tarot

- Amaral, Geraldine and Nancy Cunningham. *Tarot Celebrations: Honoring the Inner Voice*. Samuel Weiser, 1997.
- Arrien, Angeles and James Wanless, editors. *Wheel of Tarot: A New Revolution*. Merril-West, 1992.
- Balin, Peter. *The Flight of Feathered Serpent*. Wisdom Garden Books, 1978.
- Blakely, John D. *The Mystical Tower of the Tarot*. Robinson and Watkins, 1974.
- Calvino, Italo. *The Castle of Crossed Destinies* (fiction). Harcourt, Brace, 1969, translated from the Italian 1977.
- Denning, Melita and Osborne Phillips. *The Magick of the Tarot*. Llewellyn, 1983.
- Papus. *The Tarot of the Bohemians: The Most Ancient Book in the World: For the Use of Initiates*. Wilshire Book Co., 1973.
- Raine, Kathleen. *Yeats, the Tarot and the Golden Dawn*. Dolmen Press, 1976.
- Ricklef, James. *KnightHawk's Tarot Readings: A guide to the art of Tarot reading using subjects from literature, mythology, and history*. Writers Club Press/iuniverse.com, 2001.
- Williams, Charles. *The Greater Trumps* (fiction). Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1950.



## Journal Writing

- Field, Joanna. *A Life of One's Own*. J.P. Tarcher, 1981.
- Rainer, Tristine. *The New Diary: How to Use a Journal for Self-Guidance and Expanded Creativity*. J.P. Tarcher, 1978.

## Pendulums and Crystals

- Crow, W. B. *Precious Stones: Their Occult Power and Hidden Significance*. Aquarian, 1968.
- Harner, Michael. *The Way of the Shaman: A Guide to Power and Healing*. Harper & Row, 1980.
- Hoffman, Enid. *Huna: A Beginner's Guide*. ParaResearch, 1976.
- Lorusso, Julia and Joel Glick. *Healing Stoned: The Therapeutic Use of Gems and Minerals*. Brotherhood of Life, 1981.
- Melody, A. *Love Is in the Earth: A Kaleidoscope of Crystals*. Earth Love Publishing, 1995.
- Morris, Freda. *Self-Hypnosis in Two Days*. E.P. Dutton, 1974.
- Raphaell, Katrina. *Crystal Enlightenment : The Transforming Properties of Crystals and Healing Stones*. Aurora Press, 1985.

## Astrology

- Block, Douglas and Demetra George. *Astrology for Yourself : How to Understand and Interpret Your Own Birth Chart*. Wingbow, 1987.
- Greene, Liz. *Saturn: A New Look at an Old Devil*. Weiser, 1976.
- Greer, Mary K. "Tarot and Astrology: Tarot's History and Correspondences to Astrology" in *Mountain Astrologer*, Vol. 10, No. 3, April/May 1997, pp. 21-31.
- Hickey, Isabel M. *Astrology: A Cosmic Science*. CRCS Publications, 1970, 1992.
- Jocelyn, John. *Meditations on the Signs of the Zodiac*. Multimedia Publishing, 1970.
- Sakoian, Frances and Louis Acker. *The Astrologer's Handbook*. Harper & Row, 1973.

## Active Imagination and Creative Visualization

- Gawain, Shakti. *Creative Visualization : Use the Power of Your Imagination to Create What You Want in Your Life*. New World Library, 1978, 1995.
- Mariechild, Diane. *MotherWit: A Feminist Guide to Psychic Development: Exercises for Healing, Growth and Spiritual Awareness*. Crossing Press, 1981.
- Masters, Robert and Jean Houston. *Mind Games*. Dell Publishing, 1972.
- Samuels, Mike and Hall Bennett. *Spirit Guides: Access to Inner Worlds*. Random House, 1974.
- Schulz, Mona Lisa. *Awakening Intuition : Using Your Mind-Body Network for Insight and Healing*. Three Rivers Press, 1999.
- Starhawk. *The Spiral Dance: A Rebirth of the Ancient Religion of the Great Goddess*. Harper & Row, 1979.
- Vaugh, Frances E. *Awakening Intuition*. Doubleday, 1979.

## On Jung's Theory of Synchronicity

- Bolen, Jean Shinoda. *The Tao of Psychology: Synchronicity and Self*. Harper & Row, 1982.
- Jung, Carl G. "Foreword" in *The I Ching or Book of Changes*. Trans. by Richard Wilhelm. Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1950.
- Progoff, Ira. *Jung, Synchronicity and Human Destiny: Noncausal Dimensions of Human Experience*. Dell, 1973.
- Von Franz, Marie-Louise. *On Divination and Synchronicity: The Psychology of Meaningful Chance*. Inner City Books, 1980.

## Prosperity, Planning and Design

- Hanks, Kurt, et al. *Design Yourself!* William Kaufmann, 1977.
- Koberg, Don and Jim Bagnall. *The Universal Traveler: A Soft-Systems Guide to Creativity, Problem-Solving and the Process of Reaching Goals*. William Kaufmann, 1973.
- Ross, Ruth. *Prospering Woman: A Complete Guide to Achieving the Full, Abundant Life*. Whatever Publishing, 1982.
- Sher, Barbara. *Wishcraft: How to Get What You Really Want*. Ballantine Books, 1979, 1986.

## Additional Resources

The internet is one of the best places to obtain information about Tarot courses, events, discussion groups, articles, reviews of books and decks, and sources of both new and used decks. Addresses change frequently, so if you can't find a site, try searching on keywords or phrases.

Astrological Charts are free at several sites on the Internet.

Tarot cards can be purchased through numerous Web sites.

A good starting place for anything Tarot including book and deck reviews with sample cards and descriptions is [www.tarot.passages.com](http://www.tarot.passages.com). Additional reviews can be found at [www.wicce.com](http://www.wicce.com).

Discussion Lists, Newsletters and Courses. A great variety can be found at [groups.yahoo.com](http://groups.yahoo.com). My favorites are TarotL and ComparativeTarot.

There is a free on-line Tarot course by Ellen Bunning at [www.learntarot.com](http://www.learntarot.com).

The TarotL History Information Sheet is available at Tom Tadfor Little's [www.tarothermit.com](http://www.tarothermit.com) and at [jwrevak.tripod.com](http://jwrevak.tripod.com).

Builders of the Adytum Correspondence Course is available through 5101 North Figueroa Street, Los Angeles, California 90042. or [www.botu.org](http://www.botu.org).

Free Readings can be found at: [www.tarot.com](http://www.tarot.com), [www.facade.com](http://www.facade.com), [www.annikini.com](http://www.annikini.com), or live at [www.ata-tarot.com](http://www.ata-tarot.com).

## Organizations, Conferences, Newsletters, and Certifications

- American Tarot Association, POB 102, Stoneham CO 80754. [www.ata-tarot.com](http://www.ata-tarot.com)
- Daughters of Divination and Bay Area Tarot Symposium, POB 471221, San Francisco CA 94147, [airndarkness@yahoo.com](mailto:airndarkness@yahoo.com)
- International Tarot Society, POB 1475, Morton Grove IL 60053. [www.tarotsociety.org](http://www.tarotsociety.org)

Los Angeles Tarot Symposium. [hrabarb@earthlink.net](mailto:hrabarb@earthlink.net)

Tarot Celebrations, [www.tarotcelebrations.com](http://www.tarotcelebrations.com)

Tarot Certification Board, [www.tarotcertification.org](http://www.tarotcertification.org)

Tarot Guild of Australia, POB 369 East Kew, Victoria 3102, Australia. [www.tarotguild.org.au](http://www.tarotguild.org.au)

The Tarot School. [www.tarotschool.com](http://www.tarotschool.com)

Tools and Rites of Transformation (T.A.R.O.T.), POB 720, Nevada City CA 95959.

[www.marygreer.com](http://www.marygreer.com) or [marygreer@tarot.com](mailto:marygreer@tarot.com)



## about the Author

**Mary K. Greer** is an author and teacher specializing in methods of self-exploration and transformation. A Tarot grandmaster, she is featured at Tarot conferences and symposia in the United States and abroad. She is also active in the women's and pagan communities and is an Arch-Priestess/Hierophant in the Fellowship of Isis. **Tools And Rites Of Transformation (T.A.R.O.T.)** is a learning center founded and directed by Mary for the study of divination, women's mysteries, and the transformative arts. A world traveler, Mary has lived in Japan, Germany, England, Mexico, in six states in the United States, and leads workshops around the world. She resides in the foothills of the Sierra Mountains.

Her books include: *Tarot for Your Self: A Workbook for Personal Transformation* (1984, 2002), *Tarot Constellations: Patterns of Personal Destiny* (1987), *Tarot Mirrors: Reflections of Personal Meaning* (1988), *The Essence of Magic: Tarot, Ritual, and Aromatherapy* (1993), *Women of the Golden Dawn: Rebels and Priestesses* (1995), and *The Complete Book of Tarot Reversals* (2002), and she co-authored *Aromatherapy: Healing for the Body and Soul* (1998) with Kathi Keville.